



SPOKEN HAWAIIAN
Samuel H. Elbert

**SPOKEN
HAWAIIAN**



SPOKEN HAWAIIAN

by Samuel H. Elbert



Illustrated by Jean Charlot

UNIVERSITY OF HAWAII PRESS

HONOLULU

Copyright © 1970 by the University of Hawai‘i Press

All rights reserved

Printed in the United States of America

09 08 07 06 19 18 17 16 15 14

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 77-98134

ISBN-13: 978-0-8702-2216-0

ISBN-10: 0-87022-216-3

University of Hawai‘i Press books are printed on acid-free paper and meet the guidelines for permanence and durability of the Council on Library Resources.

Contents

Preface	ix
Suggestions for Learning Hawaiian Pronunciation of Hawaiian	xii
Ha‘awina ‘Ekahi <i>(Lesson)</i>	3
‘Elua	7
‘Ekolu	12
‘Ehā	15
‘Elima	17
‘Eono	20
‘Ehiku	23
‘Ewalu	26
‘Eiwa	30
‘Umi	32
‘Umi-kūmā-kahi	36
‘Umi-kūmā-lua	40
‘Umi-kūmā-kolu	42
‘Umi-kūmā-hā	45
‘Umi-kūmā-lima	49
‘Umi-kūmā-ono	52
‘Umi-kūmā-hiku	59
‘Umi-kūmā-walu	65
‘Umi-kūmā-iwa	68
Iwakālua	72
Iwakālua-kūmā-kahi	76
Iwakālua-kūmā-lua	79
Iwakālua-kūmā-kolu	82
Iwakālua-kūmā-hā	86
Iwakālua-kūmā-lima	89
Iwakālua-kūmā-ono	93
Iwakālua-kūmā-hiku	97

CONTENTS

Iwakālua-kūmā-walu	100
Iwakālua-kūmā-iwa	103
Kanakolu	105
Kanakolu-kūmā-kahi	107
Kanakolu-kūmā-lua	112
Kanakolu-kūmā-kolu	115
Kanakolu-kūmā-hā	119
Kanakolu-kūmā-lima	123
Kanakolu-kūmā-ono	126
Kanakolu-kūmā-hiku	129
Kanakolu-kūmā-walu	132
Kanakolu-kūmā-iwa	134
Kanahā	136
Kanahā-kūmā-kahi	139
Kanahā-kūmā-lua	144
Kanahā-kūmā-kolu	146
Kanahā-kūmā-hā	149
Kanahā-kūmā-lima	152
Kanahā-kūmā-ono	155
Kanahā-kūmā-hiku	157
Kanahā-kūmā-walu	159
Kanahā-kūmā-iwa	162
Kanalima	164
Kanalima-kūmā-kahi	167
Kanalima-kūmā-lua	171
Kanalima-kūmā-kolu	175
Kanalima-kūmā-hā	177
Kanalima-kūmā-lima	180
Kanalima-kūmā-ono	184
Kanalima-kūmā-hiku	186
Kanalima-kūmā-walu	191
Kanalima-kūmā-iwa	194
Kanaono	197
Kanaono-kūmā-kahi	199
Kanaono-kūmā-lua	202
Kanaono-kūmā-kolu	205
Kanaono-kūmā-hā	207

CONTENTS

Kanaono-kūmā-lima	209
Kanaono-kūmā-ono	212
Kanaono-kūmā-hiku	217
Kanaono-kūmā-walu	219
Hawaiian-English Vocabulary	221
English-Hawaiian Vocabulary	233
Hawaiian Phrases	246
Selected Bibliography	247
Index of Grammatical Rules and Particles	249
Index of Songs and Chants	251
Index of Stories and Other Texts	251

Illustrations

Ka mea he‘e nalu ho‘okano	ii
The dancing pronouns	21
Kamehameha me Ka-‘ahu-manu me nā malihini haole	39
<i>O</i> -words are one’s birthright	53
<i>A</i> -words are one’s achievements	54
Nā pea ‘ekolu, Goldilocks, me ‘ekolu ‘iole makapō	69
He aha ka mana‘o o Nānākuli?	101
Ua kau ma ka po‘ohiwi	120
Pa‘a i ka hana	125
‘A‘ahu i ka ‘ahu‘ula	160
Huhū wela loa ‘o Pele	169
Luka Ke‘elikolani, he mea ali‘i	173
Ka po‘e hula	178
He ana ‘āina	181
Liholiho	187
Kamāmalu	188
E kau mai ana i luna o ka ‘ēheu	214
Kia‘i ‘ia e ka mo‘o nui	215

Preface

This volume is a result of two decades' efforts in teaching Hawaiian. The objects of the book are to present the principal conversational and grammatical patterns and the most common idioms, and to prepare the student for a final reward: the capacity to read and enjoy the rich heritage of Hawaiian traditional legends and poetry.

Over the years, the reasons cited for studying Hawaiian have been diverse. Some students are merely curious or hopeful for easy credit; some have an emotional dedication to Hawaii's past. Some have practical aims. They want to teach the language or culture of Hawaii. Some want to become translators of the vast storehouse of as-yet-untranslated materials. Some wish to prepare literary materials for primary or secondary education levels, or to write novels. Some want to do anthropological fieldwork or any other work that will take them to the South Seas where mastery of closely related languages is so essential. Students majoring in linguistics want to probe deeper into the structure of the Hawaiian language. Some students wish to speak Hawaiian to grandparents and other native speakers still found on Niihau and in scattered communities on other islands and even in Honolulu. The Hawaiian language is *not* dead, and, to judge by the number of persons under twenty fluent in the language, it will be around for a long time.

A justification for the rather drastic limitation of vocabulary in this text to about eight hundred items is that new words are of little value until the student knows how to fit them into the patterns of the language; ability to speak is seriously retarded if the student dissipates his energy in memorizing words before he knows what to do with them. The words have been chosen on the basis of frequency of use in classroom situations, in general conversation, and in legends and songs—samples of which are generously supplied throughout the text. No attempt is made to provide Hawaiian names for everything in a supermarket, as few, if any, students today will make their purchases in Hawaiian.

Following the suggestion of Theodore Andersson, new words are not entered in vocabularies at the ends of lessons but are introduced in italicized phrases and sentences so that the student learns them with a minimum of pain, in *context*, and not as isolated citations. When a word has been used in four lessons, it is starred in the fifth lesson to warn the

PREFACE

student that he should now have mastered it. The English in the dialogues is primarily a key to facilitate memorization of the Hawaiian; hence, it is sometimes awkward and unidiomatic.

The book was illustrated by Jean Charlot, professor emeritus of art at the University of Hawaii, who generously supplied drawings that serve as conversation pieces and make grammar lively and stories meaningful. Fred Kalani Meinecke made suggestions about the lessons and Helen H. Hamada drew the figure on page 181.

As in everything that I have attempted to do in Hawaiian, the deepest appreciation goes to my teacher and collaborator, Mary Kawena Pukui, who for more than three decades has shared so generously her profound knowledge of Hawaiian language and culture.

S. H. E.

Suggestions for Learning Hawaiian

The objectives of the Hawaiian course are: (1) ability to speak and (2) ability to read.

Learning to speak is often called the oral-aural approach to language learning. This is because speaking (oral) also involves understanding what is heard (aural). Learning to speak first demands mastery of the new melody and the new sounds. Hawaiian melody is not like English melody. There are fewer ups and downs in pitch, fewer variations in stress levels, and often there is a slight rise before a pause. Proper melody and speed are even more important than good pronunciation of individual sounds. If the melody and speed sound Hawaiian, slight mispronunciation of individual sounds will not be noticed. The difficult sounds in Hawaiian include the “pure” vowels (without accompanying glides), the only slightly aspirated *p* and *k*, and the glottal stop.

Understanding comes from hearing Hawaiian. For this the laboratory is supremely helpful, as is every opportunity that can be found to practice with Hawaiian speakers and with fellow students. The student is to mimic the tapes and the Hawaiian he hears. Local persons will have little difficulty, but mainland-reared students will have to break with many English habits.

The patterns that constitute the language must be memorized, the dialogues repeated—out loud—until they can be reproduced flawlessly and effortlessly. We admire the skill of a tennis player who seems to perform without effort. First attempts of even brilliant students at dialogue are halting, but with repetition comes ease and finally a nativelike sound.

The keynote to success is participation. You do not learn to swim by reading about it in a book or by wishful thinking, but by getting into the water. Any skill comes after practice and involvement. And so with language learning.

Learning to read Hawaiian is easy for one learning to speak. Because the writing largely follows the sounds there is no difficult alphabet to learn.

Here are some study suggestions.

Any fear of public display is fatal. Verbosity, use of clichés and banalities, exhibitionism, and other traits that you may ordinarily deplore are invaluable in attaining fluency. Shyness and pride must be overcome;

SUGGESTIONS FOR LEARNING HAWAIIAN

one must not mind making mistakes or showing ignorance. Scoffers eventually respect intelligent perseverance.

Babble to yourself in Hawaiian. Put even the most banal thoughts into Hawaiian. Do not translate them from English into Hawaiian. Think in Hawaiian. Use tried-and-true patterns.

Speak Hawaiian with your classmates, outside of class as well as in. This gives you oral training and ear training. Hawaiian can be a “fun language” that your outside friends will not understand, and that you may prefer to use on a telephone party line.

Space your homework, laboratory hours, and classes. Thirty minutes' study a day is more effective than an hour every other day, but snatches of conversation several times every day with deliberate application of new patterns is better still. The least effective procedure is postponing study and cramming before examinations. Such foolish techniques make little provision for oral training and none at all for ear training.

Keep up with the class. If you fall behind you will be uncomfortable and will hold back the entire class.

Writing out Hawaiian is a good aid to memory. Vocabulary cards, with the Hawaiian phrase or sentence on one side of the card and an English translation on the other, speed up learning. Carry these cards or slips around with you. Study the as-yet-unmastered phrases several times a day, while riding the bus, eating, or even while brushing your teeth. Above all, learn the new words in *phrases and sentences*, not in isolation.

Review unceasingly.

Three ways in which Hawaiian differs from English cause special difficulties: (1) A common word order is VERB plus SUBJECT plus OBJECT. (2) Adjectives follow nouns. (3) Abstract and frequently mass nouns take articles (the beauty, the God, the Sunday, the school). Concentrate on these special difficulties.

A language is a set of habits. Habits are acquired by repetition. Language learning is repetition. It is not intellectual but muscular. Repeat and repeat. The only key to success is *overlearning*. If you speak a word four times on four occasions, and hear it on four occasions, it is usually mastered.

May this be true of your Hawaiian: I will be METICULOUS yet GARRULOUS.

Here is your first lesson in Hawaiian:

'A'a i ka hula. Waiho i ka hilahila *Dare to dance. Leave embarrassment at home.*

*E kaupē aku no i ka hoe, e kō
mai i ka hoe, e hoe.* *Put forward the paddle, draw the paddle toward you, paddle.*

Pronunciation of Hawaiian

The Hawaiian phonemes are listed below. English examples are approximate. The Hawaiian vowels are “pure,” i.e., without glides. They are of either short or long duration. The consonants *p* and *k* have less aspiration (i.e., they are “harder”) than similar English sounds in initial position. (Pairs distinguished by single phonemes follow descriptions in parentheses.) Long *a* (ā) is longer than the other long vowels.

i as *ee* in *keep* (*lohi, lohe; wai, wae*).

e as in *bet*. Long ē suggests the English *a* in *tame*. Final short *e* approaches the *i* sound in *bit*.

a as a and o in *above*. Long ā is like the lengthened *a* in *father*.

o as in *only* (*malo, malu, pao, pau*).

u as the *oo* in *moon*, with well-rounded lips.

p, h, l, m, n about as in English *paper, hill, lame, me, no*.

k as in *kodak*. On Niihau, *k*, except at the beginning of a sentence, is frequently replaced by *t*.

‘ glottal stop, a consonant similar to the break between vowels in fast pronunciation of *oh-oh* (*kou, ko'u*).

w after *o* and *u* usually a lax *w* as in *well, auwe*; after *i* and *e* usually a lax *v*, less tense than English *v* in *veil* ('ewa, *iwi*). Initially and after *a*, some people use the *w*-like sound and others use the *v*-like sound, and many use both variants, but to Hawaiians the two variants are one and the same sound.

A glide sound that suggests English *y* may separate *e* and *i* from following vowels. In Hawaiian this glide makes no difference in meaning and therefore is not written. Similarly, a *w*-like glide may separate *o* and *u* from following vowels (iYā, Mau^Wi).

A before *i* and *u* sometimes assimilates to *e* and *o*: *kaikaina* is usually *keikeina*, *ikaika* is *ikeika*; *mau* is sometimes *mou*. *A* is probably shorter before *i* and *u* than before *e* and *o*.

Neighboring vowels may also be separated in slow speech by slight hiatus, in which case there is no intervening *y*- or *w*-glide and neither vowel is influenced by the other (*ka + uka*, the uplands, *kauka*, doctor; *kana + ono*, sixty, *kaona*, hidden meaning; *ka + inoa*, the name, *kaikaina*, sibling;

PRONUNCIATION OF HAWAIIAN

he + inoa, a name, *heihei*, race; *ia*, he, *ali + ali*, clear; *loilo*, criticize, *ilo + ilo*, maggoty, *ho‘o + ilo*, winter; *hou*, new, *ho‘o + una*, send).

All long vowels (shown by macrons) are stressed (*wāhíne*, women, *wahíne*, woman; *kāúá*, we two inclusive, *kāúá*, war, *kāuwā*, outcast). Here and in other words, the last stress (‘) is commonly somewhat louder than preceding stresses (‘). In general, stress is on the next-to-the-last syllable and on alternating preceding syllables, except that in five-syllable words the stress is commonly as in ‘*èlemakúle*, old man. *Ei, eu, oi, ou, ai, ae, au, ao* without intervening hiatus are considered diphthongs and the stress is on the first member. All monosyllabic words (but not particles) are stressed.

Words in Hawaiian are of two main types that may be called content words and particles. Some of the latter express grammatical relationship rather than lexical meaning. Particles are frequently short ('*o, i, e, a, o*), and this makes their mastery difficult. Some of these particles occur *long* near final pauses.

Fast speech differs from slow speech in the following ways in addition to those previously mentioned:

1. After a pause (however slight, but not after the hiatus indicated above by a plus sign) word-initial vowels other than *u-* are preceded by nonsignificant glottal stops that are not written. Within an utterance, such glottal stops are clearly heard.

2. Adjacent like vowels commonly fuse into a single vowel: *aloha ‘ia aku*, having been greeted, is *alòha ‘iáku*; *e hele ana au*, I am going, is *e hèle anáu*; *nā ali‘i*, the chiefs, is *nà lí‘i*. The first of like vowels separated by a glottal stop is frequently lost: *Hawai‘i* may be *Hawa‘i*; *pua‘a*, pig, may be *pu‘a*; *ka mea e loa‘a ana*, whatever is found, may be *ka mea e lo‘ana*. Adjacent unlike vowels in different words may fuse into diphthongs: *he aha ia mea*, what does this matter, becomes *he ahàia méa*; the poetic name ‘*Aù-i-ke-kài-lóa*, swim in the distant sea, becomes ‘*Aui-ke-kai-loa*.

In summary, the spelling used in this book differs from conventional spelling in indication of glottal stops and long vowels, and in the separation by hyphens of parts of proper names. This helps the student pronounce unfamiliar words, but for fast speech he must imitate his teacher and apply some of the above suggestions.

SPOKEN
HAWAIIAN

‘EKAHI

- A. Hawaiian words used in English. You already know many Hawaiian words that are commonly used and mispronounced in English in the Hawaiian Islands. Many of these words have meanings in addition to the meanings in English. (For example, *kama‘āina* is commonly used as a verb meaning “to know thoroughly.”) The common meanings of these words used in English are listed below, and it will be assumed that all the students know these words. Additional meanings of these words will be introduced gradually in the lessons.

akamai	smart	laulau	steamed leaf
aloha	love, affection, good morning, good-by	lei	package of food lei
hana	work	lōlō	stupid
haole	Caucasian	lū‘au	Hawaiian feast
hapa		luna	foreman
haole	one of Caucasian and Hawaiian ancestry	mahalo	thank you, thanks
heiau	ancient temple	makai	towards the sea, seaward
holokū	gown with a train	make	dead
huhū	angry	malihini	visitor, tourist, newcomer
hula	hula	malo	loincloth
imu	earth oven	mauka	towards the moun- tains, inland
kāhili	feather standard of royalty	mu‘umu‘u	gown without a train
kahuna	priest	‘ono	delicious
kama‘āina	native-born person	Pākē	Chinese
kapa	tapa	pali	cliff
kapu	taboo	pau	finished, over
kōkua	help	pā‘ū	sarong
kuleana	private property, responsibility	pilau	rotten
		pilikia	trouble

4 HA'AWINA 'EKAHI

pohō	out of luck
pōpoki	cat
puka	hole (perforation)

pupule	crazy
wahine	woman

- B. Work phrases. For reference: memorize these important words as soon as you can. They will enable the class to be conducted in Hawaiian.

Courtesy phrases

Please. E 'olu'olu 'oe (be kind to you).

Thank you. Mahalo.

Excuse me. Kala mai ia'u.

How are you? Pehea 'oe?

Fine. Maika'i nō (good indeed).

Classroom questions

What? He aha? Pehea?

I have a question. He nīnau ka'u (a question mine).

How do you say in Hawaiian _____? Pehea ka 'ōlelo Hawai'i _____? (What's the word Hawaiian _____?)

What's the meaning of _____? Pehea ka mana'o o _____?

End of class

Enough. Lawa.

Class is finished. Pau ka papa.

Classroom commands

Let's sing. Mele kākou (sing we).

Look at the English side. Nānā i ka 'ao'ao haole.

Look at the Hawaiian side. Nānā i ka 'ao'ao Hawai'i.

Read. Heluhelu.

Mimic. Ho'opili.

Repeat. 'Ōlelo hou (speak again).

Speak English. 'Ōlelo haole.

Speak fast. 'Ōlelo 'āwiwi.

Speak Hawaiian. 'Ōlelo Hawai'i.

Speak loudly. Leo nui (voice big).

Speak slowly. 'Ōlelo lohi.

Take the part of Frank. 'O 'oe 'o Palani.

It's the same. Like pū.

Continue. Go on. Ho'omau.

- C. Hawaiian words from English. The many words taken from English into Hawaiian will be easy if you remember the most important sound shifts:

English

p, b, f

t, d, th, s, z, sh, ch, j, k, g

l, r

Hawaiian

p

k

l

Every introduced word ends in a vowel (often a), and adjoining English consonants are either separated by a vowel, or one of the consonants is dropped.

The words in the first ten lessons from English include: Kepani, Kōlea, kula, palaoa, pepa, pia, Pilipino, pipi, Pokoliko, puke, Pukiki.

D. Ke ana 'ekahi (first pattern):

HE + NOUN SUBJECT + DEMONSTRATIVES

This is the first pattern, and one that you will use every day. Practice reading the Hawaiian side without looking at the English, thinking the English translation to yourself. Then cover up the Hawaiian, look at the English, and reproduce the Hawaiian. Do not be satisfied in your study until you can reproduce the Hawaiian without hesitation. Sentences containing new words are in italics. This is to help you to learn these words in phrases, and to facilitate reviewing. New words not in italics need not be memorized. *Keia* is also pronounced *kēia*.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>(1) <i>He pepa keia.</i>
 <i>He kanaka keia.</i></p> <p><i>He penikala keia.</i>
 <i>He puke keia.</i>
 <i>He wahine kēlā.</i></p> | <p>(1) <i>This is a paper</i> (a paper this).
 <i>This is a person/man</i> (a man this).
 <i>This is a pencil.</i>
 <i>This is a book.</i>
 <i>That (far away) is a woman/lady.</i></p> |
| <p>(2) <i>He kanaka kēlā.</i>
 <i>He pepa kēnā.</i></p> <p><i>He penikala kēlā.</i>
 <i>He wahine kēnā.</i>
 <i>He puke kēlā.</i></p> | <p>(2) <i>That (far) is a person.</i>
 <i>That (near the person addressed) is a paper.</i>
 <i>That (far) is a pencil.</i>
 <i>That (near) is a lady.</i>
 <i>That (far) is a book.</i></p> |
| <p>(3) <i>He wahine maika'i kēlā.</i>
 <i>(Maika'i is often pronounced meike'i.)</i></p> <p><i>He puke maika'i kēnā.</i>
 <i>He puke hou keia.</i>
 <i>He hale hou keia.</i>
 <i>He penikala hou keia.</i></p> | <p>(3) <i>That (far) is a good woman</i> (a woman good that).
 <i>(Note that the adjective follows the noun.)</i>
 <i>That (near) is a good book.</i>
 <i>This is a new book.</i>
 <i>This is a new house.</i>
 <i>This is a new pencil.</i></p> |
| <p>(4) <i>He puke pono kēlā.</i></p> <p><i>He kanaka pono keia.</i></p> | <p>(4) <i>That is a righteous/honest book.</i>
 <i>This is a righteous man.</i></p> |

He hale nui keia.
He penikala nui kēnā.
He wahine nui keia.

This is a big house.
That (near) is a big pencil.
This is a large woman.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>(5) <i>He aha keia? He aha keia mea? He puke.</i>
 <i>He aha kēlā? He pepa.</i>
 <i>He aha keia? He penikala.</i>
 <i>He aha keia? He kanaka pono.</i>
 <i>He aha kēlā? He wahine.</i></p> | <p>(5) <i>What is this? What is this thing? A book.</i>
 <i>What's that? A paper.</i>
 <i>What's this? A pencil.</i>
 <i>What's this? An honest man.</i>
 <i>What's that? A lady.</i></p> |
| <p>(6) <i>He aha keia? He wahine maika‘i.</i>
 <i>He aha kēlā? He puke hou.</i>
 <i>He aha keia? He hale nui.</i>
 <i>He aha kēlā? He penikala hou.</i>
 <i>He aha keia? He kanaka pono.</i></p> | <p>(6) <i>What's this? A good woman.</i>
 <i>What's that? A new book.</i>
 <i>What's this? A big house.</i>
 <i>What's that? A new pencil.</i>
 <i>What's this? A righteous person.</i></p> |

E. **ADVICE.** It is not easy to write Hawaiian. It is especially hard to remember to write glottal stops and macrons (long marks over vowels). Copy carefully the Hawaiian in this and other lessons. This is a good way to memorize.

F. A Hawaiian alphabet song composed by Mary Kawena Pukui for her eldest grandson, La‘akea (for reference).

E nā hoa kamali‘i,
 E a‘o mai kākou
 I pa‘ana‘au ka pī‘āpā.
 ‘Ā, ‘ē, ‘ī, ‘ō, ‘ū,
 Hē, kē, lā, mū, nū.
 ‘O pī me wē nā panina
 O ka pī‘āpā.

O fellow children,
 Let us learn together
 Till we've memorized the
 alphabet.
 A, e, i, o, u,
 H, k, l, m, n.
 P and w are the last two
 Of the pī‘āpā.

‘ELUA

A. Conversation.

This and all other conversations in the book should be memorized. The student should be able to take both parts in the dialogue. He should practice until he can say the Hawaiian as rapidly as the English, with the Hawaiian side covered.

Haumana. *Aloha kakahiaka.*

Student. *Good morning.*

Wahine. *Aloha kakahiaka.*

Woman. Good morning.

H. *He aha keia?*

S. What's this? (S shows book to W.)

W. *He puke.*

W. A book.

H. *Maopopo iā'oe ka puke?*

S. Do you understand the book?

W. *Maopopo ia'u.*

W. I understand.

H. *Maika'i anei ka puke?*

S. Is the book good? (*Anei* indicates that the utterance is a question that can be answered by yes or no; its use is optional.)

W. *'Ae, maika'i.*

W. Yes, (it is) good.

H. *Maika'i anei keia penikala?*

S. Is this pencil good? (S shows pencil to W.)

W. *'Ae, maika'i.*

W. Yes, (it is) good.

H. *Maika'i anei keia noho?*

S. Is this chair good?

W. *'Ae, 'olu'olu.*

W. Yes, (it is) comfortable.

H. *'Olu'olu keia 'āina?*

S. Is this land cool?

W. *'Ae, 'olu'olu.*

W. Yes, (it is) cool.

H. *Aloha kāua.*

S. Good-by.

W. *Aloha.*

W. Good-by.

B. Idioms.

Maopopo ia'u. I understand (understand to-me).

Maopopo iā'oe. You (singular) understand.

Aloha kākou. Greetings/farewell (more than two people).

8 HA'AWINA 'ELUA

Aloha ahiahi. Good evening.

Aloha kakahiaka. Good morning.

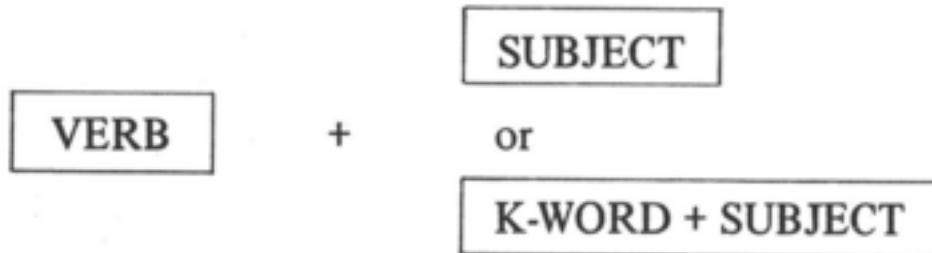
C. Review of *he*, “a.” HE precedes nouns!

- | | |
|--|---|
| (1) <i>He 'ai maika'i kēlā.</i>
<i>He 'ōlelo maika'i keia.</i> | (1) <i>That is good food/poi.</i>
<i>This is a good speech/language.</i>
<i>This is a new student.</i>
<i>This is a new book.</i>
<i>That (near) is a big land.</i> |
| (2) <i>He ali'i au/wau.</i>
<i>He haumana (haumāna) au.</i>
<i>He Hawai'i au.</i>
<i>He wahine au.</i>
<i>He ali'i maika'i 'oe.</i> | (2) <i>I am a chief.</i>
<i>I am a student.</i>
<i>I am a Hawaiian.</i>
<i>I am a woman.</i>
<i>You (singular) are a good chief.</i> |
| (3) <i>He noho 'olu'olu kēlā.</i>

<i>He Hawai'i keia.</i>
<i>He hale kēlā.</i>
<i>He haumana maika'i 'oe.</i>
<i>He kanaka pono 'oe.</i> | (3) <i>That is a comfortable/cool chair.</i>

<i>This is a Hawaiian.</i>
<i>That is a house.</i>
<i>You are a good student.</i>
<i>You are an honest person.</i> |

D. Ke ana 'elua (second pattern): *maika'i au*, I am well. *maika'i ka puke*, the book is good.



The sentences in *ke ana 'ekahi* all begin *he*. They might be called VERBLESS sentences. *Ke ana 'elua* illustrates a sentence with a verb. The first word (not a particle) in such sentences is by definition a verb, regardless of what we may consider such a word in English.

- | | |
|--|---|
| (4) <i>Maika'i au.</i>
Maika'i 'oe.
Maika'i ka puke.
Maika'i ka penikala.
Nui ka hale. | (4) <i>I am well/good/handsome.</i>
You are well/good/handsome.
The book is good.
The pencil is good.
The house is big. |
| (5) <i>Maika'i ka pepa.</i>
Pono ka puke.
Maika'i ka 'āina.
<i>Maika'i ka ha'awina.</i>
Maika'i ka 'ōlelo. | (5) The paper is good.
The book is moral.
The land is good.
<i>The lesson is good.</i>
The language is good. |

E. K-words.

Certain words beginning with *k*- are called *k*-words. Thus far we have learned *ka*, *keia*, *kēnā*, *kēlā*. In the *he-* pattern, these words (except *ka*) follow the noun because they do not directly qualify the noun. When they directly qualify a noun (this man, this book), they precede the noun.

- | | |
|--|--|
| (6) <i>'Olu'olu keia ali'i.</i>
'Olu'olu keia 'āina.
'Olu'olu keia noho.
'Olu'olu kēlā 'ōlelo.
Pono kēlā wahine hou. | (6) <i>This chief is polite/kind.</i>
This land is cool.
This chair is cool/comfortable.
That speech is polite/kind.
That new woman is honest. |
| (7) <i>Maika'i ka haumana.</i>
'Olu'olu ka noho.
Pono ke kanaka Hawai'i.
Maika'i keia puke.
'Olu'olu kēlā haumana. | (7) The student is good/well.
The chair is comfortable.
The Hawaiian man is honest.
This book is good.
That student is polite. |

F. Dinner phrases (for reference).

- A lāua 'o B. Úi!
Haku hale. Mai mai mai mai!
Komo mai!
A lāua 'o B. Úi!
H. Mai mai! E 'olu'olu 'oe
noho i keia noho.
A. Mahalo.

- A and B. Halloo!
Host. Come come come come!
Come in!
A and B. Halloo!
H. Come come! Please, sit in
this chair.
A. Thank you.

- H. E Pi, e 'olu'olu 'oe, noho
i keia noho.
B. Mahalo.

- H. O B, please, sit in this
chair.
B. Thank you.

(The following are typical questions that H might ask.)

- H. Makemake 'oe i wai? Make-
make 'oe i kope? Lama? Pia?
Pa'akai? Pepa? Palaoa? Pipi?
Poi? 'Uala? Puna? 'Ō? Pahi?
Kī'aha? Pā? Kōpa'a? Kalima?

- H. Do you want water? Do
you want coffee? Rum/
liquor? Beer? Salt? Pepper?
Bread? Beef? Poi? Sweet
potatoes? Spoon? Fork?
Knife? Glass? Plate?
Sugar? Cream?

- A. 'Ae. Makemake au i wai.
B. 'A'ole. 'A'ole makemake i
kope. Lawa.
A. Pehea kēnā pipi?
B. 'Ono keia pipi.
A. Pehea kēnā palaoa?
B. Maika'i keia palaoa.
A. Pehea kēnā kī?
B. Anuanu keia kī.
A. Pehea ka i'a? Ka mea 'ono?
B. 'Ono ka mea 'ono. Hauna keia
i'a.
A. Pehea ka pia?
B. Wela loa.
A. E 'olu'olu 'oe, hā'awi mai
i 'uala, pa'akai, pepa.
B. Hiki.
A. Auwē! Mā'ona! Mahalo.

- A. Yes. I would like some
water.
B. No. Don't want coffee.
Enough.
A. How's that beef?
B. This beef is delicious.
A. How's that bread?
B. This bread is good.
A. How's that tea?
B. This tea is cold.
A. How's the fish? The cake?
B. The cake is delicious. This
fish smells bad.
A. How's the beer?
B. Very hot.
A. Please, give me sweet pota-
toes, salt, pepper.
B. Okay.
A. Boy! Full! Thank you.

- G. Names. Choose a Hawaiian name if you don't have one. Suggestions:

'Au-i-ke-kai-loa, swim/travel
in the distant seas
Ehu-nui-kai-malino, great spray
calm sea
Hina, name of a goddess
Ka-lani, the heavenly chief

Ka-lī-o-ka-lani-'ōlapa-ka-uila-
ku'i-ka-hekili-i-ka-maka-o-
ka-'ōpua, the chill of heaven,
the flash of lightning, the
roar of thunder in the face
of the cloud bank

Ka-makani, the wind
 Kanaloa, name of a major god
 Ka-ua-noe, the misty rain
 Ka-ulū-kukui, the candlenut
 grove
 Ke-ao-makani, the windy cloud
 Ke-ehu-iki-awakea, little spray
 in the afternoon

Ke-kai-malu, the peaceful sea
 Kinilau, great quantities
 Lei-aloha, beloved child
 Maile-lau-li'i, small-leaved maile
 Noe-lani, mist of heaven
 Pele, volcanic eruption
 Pili-aloha, loving comrade
 Pua-nani, pretty flower

Names from English: 'Alapaki, 'Analū, 'Elikapeka, Helena, Kale,
 Kamuela, Kāwika, Keoki, Keoni, Kimo, Kini, Kōleka, Kona, Lahela,
 Likeke, Lopaka, Luke, Makaleka, Mele, Palani, Pila, Poloika, Wiliama.

H. Nominative 'o and vocative e.

Ke-koa. E Mēlia, maopopo iā'oe
 ka puke?
 Mēlia. Maopopo. E Ke-koa, 'o
 wai kēlā haumana?
 K. 'A'ole maopopo, e Melia.
 M. E ka malihini, 'o wai kou
 inoa?
 Malihini. 'O Leo-lani. 'O Leo-
 lani ko'u inoa.

The-warrior. O Plumeria, do
 you understand the book?
 Plumeria. Understand. O The-
 warrior, who is that student?
 T. Don't know, Plumeria.
 P. Say, stranger, what is your
 name?
 Stranger. Royal-voice. Royal-
 voice is my name.

‘EKOLU

A. Review of *he* pattern.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>(1) He wahine ‘oe.
He Hawai‘i ‘oe.
He haole ‘oe.
He haumana ‘oe.
He ali‘i maika‘i ‘oe.</p> | <p>(1) You are a woman.
You are a Hawaiian.
You are a haole.
You are a student.
You are a good chief.</p> |
| <p>(2) He noho kēlā.
He ‘āina kēlā.
He ‘ōlelo kēlā.
He kanaka kēlā.
He puke hou kēlā.</p> | <p>(2) That is a chair.
That is a land.
That is a speech/language.
That is a person.
That is a new book.</p> |
| <p>(3) He wahine au.
He haumana au.
He Hawai‘i au.
He pepa kēnā.
He noho nui kēnā.</p> | <p>(3) I am a woman.
I am a student.
I am a Hawaiian.
That (near) is a paper.
That (near) is a big chair.</p> |
| <p>(4) He noho ‘olu‘olu keia.

He hula maika‘i keia.
He kanaka maika‘i keia.
He ‘ai ‘ono kēlā.
He kuleana hou kēlā.</p> | <p>(4) This is a cool/comfortable
chair.

This is a good hula.
This is a good person.
That is delicious food.
That is a new kuleana.</p> |

B. Ke ana ‘ekolu: ke ali‘i, ke kanaka, ka wahine.

Ke and *ka* both mean “the” and are *k*-words that *always* precede nouns. *Ke* is used before all words beginning with *a-* and *k-* (*ke ali‘i*, *ke aloha*, *ke kanaka*) but usually not before words beginning *‘a-* (*ka ‘ai*). *Ke* is also used before words beginning with *o-* and *e-* (but not *‘e-*). *Ka* is used before words beginning with other letters.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>(5) <i>Noho au ma Honolulu.</i>
Noho ka haumana ma
Mō‘ili‘ili.</p> | <p>(5) <i>I live/stay in Honolulu.</i>
The student lives in
Mō‘ili‘ili.</p> |
|---|---|

Noho ka wahine i Lā'ie.
Noho ke ali'i ma ka hale.
No ka haumana i Ulu-kou ma
Waikīkī.

The woman lives at Lā'ie.
The chief stays in the house.
The student lives at Ulukou
in Waikīkī. See page 48.

Hawaiian has two words for "at, in, on": a definite locative *i* and a vague indefinite locative *ma*. English makes no such distinction. *Ma* is always correct unless one wishes to specify a particular spot.

- | | |
|---|---|
| (6) <i>'Ai ka haumana. 'Ono ka 'ai.</i> | (6) <i>The student eats. The food is delicious.</i> |
| <i>'Ōlelo ke kanaka: aloha kākou.</i> | The man says: hello everybody. |
| <i>'Ōlelo ka wahine: aloha kakahiaka.</i> | The lady says: good morning. |
| <i>'Ōlelo au: aloha ahiahi.</i> | I say: good evening. |
| <i>'Ōlelo Hawai'i kākou.</i> | We/let's speak Hawaiian. |
| (7) <i>Hele ka haumana.</i> | (7) <i>The student goes.</i> |
| <i>Noho ka haumana.</i> | The student stays. |
| <i>Hele ka wahine i Waikīkī.</i> | The woman goes to Waikīkī. |
| <i>Noho 'oe ma Waikīkī?</i> | Do you live at Waikīkī? |
| <i>'Ae, noho au ma Waikīkī.</i> | Yes, I live at Waikīkī. |

C. Review: ke ana 'elua.

VERB + K-WORD + SUBJECT

- | | |
|--|--|
| (8) Is the chief well?
(Maika'i ke ali'i?)
The chief is well.
Is the student new?
The student is new.
Is the chair comfortable? | (9) Is the food good?
The food is good.
Is the house big?
The house is big.
Is the person courteous?
The person is courteous. |
|--|--|

D. Review: he.

- | | |
|--|---|
| (10) This is a good chief.
(He ali'i maika'i keia.)
This is a new student. | That (near) is a new chair.
This is a good man.
That (near) is a good land. |
|--|---|

- (11) This is good food.
 That (far) is a big house.
 That (far) is a courteous person.
- This is a good pencil.
 This is a polite Hawaiian.
 That (far) is a kind student.

E. Contrasting two patterns.

VERB + K-WORD + SUBJECT

- (12) Is the student new? The student is new.
 Is the chair comfortable? The chair is comfortable.
 Is this land good? This land is good.
 Is the house big? The house is big.
 Is the student kind?

HE pattern

This is a new student.

That (near) is a comfortable chair.

This is a good land.

That (far) is a big house.

This is a kind student.

F. Substitution drill.

He noho hou kela.

haumana

'olu'olu

'aina

maika'i

keia

He haumana hou kēlā,
 He haumana 'olu'olu kēlā.
 He 'aina 'olu'olu kēlā.
 He 'aina maika'i kēlā.
 He 'aina maika'i keia.

‘EHAĀ

A. *He kama‘ilio ‘ana.*

The teacher appoints students to take parts, saying, ‘o ‘oe ‘o Palani, ‘o ‘oe ‘o Hina. Students reply *hiki*, okay.)

Palani. E ‘olu‘olu ‘oe, ‘o
wai kou inoa?

Hina. ‘O Hina.

P. He Pākē ‘oe?

H. ‘A‘ole. He Hawai‘i au.

P. Noho ‘oe ma Waikīkī?

H. ‘A‘ole. ‘A‘ole maika‘i
‘o Waikīkī.

P. Noho ‘oe ma Maui?

H. ‘A‘ole. Noho au ma
Kaho‘olawe.

P. ‘Ōlelo haole ‘oe?

H. ‘Ae. Mākaukau.

P. ‘Ōlelo Hawai‘i ‘oe?

H. ‘A‘ole mākaukau loa.

P. ‘Ōlelo Kepanī ‘oe?

H. ‘A‘ole ‘ōlelo Kepanī.

P. ‘Ōlelo Pākē ‘o kēlā
haumana?

H. ‘A‘ole ‘ōlelo Pākē kēlā
haumana. ‘A‘ole ‘ike. ‘A‘ole
‘oia ‘ōlelo Pākē.

P. ‘Ōlelo Pākē ‘oe?

H. ‘A‘ole au ‘ōlelo Pākē.
‘A‘ole au ‘ike.

P. Hula ka wahine?

H. ‘A‘ole ‘oia hula.

A. *A conversation.*

Frank. Please, what is
your name?

Hina. Hina.

F. Are you Chinese?

H. No. I'm Hawaiian.

F. Do you live at Waikīkī?

H. No. Waikīkī is not good.

F. Do you live at Maui?

H. No. I live on Kaho‘olawe.

F. Do you speak English?

H. Yes. (I'm) clever/proficient.

F. Do you speak Hawaiian?

H. Not very well (proficient).

F. Do you speak Japanese?

H. (I) don't speak Japanese.

F. Does that student speak
Chinese?

H. That student doesn't speak
Chinese. (He) doesn't know
how. He doesn't speak
Chinese.

F. Do you speak Chinese?

H. I don't speak Chinese.
I don't know how.

F. Does the woman hula?

H. She doesn't hula.

- B. '*A'ole* (no, not) is commonly pronounced (but never written or sung) '*a'ale*, and occurs in three positions:

(1) By itself:

Hele 'oe? 'A'ole. Are you going? No.

(2) Followed by verb phrase ± noun phrase ± noun phrase (\pm = with or without):

'A'ole hele. Not going.

'A'ole hele ka Pākē i Hawai'i. The Chinese is not going to Hawai'i.

'A'ole 'olu'olu ke kumu. The teacher is not kind.

(3) Followed by pronoun subject + *e* (non-past) or *i* (past) + verb:

'A'ole lākou e 'ike. They don't know/see.

'A'ole lākou i 'ike. They did not know/see.

Ho'oma'ama'a (practice):

'A'ole helu nā haumana. The students don't count.

'A'ole au e helu. I'm not counting.

'A'ole au i helu. I didn't count.

'A'ole nui kēlā hale. That house is not big.

Practice, using the same patterns:

The students don't speak, eat, go, love.

I (you) don't speak, eat, go, love.

I (you) didn't speak, eat, go, love.

- C. Use *i* or *ma*, or both.

You live at Waikīkī.

You live at Ulu-kou in Waikīkī.

I live at Wai-luku on Maui.

I live at the Ala Wai in Waikīkī.

You live at Hilo on Hawai'i.

- D. Substitution drill.

'A'ole i hele ke kanaka.

ka haumana

e

au

'oe

'A'ole i hele ka haumana.

'A'ole e hele ka haumana.

'A'ole au e hele.

'A'ole 'oe e hele.

‘ELIMA

A.	He kama‘ilio ‘ana.	A.	A conversation.
	Keaka. <i>Aloha kāua.</i>		Jack. <i>Hello (we two).</i>
	Lani. <i>Aloha kāua.</i>		Lani. <i>Hello (we two).</i>
K.	‘O wai kou inoa?	J.	What's your name?
L.	‘O Lani Keawe.	L.	Lani Keawe.
K.	E Lani, noho ‘oe ma Mānoa?	J.	Say Lani, do you live at Mānoa?
L.	‘A‘ole. Noho mākou ma Lā‘ie.	L.	No. We live at Lā‘ie.
K.	<i>Auwē noho‘i e! ‘A‘ole kokoke.</i>	J.	<i>Goodness! Not near.</i>
L.	‘A‘ole pilikia.	L.	<i>No trouble.</i>
K.	<i>Pehea kou makuahine?</i>	J.	<i>How's your mother?</i>
L.	<i>Aloha ‘ino! Ma‘i kō mākou makuahine.</i>	L.	<i>Oh dear! Our mother is sick.</i>
K.	<i>Pehea kou makuakāne?</i>	J.	<i>How's your father?</i>
L.	Maika‘i kō mākou makuakāne.	L.	Our father is fine.
K.	<i>Hele ‘oe i ke kula?</i>	J.	<i>Do you go to school?</i> (Hawaiian: THE school.)
L.	‘Ae, hele nō.	L.	Yes, just go (go indeed).
K.	‘O wai ke kumu?	J.	<i>Who is the teacher?</i>
L.	‘O Kamika.	L.	Smith.
K.	*He kumu mākaukau?	J.	Is (he) a qualified teacher?
L.	‘Ae, mākaukau loa.	L.	Yes, well qualified.
K.	He kumu Kepanī?	J.	Is (he) a Japanese teacher?
L.	<i>Tsa!</i> Kamika. ‘A‘ole ia he inoa Kepanī!	L.	<i>Oh! Smith. That's not a Japanese name!</i>
K.	He inoa Pākē?	J.	A Chinese name?
L.	‘A‘ole loa! He kumu hapa haole.	L.	<i>Certainly not!</i> (He) is a hapa haole teacher.

The asterisk () has been used throughout this book to emphasize a word which has appeared in at least five lessons. The student will be expected to have mastered thoroughly the starred word.

- | | |
|--|--|
| K. Pehea ke kula? He kula maika'i? | J. How's the school? A good school? |
| L. 'Ae, maika'i ke kula, maika'i nā noho, nui nā puke, maika'i nā <i>papa'ele'ele</i> , akamai nā haumana, <i>maika'i nā lole, hou nā kāma'a</i> . | L. Yes, the school is good, the chairs are good, there are many books, <i>the blackboards</i> are good, the students are smart, <i>the dresses are good, the shoes are new</i> . |
| K. Auwē noho'i e! Hou loa? | J. Man! Very new? |
| L. 'Ae, 'olu'olu nā noho, pono nā puke, akamai nā haumana, mākaukau nā kumu. | L. Yes, the seats are comfortable, the books are morally suitable, the students are smart, the teachers are qualified. |
| K. He kula maika'i loa, 'a'ole anei? | J. A very fine school, isn't it? |
| L. 'Ae. He kula hou. He kula maika'i. | L. Yes. A new school.
A good school. |

Nō, an intensifier, may be translated freely as *very, quite, indeed*.

B. Inclusive and exclusive pronouns.

Inclusive forms (including the person addressed)	Exclusive forms (excluding the person addressed)
<i>kākou</i> we	<i>mākou</i> we
<i>kō kākou</i> our	<i>kō mākou</i> our

Translate the words for *we, our, us* in the following. Translate nothing else. Think over each sentence and determine whether the inclusive or exclusive forms are needed. The speaker is addressing a kama'āina friend whom he has not seen in a long time. 1. *We* (my wife, children, and I) want you to come over to *our* new house. 2. *Our* cook is sick, so *we'll* all just eat what *we* can find. 3. *Our* kitchen is modernized. 4. But *we* are not good cooks. 5. *We'll* take pot luck. 6. *We* all hope you can join *us* (same as *we*) and *we'll* have a good time in *our* new house even though *we* don't eat much.

C. Ke *ana 'elima: nā (plural article).

Nā indicates “the” before nouns to be translated by English plurals. Unlike other monosyllabic particles, *nā* is always stressed, regardless of position.

Noho nā Kepani i O'ahu.

The Japanese live on O'ahu.

Noho nā haole i Maui.

*The haole/Caucasian people
live on Maui.*

*Noho nā Pākē i ka *hale.*

*The Chinese people stay in the
house.*

**Maika'i nā lole hou.*

The new dresses are fine.

Maika'i nā hula hou.

The new hula dances are good.

D. He _____ keia?

Kū. He pepa Pākē keia?

Lono. 'Ae, he pepa Pākē
kēnā.

'A'ole he pepa Pākē kēnā.

K. He mu'umu'u Hawai'i
*kēlā?

L. 'Ae, he mu'umu'u
Hawai'i kēlā.

'A'ole he mu'umu'u
Hawai'i kēlā.

D. Is this a _____?

Kū. Is this a Chinese paper?

Lono. Yes, that's a Chinese
paper.

That is not a Chinese paper.

K. Is that a Hawaiian
mu'umu'u?

L. Yes, that's a Hawaiian
mu'umu'u.

That is not a Hawaiian
mu'umu'u.

(The dialogue continues in the same vein. Kū points to shoes, blackboard, book, dress, chair, etc. and Lono answers.)

‘EONO

A. Pronouns.

This is the only table you are asked to memorize. Say the pronouns aloud over and over until you can say them from memory both vertically and horizontally without hesitation. Note particularly the macrons. This is one of the most important pages in the book.

Person	Singular	Dual	Plural
1	au/wau (I)	kāua (we, inc. 2)	kākou (we, inc. 3)
		māua (we, exc. 2)	mākou (we, exc. 3)
2	‘oe (you, 1)	‘olua (you, 2)	‘oukou (you, 3)
3	‘oia (he/she)	lāua (they, 2)	lākou (they, 3)

Explanations.

1. The dual is used for two people. The element *ua* is found in every dual term. It is probably related to *lua* (two).
2. The plural is used for more than two people. The element *kou* is found in every plural term. It is probably related to *kolu* (three).
3. The inclusive-exclusive distinction is made only in the first person dual and plural. *Kā-* is always inclusive, *mā-* exclusive.
4. No distinction is made between *he* and *she*. The ‘*o* in ‘*oia* is the subject marker. One can say *ia* but ‘*oia* is more common.
5. Note: All pronouns beginning with ‘*o*- have an initial glottal stop. All other pronouns (except *au/wau*) have macrons.

- (1) *Maika‘i lāua.*
Maika‘i lākou.
Ma‘i mākou.
Ma‘i māua.
‘Ai nui lākou.

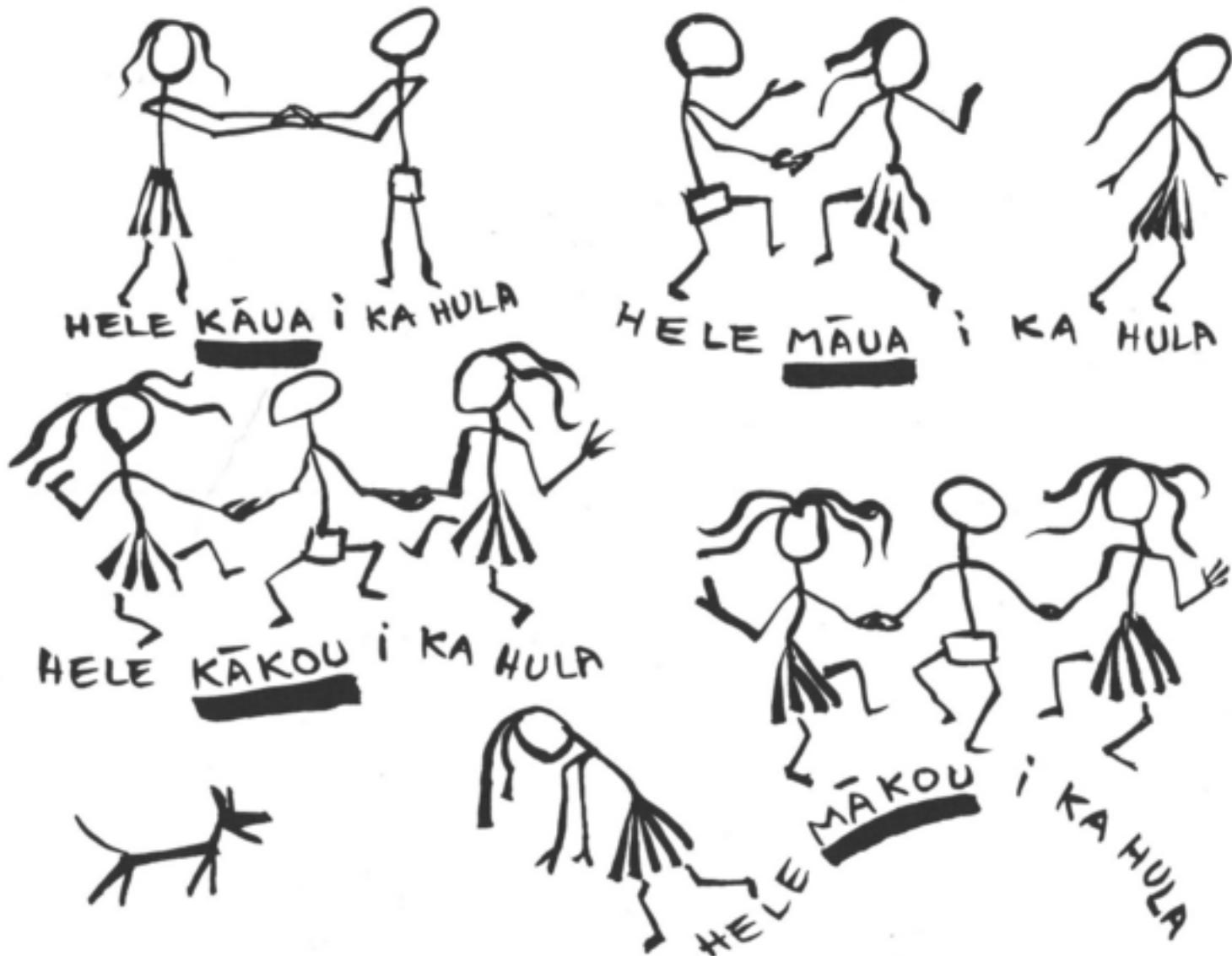
- (2) *Hau‘oli ‘oia.*
*‘Olu‘olu loa ‘oukou.

- (1) *They (2) are well.*
They (3) are well.
We (exc. 3) are sick.
We (exc. 2) are sick.
They (3) eat a lot/plenty.

- (2) *She/he is happy.*
You (3) are very kind.

Nani läua.
Hele kāua.
 **Noho läua.*

They (2) are pretty.
We (inc. 2) go.
They (2) stay.



The dancing pronouns

B. Ke ana 'eono: nui nā (there are many).

Nui nā means “there are many” or “are big,” depending on context. *Nui nā kāma'a*, the shoes are big/there are many shoes. The meaning “there are many” is very common. This pattern is in constant use. Start using it over and over.

- (3) *Nui nā noho.*
 Nui nā Kepanī.
 Nui nā ali'i.
 Nui nā 'āina.
 Nui nā hale *hou.

- (3) *There are many chairs.*
 There are many Japanese.
 There are many chiefs.
 There are many lands.
 There are many new houses.

- (4) Nui nā *ha'awina.
Nui nā noho 'olu'olu.
- Nui nā *ōlelo.
Nui nā kāne.
- Nui ka 'ai.*
- (4) There are many lessons.
There are many comfortable chairs.
There are many languages.
There are many men/males/husbands.
There is a lot/plenty of food/poi.
- C. He kama'ilio 'ana.

Kumu. E Noelani, 'o 'oe 'o 'Ā.
E Lopaka, 'o 'oe 'o Pi.
Mahalo.
- A. 'O wai lāua?
B. 'O Keoni, lāua 'o Pua.
- A. Noho lāua i Waikīkī?

B. *‘Ae. *Noho lāua me ka makuahine o Pua.*
- A. *Pehea ka hana a Keoni?*
B. He kumu kula 'oia.
- A. He kumu mākaukau?
B. 'Ae, mākaukau loa.
- A. *Hānau 'oia ma O'ahu?*
B. 'Ae, *he keiki hānau o ka 'āina.*
- A. Pehea ka wahine?
B. Hānau 'oia ma Hilo.
- A. Pehea? Maika'i 'o Hilo?

B. 'A'ole loa. *Nui ka ua.*
- A. Pehea 'o Honolulu?
B. 'A'ole maika'i. Nui ka po'e.
Nui nā malihini. Nui nā keiki. Nui ka pilikia.
- C. A conversation.

Teacher. O Noelani, you become A. O Robert, you become B. Thank you.
- A. Who are they (2)?
B. John and Pua (John they-2 Pua).
- A. Do they (2) live at Waikīkī?
B. Yes. *They live with Pua's mother* (the mother of Pua).
- A. *What's John's work?*
B. He's a school teacher.
- A. A competent teacher?
B. Yes, very competent.
- A. *Was he born on O'ahu?*
B. *Yes, a child born of the land.*
- A. What of the wife?
B. She was born in Hilo.
- A. How about it? Is Hilo okay?
B. Not at all. *Too much rain.*
- A. How about Honolulu?
B. No good. Too many people. Too many tourists. Too many children. Too much trouble.
- K. Lawa ka ha'awina. Mahalo nui.

T. Enough lesson. Thank you.

‘EHIKU

A. Numbers (nā huahelu).

1 ‘ekahi, ho‘okahi	3 ‘ekolu	5 ‘elima	7 ‘ehiku	9 ‘eiwa
2 ‘elua	4 ‘ehā	6 ‘eono	8 ‘ewalu	10 ‘umi

Use ‘ekahi in counting in a series; otherwise use ho‘okahi. All these numbers begin with ‘e- except ‘umi. All begin with a glottal stop.

B. Nā wāhine ‘elua.

Lopikana wahine. Aloha
kāua.

Pinamu wahine. Aloha.

L. *Helu kāua.*

P. Hiki nō.

L. Helu i nā noho, e ‘olu‘olu
‘oe.

(*Helu ‘o P.*)

L. Helu i nā *haumana, i
nā penikala, i nā *puke, i
nā kāma‘a, i nā *pepa, i
nā papa‘ele‘ele.

(*Helu ‘o P.*)

L. *Mahalo nui *loa.*

P. E Lopikana wahine, *pehea
*keia ha‘awina?

L. Ha‘awina ‘ehiku.

P. Maopopo iā‘oe keia
ha‘awina?

L. Maopopo ia‘u.
Mākaukau loa.

B. Two ladies. (Note macron on plural.)

Mrs. Robinson. Hello.

Mrs. Bingham. Hello.

R. *Let’s count.*

B. Certainly.

R. Count the chairs, please.
(*I* precedes the object of
a verb.)

(B counts.)

R. Count the students,
pencils, books, shoes,
papers, blackboards.

(B counts.)

R. *Thank you very much.*

B. O Mrs. Robinson, what
is this lesson?

R. Lesson seven.

B. Do you understand this
lesson?

R. I understand. (I’m) well
prepared.

C. Ke ana 'ehiku: counting (ka helu 'ana).

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| (1) 'Ehā ali'i/nā ali'i 'ehā. | (1) <i>Four chiefs.</i> (Either model is acceptable, but the first is more common.) |
| <i>'Ekolu papa'ele'ele.</i> | <i>Three blackboards.</i> |
| <i>'Elua wahi.</i> | <i>Two places.</i> |
| <i>Ho'okahi penikala.</i> | <i>One pencil.</i> |
| <i>'Ewalu puke.</i> | <i>Eight books.</i> |
| (2) 'Eiwa noho 'olu'olu. | (2) <i>Nine comfortable chairs.</i> |
| <i>'Umi kāma'a.</i> | <i>Ten shoes.</i> |
| <i>'Eono kumu.</i> | <i>Six teachers.</i> |
| <i>'Ehā lole.</i> | <i>Four dresses.</i> |
| <i>'Ekahi, 'elua, 'ekolu.</i> | <i>One, two, three.</i> |
| (3) 'Elua haumana akamai. | (3) Two smart students. |
| <i>'Ehiku po'e Kepani.</i> | <i>Seven Japanese people.</i> |
| <i>'Ekolu po'e Pākē.</i> | <i>Three Chinese.</i> |
| <i>'Elima hale nui.</i> | <i>Five big houses.</i> |
| <i>'Elima hale hou.</i> | <i>Five new houses.</i> |

D. Review of pronouns.

Write the table in *ha'awina 'eono* from memory.

- | | |
|---|--|
| (4) Hānau lāua *ma Moloka'i. | (4) They (2) were born on Moloka'i. |
| <i>Noho mākou ma Honolulu.</i> | We (exc. 3) live in Honolulu. |
| <i>Hele kākou i Punalu'u.</i> | <i>Let's</i> (inc. 3) go to Punalu'u. |
| <i>Namu haole māua.</i> | We (2) speak (mutter) English. |
| <i>Hele 'olua i *ke kula.</i> | You (2) go to school. |
| (5) Heluhelu 'oukou. | (5) You (3) read. |
| Hula maika'i lākou. | They (3) dance well. |
| Kokoke lāua i ke kula. | They (2) are close to school. |
| <i>Ma'i loa kō kākou</i>
<i>makuakāne.</i> | <i>Our</i> (inc. 3) father is very sick. |
| Maika'i kō mākou kula. | Our (exc. 3) school is good. |
| (6) Akamai kō mākou
makuahine. | (6) Our (exc. 3) mother is smart. |
| Hele lāua i ka hana. | They (2) go to work. |

Helu maika'i 'oe.
Namu haole lākou.
Hula kāua.

(You) count well.
They (3) speak (mutter)
English.
Let's (inc. 2) dance.

E. Substitution drill.

Nui nā puke hou.	
hale	Nui nā hale hou.
kama'āina	Nui nā kama'āina hou.
maika'i	Nui nā kama'āina maika'i.
'olu'olu	Nui nā kama'āina 'olu'olu.
There are many good shoes.	
cool	
haole	
large	
One new dress.	
cool	
fine	
Chinese	

‘EWALU

- | | |
|---|---|
| A. He kama‘ilio ‘ana. | A. A conversation. |
| A. Aloha kakahiaka. | A. Good morning. |
| B. Aloha nō! | B. Hi! |
| A. ‘Ike anei ‘oe i ka *hula? | A. Do you know the hula? |
| B. *‘A‘ole ‘ike loa.
<i>Hemahema.</i> ‘A‘ole *au ‘ike i ka hula. | B. (I) don’t know well. (I’m) <i>awkward/unskilled/incompetent/unprepared.</i>
I don’t know the dance. |
| A. ‘Ike anei ‘oe i ka helu? | A. Do you know how to count? |
| B. ‘Ike loa. | B. (I) sure do know. |
| A. Helu ‘oe! | A. Count!
(B counts from one to ten.) |
| A. Maika‘i kēlā. ‘Ike anei ‘oe i ka ‘ōlelo Hawai‘i? | A. That’s good. Do you know the Hawaiian language? |
| B. ‘Ike hemahema. | B. (I) don’t know well. (Know imperfectly.) |
| A. ‘Ike ‘oe i ka ‘ōlelo *Pākē? | A. Do you know the Chinese language? |
| B. ‘A‘ole ‘ike pono. | B. (I) don’t know correctly. |
| A. ‘Ike ‘oe i keia puke? | A. Do you see this book?
(A holds up a book.) |
| B. ‘Ike. | B. Sure. (Literally, see.) |
| A. ‘Ike ‘oe i keia penikala? | A. Do you see this pencil?
(A holds pencil behind his back.) |
| B. ‘A‘ole au ‘ike i kēnā penikala. | B. I don’t see that (near) pencil. |
| A. ‘Ike ‘oe i keia mea? | A. <i>Do you see this thing/person?</i>
(A holds up anything or points to a person.) |
| B. ‘Ae. | B. Yes. |

- A. ‘Ike ‘oe iā _____ ?
 B. ‘Ike loa.
 A. ‘Ike ‘oe ia‘u?
 B. ‘A‘ole. *‘O wai kou
 inoa?
 A. ‘O _____ .

A. Do you know _____ ?
 (A inserts the name of a fellow student.)
 B. I know (him/her) well.
 A. Do you know me?
 B. No. What’s your name?
 (A tells his name.)

B. Ke ana ‘ewalu: *i/iā* marking direct and indirect objects. This is the most difficult lesson in the book, but difficult only because it is easy to forget the marker, or because some students confuse the object of a verb with a predicate nominative.

Models: ‘Ike au i ka papa‘ele‘ele. I see the blackboard.
 ‘Ike au iā lākou. I see them.
 ‘Ike au iā Kalei. I see Kalei.

Comments: *Iā* replaces *i* before pronouns and names of people. It is customary to write *ia‘u*, *iāia*, and *iā‘oe* as single words. *I/iā* means “to/at” as in (4) below. Translation of ‘ike by “see” or “know” depends on context: ‘Ike au i ka lei has to mean “see.” ‘Ike au i ka ha‘awina probably means “know.”

(1) Makemake mākou i ka hula.	Makemake lākou i ke kula.	(1) We (exc. 3) like/want the hula.
Makemake lāua i kēlā keiki.	Makemake au iā‘oe.	They (3) like school.
Makemake au iāia.	Makemake au iāia.	They (2) like that child.
(2) Aloha ‘o Kū iāia.	(2) Kū loves her.	
Aloha ‘o Kū iā‘oe.	Kū loves you.	
Aloha au iā‘oe.	I love you (1)	
‘Ai māua i ka ‘ai.	We (exc. 2) eat poi.	
‘Ai lāua i ka mea‘ai.	<i>They eat the food.</i>	
(3) ‘Ike au iā Lei.	(3) I see Lei.	
‘Ike ‘oe ia‘u.	You see me.	
Aloha ‘oe ia‘u.	You love me.	
Makemake ‘oe ia‘u.	You like me.	
‘Ike ka haole iāia.	The haole sees her.	

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>(4) <i>Kākau au iāia.</i>
 <i>Kākau 'oia iā Mele.</i>
 <i>*Hele iā Luka.</i>
 <i>Kākau i *nā wāhine ma'i.</i>
 <i>Maopopo iā'oe?</i></p> <p>(5) <i>Pehea 'oe? Hemahema?</i>
 <i>Pono kēlā kanaka.</i>
 <i>Hau'oli kō mākou makua.</i>
 <i>'Olu'olu keia Pokoliko.</i>
 <i>Akamai nō 'oia.</i></p> | <p>(4) <i>I write to him/her.</i>
 He writes to Mary.
 Go to Ruth.
 Write to the sick ladies.
 Do you understand?</p> <p>(5) How are you? <i>Awkward/ignorant?</i>
 That man is honest.
 <i>Our</i> (exc. 3) <i>parent is happy.</i>
 <i>This Puerto Rican is polite.</i>
 He's quite smart.
 (In this group there are no object markers. Why?)</p> |
|--|---|

C. Nā huahelu.

- (6) *'Umi-kūmā-kahi/‘umi-kumamā-kahi.*
'Umi-kūmā-lua.
'Umi-kūmā-kolu.
'Umi-kūmā-hā.

C. Numbers.

- (6) *Eleven.*
Twelve.
Thirteen.
Fourteen. Numbers through nineteen are formed in the same way. Remember macrons on *kūmā*. The *kumamā* form is rare Biblical usage.)

- (7) *'Umi-kūmā-iwa,*
‘umi-kūmā-lua.
'Umi-kūmā-hā, ‘umi-kūmā-walu.
'Umi-kūmā-kahi, umi-kūmā-kolu.
'Umi-kūmā-lima, ‘umi-kūmā-hiku.
'Umi-kūmā-ono, ‘umi-kūmā-lua.

- (7) 19, 12.
14, 18.
11, 13.
15, 17.
16, 12.

Translate: 8, 12, 16, 19, 15, 11, 13, 18, 14, 17, 19, 18, 17, 16, and so on to 1; 1, 2, 3, and so on to 19.

- D. Hawaiian children sang the multiplication tables, as the following (for reference). 'Alua is a variant of 'elua.

'Alua kahi, 'alua.
 'Alua lua, 'ahā.
 'Alua kolu, 'aono.
 'Alua hā, 'awalu.
 'Alua lima, 'umi.
 'Alua ono, 'umi-kūmā-lua.

- E. Particles learned thus far.

ke, ka	the (singular)	Intensifiers
nā	the (plural)	learned are
he	a	<i>nō</i> and <i>noho'i</i>
'o	subject marker	
i/iā	object marker, to	
e	vocative	
i	to	
i, ma	at, in, on, to	
me	with	

‘EIWA

A. Ke kula.

Kumu. He kula Hawai‘i
keia. Komo mai. E nānā
aku ‘oe i ka puke.

Haumana. Hiki.

K. *E nānā aku ‘oe i ka
'ao‘ao 'umi-kūmā-hā.*

H. *Ka 'ao‘ao 'umi-kūmā-hā.
Maopopo *ia‘u.*

K. *E heluhelu mai ‘oe i ka
ha‘awina ‘umi.*

H. *Ha‘awina ‘umi. Eia.*

K. *E heluhelu mai ‘oe i
kekahi hua‘olelo hou.*

H. *Pukikī, he hua‘olelo
hou ia. Kōlea, he
hua‘olelo hou ia.*

K. *He aha ka mana‘o o
Pukikī?*

H. *‘A‘ole au e ‘ike. ‘A‘ole
mākaukau.

K. *‘O Portuguese. He
hua‘olelo haole ia.
Pehea ka mana‘o o
Kōlea?*

H. *‘Ike. ‘O Korean.*

K. *‘Ae. *Pono nō ‘oe.
Mākaukau.*

A. School.

Teacher. This is a Hawaiian
school. Come in. Look at the
book.

Student. All right.

T. *(You) look at page 14.*

S. *Page 14. I understand.*

T. *(You) read lesson 10.*

S. *Lesson 10. Here it is.*

T. *(You) read a/another new
word.*

S. *Portuguese, that's a new
word. Korean, that's a new
word.*

T. *What's the meaning of
Pukikī?*

S. *I don't know. Unprepared.*

T. *Portuguese. That's an
English word. What's the
meaning of Kōlea?*

S. *(I) know. Korean.*

T. *Yes. You are quite right.
Prepared.*

B. Ke ana ‘eiwa: *e (verb) ‘oe*, imperative.

A command to one person is expressed by *e (verb) ‘oe*. The subject ‘oe is commonly expressed in Hawaiian. Form the habit of *e (verb) ‘oe*.

Hawaiian uses the same pattern for the third person, and this is a common way to translate English “should, ought, must.” Practice the commands listed below. The intonation should show that they are commands. Note: they are still commands without the initial *e* if the intonation so indicates. Practice with and without *e*.

<i>E hele aku 'oe. E hele mai 'oe.</i>	<i>Go away. Come.</i>
<i>E hele mai 'oe e *'ai.</i>	<i>Come and eat.</i>
<i>E 'ai 'oe. E noho 'oe.</i>	<i>Eat. Stay.</i>
<i>E 'ai 'oe i keia hua.</i>	<i>Eat this fruit.</i>
<i>E 'ai ke Kōlea.</i>	<i>The Korean must eat.</i>
<i>E noho 'oia i keia noho.</i>	<i>He ought to sit in this chair.</i>

C. Delete the imperative marker *e* and the pronoun subjects in the following:

<i>E nānā aku 'oe i ka papa'ele'ele.</i>	<i>Look at the blackboard.</i>
<i>E komo mai 'oe.</i>	<i>Come in.</i>
<i>E heluhelu mai 'oe i nā noho.</i>	<i>Count the chairs.</i>
<i>I 'ai 'oukou i keia mea.</i>	<i>Eat this thing.</i>
<i>E aloha aku 'oe i ke kumu hou.</i>	<i>Greet the new teacher.</i>
<i>E 'ai 'olu'a.</i>	<i>Eat (to two people).</i>

‘UMI

A. *He mele.*

- Pua. Aloha *kāua.
 Ke-kai-malu. Aloha nō.
 P. Pehea ‘oe?
 K. Maika‘i nō.
 P. E Ke-kai-malu.
 K. ‘Ae.
 P. ‘Ike ‘oe i nā mele?
 K. Pehea?
 P. Nā mele Pukiki?
 K. ‘A‘ole loa.

 P. Nā mele Pokoliko?
 K. ‘A‘ole loa.
 P. Nā mele Pilipino?
 K. ‘A‘ole loa.
 P. Nā mele Hawai‘i?
 K. ‘Ae. ‘Ike nō. Mākaukau.

 P. Ua ‘ike ‘oe i ka mele
 “Nā moku ‘ehā”?
 K. ‘Ike hemahema. Hilahila.

 P. Tsa! *E mele mai ‘oe!*

B. Nā Moku ‘Ehā.

Hanohano Hawai‘i la.
 Lei ka lehua la.
Kuahiwi nani la, ‘o Mauna-kea.

A. *A song.*

- Pua. Hello (we 2 inc.).
 Ke-kai-malu. Hello there.
 P. How are you?
 K. Fine.
 P. O Ke-kai-malu.
 K. Yes.
 P. Do you know songs?
 K. What about it?
 P. Portuguese songs?
 K. Certainly not/(I) sure
 don’t.
 P. Puerto Rican songs?
 K. (I) certainly don’t.
 P. Filipino songs?
 K. Certainly not.
 P. Hawaiian songs?
 K. Yes. (I) do know (some).
 (I’m) clever.
 P. Do you know the song
 “The Four Islands”?
 K. (I) know (it) awkwardly.
 (I’m) bashful.
 P. O dear/shucks! (You) go
 on and sing!

B. The Four Islands.

*Glorious Hawai‘i (la is for
 rhythm).*
 Lehua is the lei.
*The beautiful mountain is
 Mauna-kea.*

*Kilakila 'o Maui la, lei
lokelani la.*
*Kuahiwi nani la, 'o
Hale-a-ka-lā.*

*'Ohu'ohu O'ahu la, lei ka
'ilima la.*
Kuahiwi nani la, 'o Ka'ala.

*Ha'aheo Kaua'i la, lei mokihana
la.*
Kuahiwi nani la, Wai-'ale'ale.

*Ha'ina 'ia mai ana ka puana la:
Nā moku 'ehā o ka Pākīpika.*

- C. Ke ana 'umi: ua hele au i Moloka'i, I went to Moloka'i. Ua maika'i au, I am well. *Ua* is a particle that introduces verbs. It marks completed action, and is translated into English by past tense and by present tense with the meaning "present state," as illustrated above.

- (1) *Ua 'ike 'oe i ka 'ōlelo
Pilipino?*
*Ua 'ike *'oia i ka 'ōlelo
Kōlea.*
Ua hele lāua i Kōlea.
*Ua makemake *lākou i
kēlā mea.*
*Ua aloha ka hapa haole i
kou po'e.*
- (2) *Ua nani ke keiki.
Ua u'i nā wāhine.*
- Ua lapuwale lākou.*
- Ua pupuka ka mana'o o ka
hua'ōlelo.*
Ua hemahema ka haumana.

Majestic Maui, rose the lei.
*The beautiful mountain is
Hale-a-ka-lā.*

*O'ahu is lei bedecked, 'ilima is
the lei.*
The beautiful mountain is Ka'ala.

*Kaua'i cherishes the mokihana
lei.*
*The beautiful mountain is
Wai-'ale'ale.*

*Tell the refrain:
The four islands of the Pacific.*

- (1) *Do you know the Filipino
language?*
*He knows the Korean
language.*
They (2) went to Korea.
*They (3) like that thing/
person.*
*The hapa haole loves your
people.*
- (2) *The child is pretty.
The women are youthfully
beautiful.*
*They (3) are no good/
worthless.*
*The meaning of the word
is ugly.*
The student is awkward.

D. Abstract nouns in Hawaiian are preceded by the article or other *k*-word. Models: ke aloha, kona nani, kēlā hemahema, ka hilahila, ke Akua, ke akamai, ka hanohano. One also says *ke kula*. If the student is thinking in Hawaiian, rather than in English, he will say *ke/ka* or other *k*-word with such terms.

- (3) Maika‘i ke aloha.
Aloha au i ke Akua.
 Pupuka ka hemahema.
U‘i ka mana‘o.
‘A‘ole maika‘i ka hilahila.
- (4) ‘A‘ole maika‘i ka lapuwale.
 Maika‘i ka nani.
Makemake ‘oia i ka u‘i.
Ha‘aheo lāua i ka lāhui.
 ‘A‘ole maika‘i ke kula.
 Me ke aloha.

- (3) Love is good.
I love God/the ghost.
 Lack of skill is ugly.
Thinking is beautiful.
Bashfulness/shame is no good.

- (4) Being worthless/without value is no good.
 Beauty is fine/good.
He likes beauty/youthful heroism.
They cherish the nation/race.
 School is no good.
 With aloha.

E. He kama‘ilio ‘ana.

- A. ‘O wai kēlā wahine u‘i?
 B. ‘O wai la, ‘a‘ole au e ‘ike i kona *inoa.
 A. He aha kona lāhui?
 B. Ka lāhui Kōlea.
 A. *Makemake au e ‘ike iāia.* He u‘i.
 B. ‘Ae, he nani loa.
 A. Kōkua mai! *Makemake au e ‘ike iāia.*
 B. Tsa! He lapuwale ‘oe!
 A. *U‘i na maka!*
 B. Lapuwale!

E. A conversation.

- A. Who is that beautiful woman?
 B. How should I know who, *I don’t know her name.*
 A. What is her race?
 B. The Korean race.
 A. *I want to know her.* (She’s) a beauty. (*E* introduces a subordinate verb of purpose.)
 B. Yes, (she’s) very pretty.
 A. Help! I want to know her.
 B. Goodness! You’re no good!
 A. *Beautiful eyes!*
 B. (You) good-for-nothing!

- | | |
|---|--|
| A. Kōkua mai! Makemake
au e 'ike iāia. | A. Help! I want to know her. |
| B. 'A'ole loa! Lapuwale! | B. I should say not! Good-for-nothing! |
| A. Kōkua mai! | A. Help! |
| B. 'A'ole loa! Hilahila au. | B. I should say not. I'm bashful. |
| A. 'A'ole aloha? | A. No pity/mercy/aloha? |
| B. 'A'ole loa! | B. Not a bit. |
- F. *Hoe-wa'a* versus *hoe-i-ka-wa'a*. The common *hoe-wa'a* type of construction may be called a compound. See ha'awina 'umi-kūmā-kahi, A.
- | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| E 'ai-poi ana 'oe. | You are eating-poi. |
| E 'ai ana 'oe i ka poi. | You are eating the poi. |
| Heluhelu-puke *kākou. | Let's read-books. |
| Heluhelu kākou i ka puke. | Let's read the book. |
| Ua 'ōlelo-Pākē lāua. | They speak-Chinese. |
| Ua 'ōlelo lāua i ka 'ōlelo Pākē. | They speak the Chinese language. |
| <i>Hoe-wa'a mākou.</i> | <i>We paddle-canoe.</i> |
| Hoe mākou i ka wa'a. | We paddle the canoe. |
- G. Repeat the dialogue in ha'awina 'eiwa, A, but change the page numbers (as 16, 14, 12, 11), lesson numbers, and vocabulary.

‘UMI-KŪMĀ-KAHI

A. E (verb) ana, progressive.

- | | |
|--|--|
| A. Pehea kā ‘oukou hana? | A. What are you (3) doing? |
| B. E ‘ai poi ana au. | B. I’m eating-poi. |
| C. E heluhelu puke ana au. | C. I’m reading-a-book. |
| D. E kākau leka ana au. | D. I’m writing-a-letter. |
| A. Kēlā ‘apōpō, pehea kā ‘oukou hana? | A. Tomorrow, what will you (3) do? |
| B. E ho‘oma‘ama‘a ana au i ka ha‘awina Hawai‘i. | B. I’ll practice the Hawaiian lesson. |
| C. E hoe wa‘a ana au. | C. I’ll canoe-paddle. |
| D. E holoholo ana au. | D. I’ll go-riding. |
| A. Pehea ka hana a nā keiki i kēlā makahiki aku nei? | A. What did the children do last year? |
| B. E pā‘ani ana lākou. | B. They were playing. |
| C. E hele kula ana lākou. | C. They were going to school. |
| D. E hula ana lākou. | D. They were dancing. |

Note: *e (verb) ana* translates English present, future, and imperfect tenses. It denotes action continuing and unfinished.

B. Contrast of *e (verb)* and *e (verb) ana*.

- | | |
|---|---|
| (1) E hele aku ‘oe.
E hele aku ana ‘oe. | (1) Go away (you-1).
You were/will be going away.

He ought to love the chief.
He will love the chief.
Write (you-all) the lesson.
You (3) were writing the book. |
| E aloha ‘oia i ke *ali‘i.
E aloha ana ‘oia i ke ali‘i.
E kākau ‘oukou i ka ha‘awina.
E kākau ana ‘oukou i ka puke. | |

C. Contrast of *ua* and *e* (*verb*).

(No one will treat an utterance beginning with *ua* as a command. If you want someone to do something, begin speaking with *e!*)

- | | |
|--|--|
| (2) Ua aloha aku 'oe i ke Akua.
E aloha aku 'oe i ke Akua.
Ua ho'oma'ama'a lākou i ka
ha'awina.
E ho'oma'ama'a lākou i ka
ha'awina.
<i>E mele mai 'oe.</i>
Ua mele mai 'oe. | (2) You love/loved God.
Love God.
They practiced the lesson.

They should practice the
lesson.
<i>Sing (you-1).</i>
You (1) sang. |
|--|--|

D. Practice with object markers.

In the following sentences, note how the presence or absence of *i/iā* changes the meaning.

- | | |
|---|---|
| (3) Nīnau ke Kōlea.
Nīnau i ke Kōlea.
<i>Pane ke *kumu.</i>
Pane i ke kumu.
*‘Ike ‘oia.
‘Ike iāia.
Hele aku iā Kalani.
Hele aku ‘o Kalani. | (3) The Korean asks questions.
Ask the Korean.
<i>The teacher answers.</i>
Answer the teacher.
He knows.
See him.
Go to Kalani.
Kalani goes. |
|---|---|

E. *He ki'i.*

- A. E nānā aku 'oe i ke ki'i.
- B. E nānā aku ana au i ke ki'i.
- A. 'Ehia *po'e ma ke ki'i?
- B. 'Eiwa.
- A. 'Ehia kāne?
- B. 'Elima kāne.
- A. 'Ehia wāhine?
- B. 'Ehā wāhine.

E. *A picture.*

- A. Look at the picture.
- B. I am looking at the picture.
- A. *How many people in the picture?*
- B. Nine.
- A. How many men?
- B. Five men.
- A. How many women? (Note macron in *wāhine* as plural marker.)
- B. Four women.

- | | |
|---|--|
| A. 'Ehia haole? | A. How many haoles? |
| B. 'Elua. E noho ana *lāua. | B. Two. They are sitting down. |
| A. 'Ehia kānaka e kū ana? | A. <i>How many people are standing?</i> (Note macron in <i>kānaka</i> as plural marker.) |
| B. 'Elua. | B. Two. |
| A. 'O wai ke ali'i nui? | A. Who is the big chief? |
| B. 'O Kamehameha 'Ekahi. | B. Kamehameha the First. |
| A. Ua kū 'oia? | A. Is he standing? |
| B. 'A'ole. Ua noho. E noho ana. | B. No. (He) is seated. (He) is sitting. |
| A. 'O wai ke ali'i wahine? | A. <i>Who is the chiefess?</i> |
| B. 'O Ka-'ahu-manu. Ua noho ka lani. | B. Ka-'ahu-manu. The royalty is seated. |
| A. Ua makemake 'oe i keia ki'i? | A. Do you like this picture? |
| B. 'Ae. Ua nani loa. | B. Yes. (It) is very pretty. |
| A. <i>He aha ka ha'awina o ke ki'i?</i>
(Pane 'o B.)
Pau nā nīnau. Ua lawa. | A. <i>What is the lesson of the picture?</i>
(B answers.)
The questions are finished.
Enough. |

F. Nā nīnau: Pehea. (For this drill the teacher may ask the students to sit in three separate groups of one, two, or three or more persons.)

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| A. Pehea 'oe? | A. (To B.) How are you? |
| B. Maika'i *nō au. 'Oia mau nō. | B. I'm quite fine. <i>Same as usual.</i> |
| A. Pehea 'olua? | A. (To B, C.) How are you? |
| B, C. Maika'i nō māua. | B, C. We're quite fine. |
| A. Pehea 'oukou? | A. (To D, E, F.) How are you? |
| D, E, F. Maika'i nō *mākou. | D, E, F. We're quite fine. |
| A. 'Ehia 'oukou? | A. (To G, H, I, J.) How many are you? |
| G, H, I, J. 'Ehā mākou. | G, H, I, J. We are four. |

A points to several students, and B counts them. If A points to two students he says *lāua*.

G. Translation: he mo‘olelo no (story concerning) Kawelo.

‘O wai ‘o Kawelo? He ali‘i ‘oia. He ali‘i nui. Hānau ‘oia ma Kaua‘i. Ua ‘ai nui ‘o Kawelo. Ua ‘ai ‘oia i nā laulau kanahā (forty leaf packages of food). Tsa! ‘A‘ole lawa keia. ‘Ai hou nō. Kanahā laulau. Auwē noho‘i e! He aha ke kumu o (reason for) keia ‘ai nui? Pehea? Ua ‘ike ‘oe? ‘Ae, ua ‘ike. He akua ma-loko-o (within) Kawelo. ‘Ai nō nā akua i keia mea‘ai, he nui loa.



Kamehameha me Ka-‘ahu-manu me nā malihini haole, ‘o Kotzubue lāua ‘o Choris. He mau Lukia. Mahope, kaha (draw) ki‘i ‘o Choris. Ka inoa o ke ki‘i: “Kamehameha in a Red Vest.” Aia keia ki‘i ma ka Hale Hō‘ike‘ike o Kamehameha (Bishop Museum).

‘UMI-KŪMĀ-LUA

A. Ke ana ‘umi-kūmā-lua: directionals.

*mai: towards the speaker; come!

aku: away from the speaker

oho: down, downward; to come down

The directionals are commonly *not* translated into English:

Nānā aku nā *wāhine: the women are looking (i.e., that way).

Nānā mai nā wāhine: the women are looking (i.e., this way).

But note the differences in meaning with *hele aku* and *hele mai*. *Hele aku* is more definite than *hele*.

hele: to go

hele aku: to go

hele mai: to come

Mai can be used as a verb in the imperative, but only alone, and *never* with the verb markers thus far studied, *e, e (verb) ana, ua*. (*Mai!* Come!) *Iho*, in contrast, can be used with the verb markers like most verbs.

Ua nānā aku ke kupuna i ke kuahiwi. E pi‘i aku ana kekahipo‘e. ‘Ōlelo aku ‘o Tūtū: “Ui! E iho hou mai! Mai! Mai e ‘ai!” Ho‘i hou mai ka po‘e. Ua ‘ai lākou. Pau ka ‘ai, ho‘i hou aku lākou a pi‘i hou i ke kuahiwi.

The grandmother looked up at the mountain. Some people were climbing up. Granny said: “Hallo! Come down again. Come! Come and eat!” The people came back again. They ate. After eating, they went back again and climbed the mountain again.

B. Pehea. Note how many ways *pehea* is translated in the following:

1. *Pehea ‘oe? ‘Oia mau nō.
2. Pehea ‘oukou? Maika‘i nō mākou.

1. How are you? Same as usual.
2. How are you (3)? We (exc. 3) are fine.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 3. Pehea lākou? Maika'i nō lākou. | 3. How are they (3)? They (3) are fine. |
| 4. Pehea ka ha'awina?
<i>Maika'i nō ia.</i> | 4. What about the lesson?
<i>It's fine.</i> |
| 5. Pehea ke kupuna? <i>Maika'i nō ia.</i> | 5. How is the grandparent?
<i>He/she is fine.</i> |
| 6. <i>Pehea ka mo'olelo?</i> 'A'ole ia e maika'i. | 6. <i>What about the story?</i>
It's no good. |
| 7. Pehea? 'A'ole maopopo ia'u. | 7. What? I don't understand. |

C. Change the following from *ua* sentences to *e* (verb) *ana* sentences.

Ua pi'i aku 'oia.
 Ua 'ai 'oia.
 Ua nānā aku 'oia.
 Ua iho mai 'oia.
 Ua ho'oma'ama'a 'oia.
 Ua hoe-wa'a-mai 'oia.
 Ua pane mai 'oia.

Repeat the sentences with *ua* and *e* (verb) *ana* using different subjects:
lākou, ke kumu, ke kupuna.

‘UMI-KŪMĀ-KOLU

A. Ke ana ‘umi-kūmā-kolu: Locatives (words expressing location).

i	luna	Note carefully that <i>o</i> “of” connects each locative with a following noun: <i>i lalo o ka pepa</i> , under the paper. If you are thinking in Hawaiian you will add this <i>o</i> automatically. It is customary in writing to join <i>ma-</i> to the following locative, as <i>maluna</i> , <i>malalo</i> , <i>mauka</i> , <i>makai</i> . The particles <i>i</i> and <i>ma-</i> may ordinarily be used interchangeably, but see 14G. The locatives can be used also as nouns without <i>i/ma-</i> and <i>o</i> , as <i>ka luna</i> “the boss/the top” and <i>ke kai</i> “the sea.”
ma-	lalo	
	mua	
	waena	
	hope	
	loko	
	waho	
	kai	
	uka	

- | | |
|---|---|
| (1) <i>Malalo o ka pepa.</i>
<i>I luna o ke kāma‘a.</i>
<i>I loko o ka lole.</i>
<i>Mawaho o ka hale.</i> Maloko.
<i>Makai o ka hale.</i> Mauka o
ka hale. | (1) <i>Under the paper.</i>
<i>On/on top of the shoe.</i>
<i>In the dress.</i>
<i>Outside the house.</i> Inside.
<i>Seaward of the house.</i> Inland/
mauka of the house. |
| (2) <i>Mahope o ka mo‘olelo.</i>
(Mahape is a common
colloquial variant.)
<i>Mahope o ka ha‘awina.</i>
<i>Hele aku ‘oe i kai.</i>
<i>Hele aku ‘oe i uka.</i>
<i>I mua.</i> I hope. | (2) <i>After the story.</i>

<i>After the lesson.</i>
<i>Go seaward.</i>
<i>Go inland.</i>
<i>Forward.</i> Backward. |
| (3) <i>Waena.</i>
<i>Mawaena o nā kuahiwi.</i>
<i>Mawaena o ke kuahiwi.</i>
<i>Mawaena o ka pepa.</i>
<i>Mawaena o nā pepa.</i>
<i>Mawaena o ka hula.</i>
<i>Mawaena o nā hula.</i> | (3) <i>Middle, between, center.</i>
<i>Between the mountains.</i>
<i>In the middle of the mountain.</i>
<i>In the middle of the paper.</i>
<i>Between the papers.</i>
<i>In the middle of the hula.</i>
<i>Between the hulas.</i> |

(4) Be careful to insert *o* where needed in the following sentences:

- | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| On top of the chair. | Outside the fruit. |
| Below/under the house. | Inside the book. |
| Before/in front of the chiefess. | On top of/on the mountain. |
| Between the pictures. | After the dance. |
| In the middle of the page. | Seaward of the school house. |

B. He kama'ilio 'ana.

Kumu. *E ka papa, e *nānā
hou 'oukou i ke ki'i.

Haumana. *Mahea?*

K. Ma ka ha'awina 'umi-
kūmā-kahi.

H. Hiki. Hiki nō.

K. Mahea 'o Kamehameha?

H. Maloko o ke ki'i.

K. Pono nō 'oe. Mahea
maloko o ke ki'i?

H. Mamua o ka hale.

K. Maika'i nō ka pane.

Mahea ka pāpale haole?

H. Mahope o ka haole mua.

K. He haumana *akamai 'oe.

H. 'Ae. Akamai.

K. He aha kēlā mea mahope
o ke ali'i wahine.

H. He kāhili. *He mea nui ia.*

K. Pono nō 'oe. 'Ehia haole
e noho ana ma ke ki'i?

H. 'Elua.

K. Mahea ka puke?

H. *Ma ka 'ao'ao o ka haole.*

K. Mahalo.

H. 'A'ole pilikia.

B. A conversation.

Teacher. O class, look at the
picture again.

Student. *Where?*

T. In lesson 11.

S. Okay, okay.

T. Where is Kamehameha?

S. In the picture.

T. You are right. Where in the
picture?

S. In front of the house.

T. The answer is good/fine.

Where is the foreign hat?

S. *Behind/in back of the first
haole.*

T. You are a smart student.

S. Yes, (I am) smart.

T. What's that thing behind
the chiefess?

S. A feather standard. *It's an
important thing.*

T. You are right. How many
haoles are sitting in the
picture?

S. Two.

T. Where is the book?

S. *At the side of/beside the
haole.*

T. Thank you.

S. It was no trouble.

C. Ho‘oma‘ama‘a.

- A. He aha nā lāhui ma Hawai‘i?
- B. He Hawai‘i, he Pilipino, he Pākē, he *Kepanī, he Pokoliko, he Kōlea, he haole, he Pukikī, he hapa haole.
- A. Maika‘i loa ka pane. Peheka ka *mo‘olelo no Kawelo?*
- B. He ali‘i ia. *Hānau ‘oia ma Kaua‘i. ‘Ai nui ‘oia. ‘Ai i ka poi. *Kanahā laulau.* ‘A‘ole *lawa. ‘Ai hou no.
- A. *He *kanaka hūpō paha?*
- B. ‘A‘ole loa! He ali‘i nui. *Aia he akua.*
- A. Mahea?
- B. Maloko o Kawelo. ‘Ai nō ke akua i keia mea‘ai. He nui loa.

D. Nani ke Ao Nei, by Mary Kawena Pukui.

I luna la, i luna
Nā manu o ka lewa.

manu: bird; lewa: air

I lalo la, i lalo
Nā pua o ka honua.

pua: flower; honua: land

I uka la, i uka
Nā ulu lā‘au.

ulu lā‘au: forest

I kai la, i kai
Nā i‘a o ka moana.

i‘a: fish; moana: open sea

Ha‘ina mai ka puana:
A he nani ke ao nei.

ke ao nei: this earth

C. Practice.

- A. What are the races in Hawai‘i?
- B. Hawaiian, Filipino, Chinese, Japanese, Puerto Rican, Korean, haole, Portuguese, hapa haole/half white.
- A. The answer is very good. What is the *story about/concerning Kawelo?*
- B. He was a chief. He was born on Kaua‘i. He ate very much. (He) ate poi. *Forty leaf packages.* It wasn’t enough. He just ate again.
- A. *Maybe he was a fool?*
- B. Certainly not! (He) was an important chief. *There was a god.*
- A. Where?
- B. Inside Kawelo. The god just ate this food. A great deal.

‘UMI-KŪMĀ-HĀ

A. *O*-form possessives.

This table is important but it is not as difficult as the table in ha‘awina ‘eono because there is little that is new in it. Some students confuse pronouns and possessives. The term “pronoun” in Hawaiian refers only to personal pronouns. If you have trouble distinguishing pronouns and possessives, ask your instructor for help.

Person	Singular	Dual	Plural
1	ko‘u (my)	kō kāua (our, inc. 2)	kō kākou (our, inc. 3)
		kō māua (our, exc. 2)	kō mākou (our, exc. 3)
2	kou (your)	kō ‘olua (your, 2)	kō ‘oukou (your, 3)
3	kona (his, her)	kō lāua (their, 2)	kō lākou (their, 3)

Note that the dual and plural forms consist simply of *kō* before the dual and plural pronouns.

- (1) *Nui ko‘u pāpale.*
Lohi kou wa‘a.
Nui ko‘u hemahema.
Kokoke ko‘u kula.
‘A‘ole kokoke kou kula.

- (1) *My hat is big.*
Your canoe is slow/late.
I am most incompetent.
My school is near.
Your school is not near.

B. Ke ana ‘umi-kūmā-hā: He hale ko‘u (I have a house).

There is no verb “to have” in Hawaiian. A common way to express “to have/own” is by this important pattern. Note that the Hawaiian possessives are here translated by English personal pronouns.

- (2) He wa'a ko'u.
 He pāpale ko'u.
 He lei ko'u.
 He hale ko'u.
 He pā'u ko'u.
- (2) I have a canoe.
 I have a hat.
 I have a lei.
 I have a house.
 I have a sarong.

- (3) The same as (2), but using *kou* and *kona*.

C. *Nui* again.

Thus far *nui* has meant “big, large” (ha‘awina ‘ekahi) and “there are many” (ha‘awina ‘eono). *Nui* also may mean “much/very.”

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| (4) Nui kona u'i. | (4) She has much youthful beauty (much her beauty). |
| <i>Nui kou hilahila.</i> | <i>You have much shame.</i> |
| <i>Nui kona na'auao.</i> | <i>He is very wise</i> (much his wisdom). |
| <i>Nui kona na'aupō.</i> | <i>He is very ignorant</i> (much his ignorance). |
| Nui kona akamai. | He is very smart (much his smartness). |

D. Ho‘oma‘ama‘a.

- (5) *Mahalo au i kou pāpale.*

Mahalo 'oia i ko'u
 kupuna wahine.
 *Makemake 'oe i ko'u
 mo'olelo.
 'O wai kou makuakāne?
 'O wai kona makuahine?

D. Practice.

- (5) *I admire your hat.* (Since *kou* is a possessive and not a pronoun, the object marker is *i*, not *iā*. Nānā i ka ha‘awina ‘ewalu.)

He admires/thanks my grandmother.
 You like my story.

Who is your father?
 Who is his mother?

- (6) He wa'a kona.
 He noho 'olu'olu kō lāua.

- (6) He has a canoe.
 They (2) have a comfortable chair.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| He pāpale ko'u. | I have a hat. |
| He makuahine 'olu'olu kō
kākou. | We (inc. 3) have a kind
mother. |
| He akua kō mākou. | We (exc. 3) have a god. |
| (7) He mana'o hanohano kō
'oukou. | (7) You (3) have a glorious
idea. |
| He moku kilakila kō lākou. | They (3) have a majestic
island. |
| He lei nani kou. | You have a pretty lei. |
| He inoa hanohano kona. | He has a glorious name. |
| He mele hou ko'u. | I have a new song. |

E. He kama'ilio 'ana.

- A. Aloha ahiahi.
- B. Aloha. Pehea 'oe?
- A. 'Oia mau nō. Pehea
'oe?
- B. 'Oia mau nō.
- A. Mahea kou hale?
- B. Aia mauka loa.
- A. *Mamao loa?*
- B. 'Ae, mamao.
- A. Mahea?
- B. Mawaena *o nā kuahiwi.
- A. *He lumi 'olu'olu kou?*
- B. 'Ae, he lumi 'olu'olu
ko'u. Ma ka 'ao'ao.
- A. Ka 'ao'ao makai?
- B. 'A'ole. Ka 'ao'ao mauka.
- A. *He ki'i maloko o kou
lumi?*
- B. 'A'ole. He ki'i mawaho.
Ma Ka-lihi-waena ko'u
hale.
- A. Mahea 'o Ka-lihi-waena?
- B. *Aia mawaena o Ka-lihi-kai
ame Ka-lihi-uka.*

E. A conversation.

- A. Good evening.
- B. Hello. How are you?
- A. Same as usual. How are
you?
- B. Same as usual.
- A. Where is your house?
- B. There far inland.
- A. *Very far?*
- B. Yes, far.
- A. Where?
- B. In the midst of the
mountains.
- A. *Do you have a cool room?*
- B. Yes, I have a cool room.
On the side.
- A. The sea side?
- B. No. The mountain side.
- A. *Is there a picture/statue/
doll inside of your room?*
- B. No. There's a statue
outside. My house is at
Ka-lihi-waena.
- A. Where is Ka-lihi-waena?
- B. *There between Ka-lihi-kai
and Ka-lihi-uka.*

- | | |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| A. Maheia 'o Punalu'u? | A. Where is Punalu'u? |
| B. Ma ka 'ao'ao Ko'olau o O'ahu. | B. On the Ko'olau side of O'ahu. |
| A. Maheia 'o Honolulu? | A. Where is Honolulu? |
| B. Ma ka 'ao'ao Kona o O'ahu. | B. On the Kona side of O'ahu. |
| A. Maheia 'o Maui? | A. Where is Maui? |
| B. Mawaena o Hawai'i ame Moloka'i. | B. Between Hawai'i and Moloka'i. |

F. Object markers again. Translate the following:

Nānā ke ali'i. Nānā i ke ali'i.
 Aloha ka wahine. Aloha i ka wahine.
 Hele i ka Pilipino. Hele ka Pilipino.
 Āpane ke Kepani. Āpane i ke Kepani.
 'Ai ka pōpoki. 'Ai i ka pōpoki.
 Mahalo 'oe. Mahalo iā'oe.

G. The prepositions *i* and *ma*. The meaning of *i* is slightly more precise than that of *ma*. *I uka* is “in the uplands” and *mauka* is “in the general direction of the mountains, mountainward.” *Ua noho au i Waikīkī ma Honolulu*, “I live in Waikīkī in Honolulu.” One need not worry about which preposition to use unless there is a contrast in the size of two areas, as in the preceding sentence. *I* then precedes the smaller area, and *ma* the larger one.

Insert *i* or *ma* in the following.

Aia (there is) ko'u kula _____ Mānoa _____ Honolulu.
 'O kona hale, aia _____ Hilo _____ Hawai'i.
 Ua noho lākou _____ Tokyo _____ ka 'āina Kepani.

‘UMI-KŪMĀ-LIMA

- A. Ke ana ‘umi-kūmā-lima: He hale *kō ka Pokoliko (the Puerto Rican has a house).

This is a variation of *ke ana ‘umi-kūmā-hā*. A literal translation of the example: a house belonging-to the Puerto Rican.

(1) He wa‘a hou kō ka po‘e.

He wa‘a hou ko‘u.

He ka‘a kō ka malihini.

He kula hau‘oli kō ke *Kōlea.

He mo‘olelo kō kēlā kanaka makapō.

*He kupuna kō nā *keiki.*

(1) The people have a new canoe (a canoe new belonging-to the people).

I have a new canoe.

The visitor/stranger/ malihini has a car.

The Korean has a happy school.

That blind man has a story.

The children have a grandparent.

(2) He ka‘a pupuka kou.

He makua kō lāua.

He hale kula kō ka po‘e na‘auao.

He wahi pupuka kō ka po‘e na‘aupō.

He ua nui kō ka ‘āina.

(2) You have an ugly car.

They (2) have a parent.

The wise people have a school house.

The ignorant people have an ugly place.

The land has heavy rain.

- B. He kama‘ilio ‘ana.

Kama‘āina. Aloha kakahiaka.

Malihini. *Aloha nō. Pehea keia ‘āina?

K. He ua nui kō keia ‘āina.

M. Noho ‘oe ma Waikīki?

- B. A conversation.

Resident/kama‘āina. Good morning.

Visitor. Hello. How is this land?

K. This land has much rain.

V. Do you live at Waikīki?

- | | | | |
|--|---|---|---|
| K. | 'Ae, noho au ma
Waikīkī. | K. | Yes, I live at Waikīkī. |
| M. | 'Ike 'oe i ka 'ōlelo
Hawai'i? | V. | Do you know the Hawaiian
language? |
| K. | 'A'ole 'ike loa. 'Ike
hemahema. | K. | (I) don't know very well.
(I) know poorly. |
| M. | * <i>Hiki iā 'oe ke he'e
nalu?</i> | V. | <i>Can you surf?</i> (Note that
<i>hiki</i> behaves like <i>maopopo</i>
and is followed by <i>ke</i> .) |
| K. | <i>Hiki nō. He papa he'e
nalu ko'u.</i> | K. | Sure. I have a surfboard. |
| M. | <i>Hiki iā 'oe ke kinipōpō?</i> | V. | <i>Can you play ball?</i> |
| K. | <i>Hiki nō. He kinipōpō ka'u.</i> | K. | Sure. I have a ball. |
| M. | <i>Hiki iā 'oe ke kalaiwa ka'a?</i> | V. | <i>Can you drive a car?</i>
(<i>Kalaiwa</i> is from English
"drive.") |
| K. | <i>Hiki nō. He ka'a maika'i
ko'u.</i> | K. | Sure. I have a good car. |
| M. | <i>Hiki iā 'oe ke hula 'apōpō?</i> | V. | Can you hula tomorrow? |
| K. | 'A'ole. Hilahila. | K. | No. (I'm) bashful. |
| M. | E hele hou aku ana au.
<i>A hui hou aku.</i> | V. | I'm going again.
<i>Good-by</i> (until meet again.) |
| K. | <i>A hui hou aku.</i> | K. | <i>Good-by.</i> |
| C. | He kama'ilio hou 'ana. | C. | Another conversation. |
| Nīnau. Mahea ka *penikala?
Pane 1. | | Question. Where is the pencil?
Answer | |
| 1. Malalo o ka pepa.
2. Maluna o ka puke.
3. Maloko o ka puke.
4. Mawaena o nā *ao'ao
o ka puke.
5. Mamua o ka lumi.
6. Mawaho o ka lumi.
7. Kokoke i ka
papa'ele'ele. | | 1. Under the paper.
2. On top of the book.
3. In the book.
4. Between the pages of
the book.
5. Front of the room.
6. Outside of the room.
7. Near the blackboard. | |

The students should improvise on this theme. A places an object in various places and asks where it is. B answers appropriately.

D. He mele: Maika'i Kaua'i.

Maika'i wale nō Kaua'i
 †Hemolele wale i ka mālie,
 Kuahiwi *nani, Wai-'ale'ale,
 Lei ana i ka mokihana.

Hanohano wale 'o Hanalei
 I ka ua nui hō'eha 'ili

I ka wai o 'u'inakolo
I ka poli o Nāmolokama.

Maika'i nō Kaua'i
 Hemolele i ka mālie,
 Kuahiwi Wai-'ale'ale,
 Lei ana i ka mokihana.

D. A song: Beautiful Kaua'i.

So very beautiful is Kaua'i
 So perfect in the calm,
 Pretty mountain, Wai-'ale'ale,
 The lei is the mokihana.

So glorious is Hanalei
 With the great rain that pains
 the skin

In the rustling water
In the bosom/heart of Nāmolokama (name of a famous waterfall).

So beautiful is Kaua'i
 Perfect in the calm,
 Mount Wai-'ale'ale,
 The lei is the mokihana.

†New words not in italics are for reference and need not be memorized at this point.

‘UMI-KŪMĀ-ONO

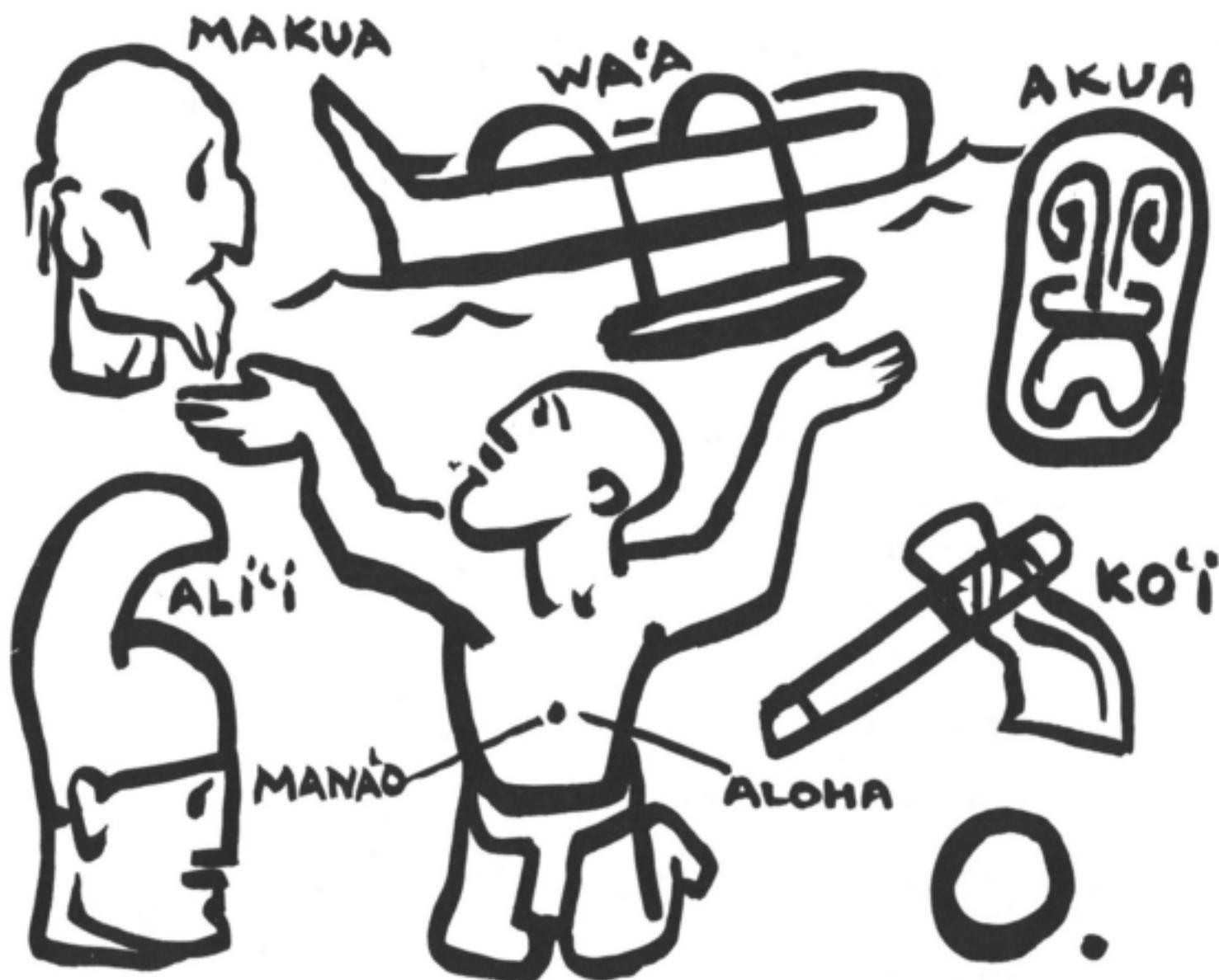
A. Possessives.

This is one of the most exciting pages in the book. The Hawaiians divide the universe into two parts, and everything in the world belongs to one part or the other. These parts or classes may be called *o*-class and *a*-class. The *o*-class includes one’s birthright: God, chief, grandparents, parents, siblings, name, body parts, clothes, house, land, canoe, automobile, emotion, aloha. The *a*-class includes objects that one himself acquires in life: spouse, sweetheart, most of one’s possessions, most of one’s actions. Some words (*hele*) are used with either *o* or *a*.

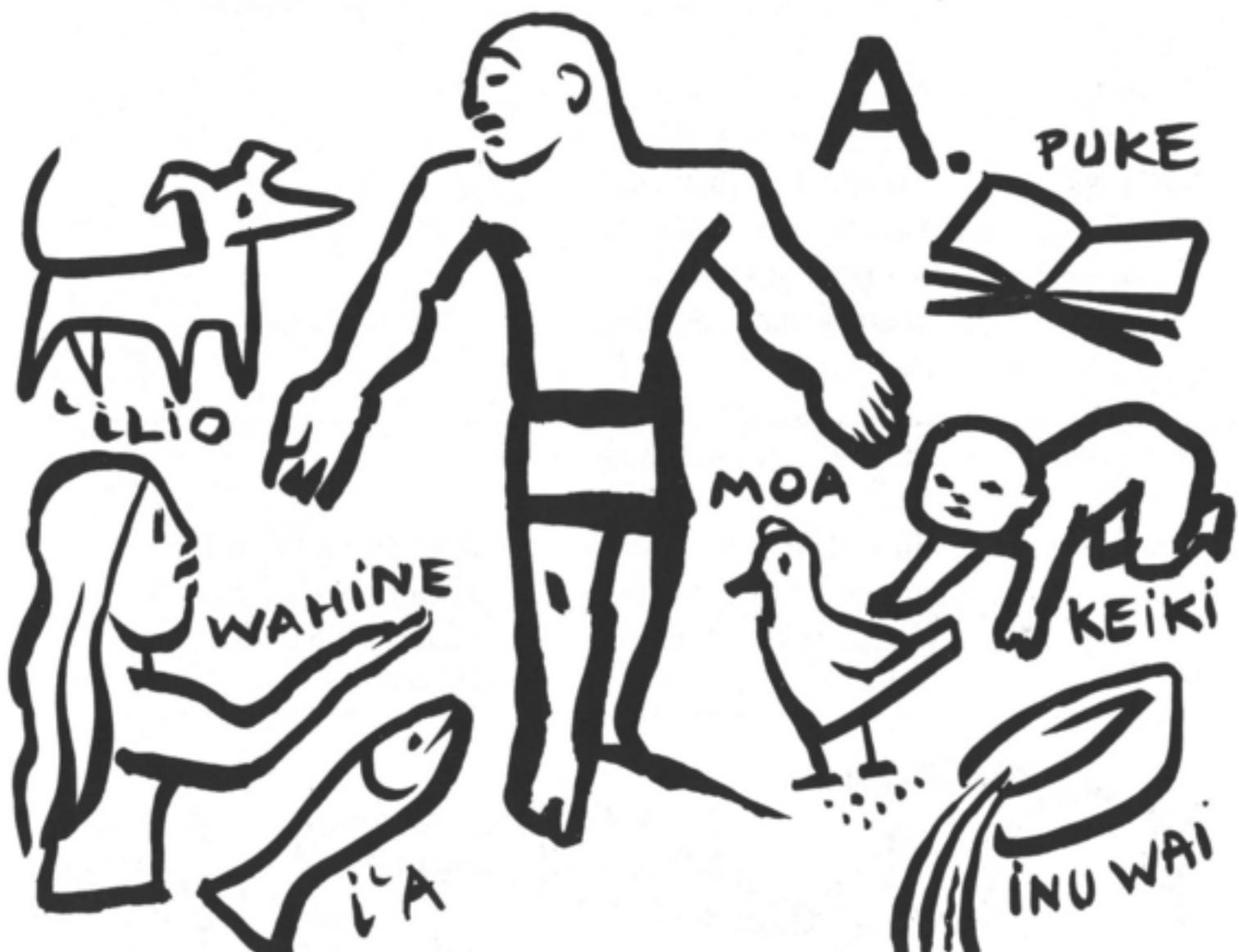
Note the two drawings. In one the man looks up to the *o* or *dominating* objects, and in the other the man points down to the *a* or *subordinate* objects. These terms (dominating, subordinate) are applied to Maori possessives by Bruce Biggs.

	<i>O</i> -words	<i>A</i> -words
	(ko‘u, kou, kona, etc.)	(ka‘u, kāu, kāna, etc.)
<i>People</i>	akua ali‘i kupuna, tūtū makuakāne, makuahine po‘e, lāhui	kāne, wahine, ipo keiki, kaikamahine, keiki kāne mo‘opuna kumu, haumana
<i>Body parts</i>	kino, lima, poli, po‘o	
<i>Clothes</i>	kāma‘a, lole, pāpale, pā‘ū	
<i>Actions</i>	hele	hana, hele, helu, heluhelu, namu, nīnau, ‘ōlelo, pane

	<i>O</i> -words (cont'd)	<i>A</i> -words (cont'd)
<i>Emotions and personal attributes</i>	akamai, aloha, 'eha, hanohano, hau'oli, hemahema, hilahila, maka'u, ma'i, mana'o, maopopo, na'auao, na'aupō, nani, pupule, u'i	
<i>Conveyances</i>	ka'a, papa he'e nalu, wa'a	
<i>Other objects</i>	'aina, hale, inoa, kula, lani, lei, lumi, mo'olelo, moku, noho (chair), wahi	'ai, hua, huahelu, hua'ōlelo, kinipōpō, mea'ai, papa'ele'ele, penikala, papa (class), pepa, puke, wai



O-words are one's birthright



A-words are one's achievements

No philosophy of life is completely logical. A few exceptions to the general classification will be discussed later.

The *o*-possessives are listed at the beginning of ha'awina 'umi-kūmā-hā. The *a*-possessives are just the same except that *-a* and *-ā* replace every *-o* and *-ō* after initial *k*-, as *ka'u*, *kāu*, *kāna*, *kā kāua*, etc. Note macrons on *kāu* and *kāna*. Pronounce aloud all words in the lists on the previous page using (1) *ko'u*, my: *ko'u Akua*, *ko'u ali'i*, etc., and (2) *ka'u*, my: *ka'u kāne*, *ka'u wahine*, etc.

- (1) *Aloha ko'u tūtū, i kāna mo'opuna.*
Aloha ke keiki kāne, i kāna ipo.
Aloha ka wahine, i kāna kāne.

- (1) *My grandmother loves her grandson.*
The boy loves his sweetheart.
The woman loves her husband.

*Aloha ka *makuahine, i kāna
kaikamahine hope loa.
(Kaikamahine is often
pronounced keikamahine.)*

*Aloha ka mo'opuna, i kona
kupuna.*

*The mother loves her
youngest daughter.*

*The grandchild loves his
grandparent.*

(2) Contrast: he kumu au, he kumu ka'u.

*He haumana 'oia.
He haumana kāna.*

*He is a student.
He has a student.*

*He ali'i 'oe.
He ali'i kou.*

*You are a chief.
You have a chief.*

*He kāne kā Lei.
He kāne 'o Lei.*

*Lei has a husband.
Lei is a man.*

*He mo'opuna kāna.
He mo'opuna 'oia.*

*She has a grandchild.
She is a grandchild.*

*He keiki kā Pua.
He keiki 'o Pua.*

*Pua has a child.
Pua is a child.*

*He wahine kāna.
He wahine 'oia.*

*He has a wife.
She is a woman.*

(3) Insert *o*, *a*, or *ā* in the following blanks. Translate.

*Māhalo wau i k _ u kupuna.
Akamai loa k _ na mo'opuna.
Mamao loa k _ lākou wa'a.
'Eha loa k _ 'u lima.*

*Makemake au *e 'ike i k _ u
keiki.
Mahalo au i ke ki'i _
Kamehameha.*

B. *He kama'ilio 'ana.*

B. A conversation.

*Keawe Wahine. Pōmaika'i
ka'u mau mo'opuna.
Nālei Wahine. 'Ae.
Pōmaika'i nō.*

*Mrs. Keawe. My grandchildren
are lucky.
Mrs. Nālei. Yes. Very lucky.*

K. *He wa'a kō Kū. He puke
kā Kale. He *papa'ele'ele
kā Mele. He lole hou kō
Makaleka. He ipo kā
Pila.*

*Kū has a canoe. Charles
has a book. Mary has a
blackboard. Margaret has
a new dress. Bill has a
sweetheart.*

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>N. Auwē! Pōmaika'i lākou.</p> <p>K. Pehea kāu mo'opuna?</p> <p>
</p> <p>N. Pohō loa. <i>'Eha kona lima.</i> Pupuka kona pāpale. Pau kāna 'ai. Lōlō kāna ipo. *Ma'i kona makuakāne. Hele *aku kona makuahine i loko.</p> <p>
</p> <p>C. Kekahi kama'ilio 'ana.</p> <p>Keoni. <i>Pehea kāu wahine?</i></p> <p>Lopaka. <i>Pehea la.</i> Huhū loa. He lole hou kona, huhū nō. He kāma'a hou kona, huhū nō.</p> <p>
</p> <p>K. Aloha 'ino. <i>Pēlā nō ke 'ano o nā wāhine.</i></p> <p>L. He ka'a hou kou?</p> <p>K. 'Ae, he ka'a hou ko'u.</p> <p>L. He aha ke 'ano?</p> <p>K. He Cadillac.</p> <p>L. Auwē noho'i e. Hau'oli kāu ipo?</p> <p>K. <i>Pēlā paha!</i> Makemake au e holoholo. Makemake 'oia e *heluhelu puke. 'A'ole makemake e holoholo. Hūpō paha? 'Ōlelo mai 'oia, he lapuwale ke ka'a.</p> <p>L. Aloha 'ino. <i>Pēlā nō ke 'ano o nā wāhine.</i></p> | <p>N. Say, they are lucky.</p> <p>K. What about your grandchild?</p> <p>
</p> <p>N. Out of luck. <i>Her hand hurts.</i> Her hat is ugly. Her food is gone. Her sweetheart is crazy. Her father is sick. Her mother has gone to the mainland (to inside).
(K interjects <i>aloha 'ino</i> or <i>auwē noho'i</i> after every statement.)</p> <p>
</p> <p>C. Another conversation.</p> <p>John. <i>How's your wife?</i></p> <p>Bob. <i>How should I know.</i></p> <p>Very cranky. She has a new dress (but) she's still cranky. She's got new shoes, (but) still cranky.</p> <p>
</p> <p>J. That's sure bad. <i>That's the way women are.</i></p> <p>B. Have you a new car?</p> <p>J. Yes, I have a new car.</p> <p>B. What kind?</p> <p>J. A Cadillac.</p> <p>B. Boy! Is your sweetheart glad?</p> <p>J. <i>Maybe so!</i> I want to go riding. She wants to read a book. Doesn't want to go riding. Dumb maybe? She says the car's worthless.</p> <p>
</p> <p>B. That's sure bad. That's the way women are.</p> |
|--|---|

- D. Ke ana 'umi-kūmā-ono: *o* and *a* possessives.
O and *a*, each meaning "of," follow the same classification as that just listed.
- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>(4) 'A'ole maika'i ka wahine
a Kale.</p> <p>U'i ke kāne a Pua.
Nani ka mo'opuna a Mele.
Aloha kākou i ke ali'i o
ka *āina.
Mahea ka penikala a ke
kumu?</p> | <p>(4) Charles' wife is not well
(not well the wife of
Charles).
Pua's husband is handsome.
Mele's grandchild is cute.
We greet the chief of the
land.
Where's the pencil of the
teacher?
Where's the teacher's
pencil?</p> |
| <p>(5) Ke kāne a Pua.
Ka makuahine o Kale.
Mahea ka wa'a o ka
mahi'ai?
Mahea ka puke a ka
mahi'ai?
Mahea ke keiki a Keawe?</p> | <p>(5) Pua's husband.
Charles' mother.
Where is the farmer's
canoe?
Where is the farmer's
book?
Where is Keawe's child?</p> |
- E. Nā huahelu.
- Kū. E helu mai 'oukou.
Eia nā huahelu haole:
 19, 17, 14, 18, 12, 16.
 (Helu A, B, C.) Maika'i.
 Na'auao. Mākaukau. E, A,
 he aha ka huahelu mawaena
 o 'ehiku ame 'eiwa?
- A. *Ehā.
 K. Tsa! Hūpō noho'i. E, Pi,
 he aha ka huahelu mawaena
 o 'ehiku ame 'eiwa?
- B. 'Umi-kūmā-lua.
 K. (Huhū.) 'A'ole loa. Lōlō
 ka pane. Pupule. E, C, he
 aha ka huahelu mawaena
 o 'elima ame 'ehiku?
- E. Numbers.
- Kū. Count (you-3). *Here are English numbers:* 19, 17, 14, 18, 12, 16. (A, B, C count.)
 Good. Wise. Prepared. Say, A, what is the number between 7 and 9?
- A. Four.
 K. Man! Surely dumb. Say, B, what's the number between 7 and 9?
 B. Twelve.
 K. (Angry.) Certainly not. The answer is stupid. Crazy. Say, C, what's the number between 5 and 7?

- | | |
|---|---|
| C. 'Ewalu. | C. Eight. |
| K. Na'aupō keia papa!
Lapuwale! *E hele aku
*ana au i Pīkī e noho ai. | K. This class is ignorant!
Worthless! I'm going to
Fiji and stay (i Piki e
noho ai). |

F. The two types of possessives.

- (1) Ke ka'a o Pua, Pua's *car*.
- (2) Kō Pua ka'a, *Pua's car*.

In Hawaiian, emphatic words or phrases tend to come at the beginning of the sentence. The emphatic words in the English above are italicized. In (1) the possessed object is in focus. In (2) the possessor is in focus. Both types are common.

Change the following type (1) to type (2), that is, emphasize the possessor rather than the possessed object.

Ka wa'a o Pua.

Ka penikala a Mele.

Ke kupuna o ke keiki. (Kō ke keiki kupuna.)

Ka puke a ka-haumana. (Kā ka haumana puke.)

Ka lei o Pua.

(*Kō* and *kā* seem to be fusions of the definite article *ka/ke* and the possessives *ō* and *ā*.)

‘UMI-KŪMĀ-HIKU

A. Neutral possessives.

Two possessive forms are neutral: *ku‘u* (my/mine) and *kō* (your/yours). One can say *kō makuahine* (your mother) and *kō keiki* (your child). When in doubt it is always safe to use *ku‘u* and *kō*. *Ku‘u* is sometimes affectionate (*ku‘u ipo*).

(1) <i>Ku‘u ipo kēlā. Ka‘u ipo kēlā.</i>	(1) <i>That is my sweetheart (two ways).</i>
<i>Ku‘u papa he‘e nalu kēlā.</i>	<i>That is my surfboard.</i>
<i>Ko‘u papa he‘e nalu kēlā.</i>	<i>That is your water.</i>
<i>Kō wai kēlā. Kāu wai kēlā.</i>	<i>That (near you) is your food.</i>
<i>Kō ‘ai *kēnā. Kāu ‘ai kēnā.</i>	<i>Your wife is a beautiful woman.</i>
<i>He wahine u‘i kō wahine.</i>	
(2) <i>Ua ‘eha kō kino.</i>	(2) <i>Your body aches.</i>
<i>‘Ae, ‘eha ko‘u lima.</i>	<i>Yes, my hand hurts.</i>
<i>Holoholo *‘olua me kō ipo?</i>	<i>Are you and your sweetheart going riding (ride you-2 with your sweetheart)?</i>
<i>‘Ae, holoholo nō *māua, akā, ma‘i ‘oia.</i>	<i>Yes, we (exc. 2) are going riding, but she is sick.</i>

B. Use of *o* or *a* possessive may change the meaning of some possessed objects.

ko‘u lei: my personal lei that I wear

ka‘u lei: my lei to sell or give away, or made by me

*ko‘u *ki‘i:* my picture or statue, of me

ka‘u ki‘i: my picture or statue, by me or owned by me

*kona *mele:* his song, composed in his honor

kāna mele: his song, composed by him

(3) Nani kāna ki'i.

Nani nā mele a Kale Kini.

Mahalo au i ke ki'i o
Kamehameha 'Ekahi.
Nani nā ki'i a Jean Charlot
i loko o keia puke.

'Eha ka iwi o ko'u lima.

E 'ai ana au i ka'u iwi moa.

(3) His picture (painted by
him) is pretty.

The songs by Charles King
are pretty.
I admire the statue of
Kamehameha I.
The pictures by Jean
Charlot in this book
are pretty.

*The bone of my hand
hurts.**I'm eating my chicken
bone.*

C. Ke ana 'umi-kūmā-hiku: causatives.

Many words may be preceded by *ho'o-*, *hō-*, *ho'-*, or *ho-*, as *nani* (beautiful) and *ho'onani* (to make beautiful, glorify).

(4) *Ho'oponopono i nā hewa
a ka haumana.**Ho'onani i kou lumi.**Ho'opau i ka *pilikia.*Ua ho'oponopono 'oia i
ka'u hewa.(4) *Correct the mistakes of
the student.**Beautify your room.**Put an end to the trouble.*

He corrected my mistake.

D. Do not confuse pronouns and possessives *as used in Hawaiian*. This use does not correspond to English usage. Note that the object marker *iā* precedes pronouns, and that *i* precedes possessives.*Pronoun patterns*

(5) 'Ike wau iā'oe.

Ho'oponopono mai iā
lākou.

Aloha wau iāia.

Namu *haole māua.

E 'ai ana kāua.

*Hau'oli 'o lāua.

E he'e nalu kākou.

I see you.

Correct them.

I greet him.

We speak (mutter) English.

We (2) are eating.

They (2) are happy.

Let's (3) surf.

Possessive patterns

- (6) 'Ike wau i kāu keiki.
Ho'oponopono mai i kā
lākou hewa.
Aloha wau i ka'u kumu.
Namu haole i kā lāua keiki.
- He ka'a pupuka ko'u.
Hau'oli nā mo'opuna a
lāua.
Ma'i kō kākou tūtū.
- I see your child.
Correct their mistake.

I greet my teacher.
Speak English to their
child.
I have an ugly car.
Their (2) grandchildren are
happy.
Our (3 inc.) granny is sick.

E. Review of *k*-words (compare *ha'awina 'elua*).The *k*-words include the following:

ka/ke)		
nā)	articles	
keia)		
kēlā)	demonstratives	
kēnā)		
ko'u, ka'u, ku'u)		
kou, kāu, kō)		
kona, kāna)	possessives	
kō kāua, kā kāua)		
kō māua, kā māua)		
and so forth		

The *k*-words have similar distributions; that is, most of them occur in the same positions in the sentence. The two most common patterns are:

k-word plus noun: ka hale, keia hale, ko'u hale
he plus noun plus *k*-word: he hale keia, he hale ko'u

F. Review of patterns.

- (7) Ha'awina 1: he Pokoliko 'oia.

She is a teacher.
I am a male.
Lani is a farmer.

HE

That is an opinion.
That is an honorable person.
That (near) is a fool.

- (8) Ha'awina 2: nani ke ki'i.

The bone is ugly.
The pain is great.
My song is new.

VERB + SUBJECT

The chicken bone is good.
The paddle is new.
The student is worthless.

- (9) Ha'awina 8: nānā lākou i ke keiki.

I/IĀ OBJECT MARKERS

- | | | |
|---|---|--|
| | Thank your teacher.
Answer his question.
Look at Pualani. | I love you.
The chief loves her.
They admire their teacher. |
| (10) Ha'awina 9: e hele
aku 'oe. | Speak to your teacher.
Speak Portuguese.
Paddle-a-canoe. | E (VERB) 'OE

Thank your teacher.
Come and eat.
Drive-a-car. Play-ball. |
| (11) Ha'awina 9, 10, 11:
Use a verb marker in
each of these:
Surf! Sing! Speak! COME!
The man will tell-a-story.
The boy loves his sweetheart. | | E (VERB), UA, E (VERB) ANA

Sit on that side.
His grandchild was foolish.
Mele's mother is pretty. |
| (12) Ha'awina 12:
Use a directional in
each of these:
Come again.
They (2) looked at the
canoe.
Look at me. | | MAI, AKU, IHO

They went down.
They told-a-story.

We (2 exc.) admire your hat. |
| (13) Ha'awina 13: maloko o
ke ki'i.
Under the hat.
After the class.
Forward, Kamehameha. | | LOCATIVES

Between the mountains.
In the middle of the lesson.
Before the house. |
| (14) Ha'awina 14, 16: he ka'a
ko'u.
I have a child.
I have a teacher.
I have a mother. | | O, A

He has a handsome canoe.
He has a sick wife.
She has a sarong. |
| (15) Ha'awina 15: he ua nui
kō Hilo.
The chief has a new house.
The child has a father.
Anuhea has a large canoe. | | KŌ, KĀ

The chief has a car.
Kū has a surfboard.
My wife has a new 'ukulele. |

G. Echelon drill. Practice until you can say (5) accurately and *fast*.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Mahalo tūtū. | 1. Granny admires. |
| 2. (Mahalo tūtū) i ko'u hale. | 2. (Granny admires) my house. |
| 3. (Mahalo tūtū i ko'u hale)
mawaena o Ka-lihi-uka. | 3. (Granny admires my house) in the middle of Ka-lihi-uka. |
| 4. (Mahalo tūtū i ko'u hale
mawaena o Ka-lihi-uka)
ame Ka-lihi-kai. | 4. (Granny admires my house between Ka-lihi-uka) and Ka-lihi-kai. |
| 5. (Mahalo tūtū i ko'u hale
mawaena o Ka-lihi-uka
ame Ka-lihi-kai) mauka
loa. | 5. (Granny admires my house between Ka-lihi-uka and Ka-lihi-kai) far mauka. |

H. Repeat the scene in ha'awina 'umi-kūmā-ono, E, but let A, B, and C give correct answers. Kū tells them they are well prepared, smart, wise. Not unprepared, stupid, worthless, crazy.

I. A technical note about causatives.

ho'o-: before bases beginning with *i-* or *u-* and all consonants except the glottal stop: *ikaika*, *ho'oikaika*, strong, to strengthen.
See also C.

hō-: before bases beginning with glottal stops followed by short vowels: *'eha*, *hō'eha*, pain, to hurt.

ho'-: before bases beginning with short vowels other than *i-* or *u-*, with lengthening of that vowel: *ola*, *ho'ōla*, alive, to save.

ho-: before bases beginning with a glottal stop followed by a long vowel: *āpuka*, *ho'āpuka*, fraudulent, to cheat.

J. Practice the following until you can say them without stopping to think:

	<i>a</i> -words	<i>o</i> -words
I have a	child	house
	teacher	land
	picture	chief

a-words (cont'd) *o*-words (cont'd)

I have a	water	image (<i>akua</i>)
	chicken	father

Then replace "I" with other pronouns.

K. Substitution drill.

Nani loa *kona wa'a*.

keiki	Nani loa kāna keiki.
pupuka	Pupuka loa kāna keiki.
pohō	Pohō loa kāna keiki.
ka'u	Pohō loa ka'u keiki.
makuakāne	Pohō loa ka'u makuakāne.
'eha	'Eha loa ka'u makuakāne.
ka	'Eha loa ka makuakāne.
mahi'ai	'Eha loa ka mahi'ai.
holoholo	Holoholo loa ka mahi'ai.
pōmaika'i	Pōmaika'i loa ka mahi'ai.

‘UMI-KŪMĀ-WALU

A. Ke ana ‘umi-kūmā-walu: *Hiki ia‘u ke hele* (*I can go*).

This common word has the same distribution as *maopopo*: *maopopo ia‘u ka ha‘awina*, clear to me the lesson. Nānā hou i ke kama‘ilio ‘ana ma ka ha‘awina ‘umi-kūmā-lima. *Ke* (never *ka*) always introduces the verb following *hiki*.

- | | |
|---|---|
| (1) Hiki ia‘u <i>ke</i> hoe wa‘a.
Hiki iā‘oe <i>ke</i> hoe wa‘a. | (1) I can paddle a canoe.
You (1) can paddle a
canoe. |
| Hiki iā kāua <i>ke</i> hoe wa‘a. | We (inc. 2) can paddle a
canoe. |
| Hiki i ke ali‘i <i>ke</i> hoe wa‘a. | The chief can paddle a
canoe. |
| Hiki i *ko‘u kupuna <i>ke</i> hele. | My grandmother can go. |
| (2) Hiki iā lākou <i>ke</i>
ho‘oponopono.
Hiki i ke ali‘i wahine <i>ke</i>
ho‘onani i ka lumi.
Hiki iā Lei <i>ke</i> pā‘ani
<i>kinipōpō</i> .
Hiki i *ka‘u mo‘opuna <i>ke</i>
he‘e nalu.
Hiki iā‘oe <i>ke</i> kalaiwa ka‘a.
<i>Hiki ia kākou ke ho‘onani</i>
<i>iāia.</i> | (2) They (3) can correct/
administer.
The chiefess can beautify
the room.
Lei can <i>play ball</i> .

My grandson can surf.

You (1) can drive a car.
We (inc. 3) can glorify him. |

B. He kama‘ilio ‘ana.

Mo‘opuna. E tūtū. E
hele aku ana au, i ke
kula. (Pronounce:
eheleakuanau.)
Tūtū. E hele.

B. A conversation.

Grandchild. O grandmother.
I‘m going to school.

Grandmother. Go (ahead).

- | | | | | | |
|-----|--|-----|--|-----|--|
| M. | Pau ke kula, hiki ia'u
ke pā'ani kinipōpō? | C. | After school, can I play
ball? | | |
| T. | 'Ike 'oe i ka ha'awina? | M. | (Somewhat angry.) Do
you know the lesson? | | |
| M. | 'Ae, 'ike loa. Mākaukau
nō. | C. | Yes, (I) sure do know (it).
Really prepared. | | |
| T. | He keiki akamai 'oe? | M. | Are you a smart child? | | |
| M. | 'Ae, akamai loa. | C. | Yes, very smart. | | |
| T. | Hiki nō iā'oe ke pā'ani
kinipōpō. | M. | You can play ball. | | |
| M. | <i>Maika'i maoli.</i> Mahalo.
Pau ku'u kinipōpō, hiki
ia'u ke hula me ku'u ipo? | C. | <i>Very/truly good.</i> Thank
you. After my ball
(playing), can I dance
with my sweetheart? | | |
| T. | (Huhū.) Tsa! Ho'i mai i ka
hale, e heluhelu puke! | M. | (Angry.) Goodness! Come
back to the house and
read books! | | |
| M. | Makemake māua e hula! | C. | (Pleading.) We want to
dance! | | |
| T. | 'O wai ka inoa o kāu ipo? | M. | What's the name of your
sweetheart? | | |
| M. | 'O Hi'iaka-i-ka-poli-o-Pele,
kona inoa. | C. | Hi'iaka-in-the-bosom-of-
Pele is her name. | | |
| T. | <i>A laila, hiki nō ke hula.</i>
He kaikamahine pono kēlā. | M. | <i>Then, (you) can dance.</i>
That's an honest girl. | | |
| C. | Practice with <i>i</i> and <i>iā</i> . | | | | |
| (3) | Nānā mai iā Ke-kai-malu.
Nānā mai i <i>ke kai malu.</i>
Mahalo lāua iā Ka'uhane.
<i>Mahalo lāua i ka 'uhane.</i>
<i>Ho'i 'oia i ka lani.</i> | (3) | Look at Ke-kai-malu.
Look at <i>the peaceful sea.</i>
They (2) admire Ka'uhane.
<i>They (2) admire the soul.</i>
<i>She went back to the</i>
<i>chief/heaven.</i> | | |
| (4) | They (3) see me.
I love you.
Look at him. | (5) | Watch Ka-lani.
Watch the sky.
Go to them (3). | (6) | What is the
thing?
Sing to them. |

D. Echelon drill. Add each new element in its proper place.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Ua ho'i 'oia. | 1. He went-back. |
| 2. (Ua ho'i 'oia) mai. | 2. (He came-back) this way. |
| 3. (Ua ho'i mai 'oia) hou. | 3. (He came-back this-way)
again. |
| 4. (Ua ho'i hou mai 'oia)
a laila. | 4. (He came-back again this-
way) then. |
| 5. (A laila, ua ho'i hou mai
'oia.) | 5. (Then he came-back again
this-way). |

‘UMI-KŪMĀ-IWA

- A. Ke ana ‘umi-kūmā-iwa: aia ka haku, aia he haku (there is the master, there is a master).

Aia has a limited distribution and occurs only after a pause, and never with the verb markers (e, e . . . ana, ua).

Aia ka haku maoli.

Aia ka ‘eha.

Aia he mahi‘ai.

Aia ka hewa. Nānā aku ‘oe.

*Aia maluna o ke *kuahiwi.*

Aia ke keiki kāne.

There’s the real master.

There’s the true lord.

There’s the pain.

There’s a farmer.

There the mistake is. Look!

There on top of the mountain.

There’s the boy.

- B. He kama‘ilio ‘ana i ke kula.

Kumu. E nā haumana,
*e ho‘omaka kākou i ka
 ha‘awina.* E Lei-lani, nānā
 i ka puke ma ka ha‘awina
 *‘umi-kūmā-kahi.

Lei-lani. Hiki.

K. E Lei-lani. Pehea nā
 mea o loko o ke ki‘i?

L. *Kēlā mea keia mea.*

K. ‘O wai ka wahine
 *mawaena o ke ki‘i?

L. ‘O Ka-‘ahu-manu.

K. He haumana akamai ‘oe.
 ‘O wai ke kaikamahine
 ma ka ‘ao‘ao o ka
 wahine?

L. ‘O kā lāua keiki paha.

- B. A conversation in school.

Teacher. O students, *let’s begin the lesson.* O Lei-lani,
 look at the book at lesson
 eleven.

Lei-lani. Okay.

T. O Lei-lani. What are the
 things inside the picture
 (of inside of the picture)?

L. *This and that* (that thing
 this thing).

T. Who is the lady in the
 middle of the picture?

L. Ka-‘ahu-manu.

T. You are a smart student.
 Who is the girl at the side
 of the woman?

L. Perhaps their child.

- K. Pēlā paha. Ua lawa.
Mahalo. E Wa'a-lani,
*mahea 'o Kamehameha?
Wa'a-lani. Ma ke ki'i.
- K. Mahea ma ke ki'i?
W. Mawaena.
K. Ua kū 'oia?
W. 'A'ole loa. Ua noho.
- K. Pehea kēlā *mea mahope
o nā ali'i?
W. He kāhili. *'Elua.
K. Lawa ke kula. *Pau ka
ha'awina. A hui hou aku
kākou.
- T. Maybe so. (That's) enough.
Thanks. O Wa'a-lani, where
is Kamehameha?
Wa'a-lani. In the picture.
- T. Where in the picture?
W. In the middle.
T. Is he standing?
W. Of course not. (He's)
sitting.
- T. What is that thing behind
the chiefs?
W. Kāhilis. Two.
T. Enough school. The lesson
is finished. Good-by.



Nā pea 'ekolu, Goldilocks, me 'ekolu 'iole makapō

- C. *He mo'olelo nō 'ekolu pea (bears)* a Kawena Johnson a me Palani Charlot.

He mo'olelo keia nō 'ekolu pea. 'A'ole keia he mo'olelo Hawai'i. He mo'olelo hou a ke kumu. Ua maika'i 'oia.

Ua noho 'ekolu pea ma ka moku o Kaua'i. Nui loa ka makuakāne. 'A'ole nui ka makuahine. *Li'ili'i (small) ke keiki.*

Ua makemake lākou e 'ai i ka poi. Ua noho ka *makuakāne ma *kona noho. He noho nui loa ia. Ua noho ka makuahine ma kona noho. 'A'ole nui kona noho. Ua noho ke keiki ma kona noho. Ua li'ili'i kēlā noho.

Ua 'ai nui ka makuakāne. 'A'ole 'ai nui ka makuahine. 'A'ole makemake ke keiki e 'ai i ka poi. Ua makemake 'oia e hele aku i ke kai e he'e nalu. Ua 'ae ka makuakāne ame ka makuahine. Ua 'ōlelo ka makuakāne: “ ‘Ae. E hele kākou.”

Ua hele mai ke kaikamahine, 'o Goldilocks. He maika'i ke nānā aku. Pali ke kua (back), mahina ke alo (front a moon). Ua makemake 'oia e 'ai. Ua makemake 'oia e noho ma nā noho. Ua makemake 'oia e nānā i ka hale.

Ua ho'i mai nā pea 'ekolu. Ua nānā ka makuakāne i ka 'ai. 'A'ole 'ai. Ua nānā ka makuahine i kona noho. Ua 'ōlelo 'oia: “ ‘A'ole maika'i ka noho.” Ua nānā ke keiki i kēlā mea keia mea i loko o ka hale. He kaikamahine maloko o ka hale!

Ua 'ōlelo ka makuakāne: “ ‘O wai ‘oe?” “ ‘O Goldilocks ko'u inoa. Aloha kākou.”

'Olelo ke keiki: “E mele kākou.”

Ua mele lākou i keia mele:

'Ekolu 'iole makapō.

Three blind mice.

'Ekolu 'iole makapō.

See them run.

'Ike i ka holo o lākou.

'Ike i ka holo o lākou.

Holo aku mahope o ka
wahine mahi'ai.

'Oki 'ia ka huelo me ka
pahi kālai.

'Ike 'oe (i) kekahī mea i
like me neia,

'Ekolu 'iole makapō.

The tail was cut with the
carving knife.

(neia: this)

Nui ke aloha o Goldilocks i ka pea li'ili'i. Pau kēlā makahiki, male (marry) lāua. He lau (many many) a lau kā lāua keiki. He mau keiki hapa haole a hapa pea.

Nā nīnau: He mo‘olelo Hawai‘i keia? Ua nui anei ke keiki? Ua nui anei ka makuakāne? ‘O wai ke kaikamahine i hele mai i ka hale? Ua ‘ai ke kaikamahine? ‘Ai i ke aha? Ua makemake ke keiki e he‘e nalu? Ua mele lākou i ka mele, “Nā moku ‘ehā”? He aha ka mele a lākou? Maika‘i keia mo‘olelo?

- D. Change these possessives to the pattern with *kō* or *kā*.

Unuhi.

Ke keiki a ka mahi‘ai, aia
ho‘okahi wale nō.

Ka ‘āina o ka u‘i.

Ka hoe a ka wa‘a lohi.

Ka moku o ke ali‘i wahine.

Ka ipo a Goldilocks.

- Change these possessives to the pattern with *o* or *a*.

Unuhi.

Kō ‘Umi pāpale.

Kā ke kupuna wahine mo‘opuna.

Kā Pua wai.

Kā Mahi hoe.

Kō ka‘u keiki lumi.

IWAKĀLUA

A. Nā huahelu.

20	<u>iwakālua</u>	30	kanakolu	40	kanahā
21	<u>iwakālua-kūmā-kahi</u>	31	kanakolu-kūmā-kahi	50	kanalima
22	<u>iwakālua-kūmā-lua</u>	32	kanakolu-kūmā-lua	60	kanaono etc.

B. Possessive *o* and possessive *a*.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. <i>My</i> canoe is big.
<i>My</i> child is big. | Nui <i>ko'u wa'a.</i>
Nui <i>ka'u keiki.</i> |
| 2. <i>I (he has)</i> have a mother.
<i>I (he has)</i> have a sweetheart. | He makuahine <i>ko'u (kona).</i>
He ipo <i>ka'u (kāna).</i> |
| 3. I (you) see <i>my</i> chair.
I (you) see <i>my</i> teacher. | 'Ike au ('oe) <i>i ko'u noho.</i>
'Ike au ('oe) <i>i ka'u kumu.</i> |
| 4. <i>My</i> father's canoe is big.
<i>My</i> father's class is big. | Nui ka wa'a <i>o ko'u makuakāne.</i>
Nui ka papa <i>a ko'u makuakāne.</i> |
| 5. <i>My</i> grandchild's canoe is big.
<i>My</i> grandmother's dress is pretty. | Nui ka wa'a <i>o ka'u mo'opuna.</i>
Nani ka lole <i>o ko'u tūtū.</i> |
| 6. John's canoe is slow.
John's book is pretty. | Lohi ka wa'a <i>o Keoni.</i>
Nani ka puke <i>a Keoni.</i> |
| 7. <i>His</i> grandmother took <i>my</i> girl.
<i>His</i> girl took <i>my</i> father. | Ua lawe <i>kona tūtū i ka'u ipo.</i> |
| 8. We took <i>his</i> hat and (<i>his</i>) book.
We took <i>her</i> hat and (<i>her</i>) sarong. | Ua lawe <i>kāna ipo i ko'u makuakāne.</i>
Ua lawe <i>kāua i kona pāpale a me kāna puke.</i>
Ua lawe <i>kāua i kona pāpale a me kona pā'ū.</i> |

9. Your father took your child.
Your teacher took my children.
10. That distinguished chief is *mine (hers)*.
 This pretty woman is *mine (his)*.
11. The teacher's pencil is good.
 The teacher's shoes are large.
12. Our class is not big.
Our house is big.
- C. He mo‘olelo keia. E unuhi mai ‘oe. ‘O Wahi-a-wā ka makuakāne. ‘O Kū-kani-loko ka makuahine. ‘O Ka-uka-ali‘i ka makuahine o Kū. ‘O Halemano e pili la me (next to) Līhu‘e ka ‘āina, i Wai-‘anae. ‘O O‘ahu ka moku. Ma ka noho ‘ana (marriage) o Wahi me kāna wahine ‘o Kū, ua hānau kā lāua keiki ‘eono, ‘ehā kāne, ‘elua wāhine. [Fornander, vol. 5, p. 229]
- D. Ka helu ‘ana.
 Kumu. E nā haumana, ho‘omaka kākou.
 Haumana. Hiki.
 Kumu. E Kalani. E helu mai ‘oe mai ‘ekahi ā ‘elima.
 (Helu Kalani mai ‘ekahi a ‘elima.)
 Kumu. Maika‘i kāu *hana. Mākaukau nō. E Pua. E helu mai ‘oe mai ‘eono a ‘umi.
 (Helu Pua mai ‘eono a ‘umi.)
 Kumu. *Pololei ‘oe.* E Leo-lani, e helu ‘oe mai ‘umi-kūmā-kahi a ‘umi-kūmā-lima.
- Ua lawe *kou* makuakāne i kāu keiki.
 Ua lawe kāu kumu i ka‘u mau keiki.
- Ko‘u (kona)* kēlā ali‘i hanohano.
Ka‘u (kāna) keia wahine u‘i.
- Maika‘i ka penikala a ke kumu.
 Nui nā kāma‘a o ke kumu.
- ‘A‘ole nui kā kākou papa.
 Nui kō kākou hale.
- D. Counting.
 Teacher. Students, let's begin.
 Students. Okay.
 T. O Kalani. Count from one to five.
 (Kalani counts from one to five.)
 T. You have done well (good your performance). (You are) certainly prepared. O Pua. Count from six to ten. (Pua counts from six to ten.)
 T. You are correct/right. O Leo-lani, count from 11 to 15.

(Helu Leo-lani mai 11 a 15.)

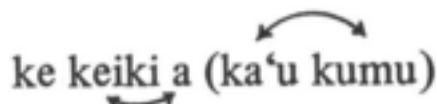
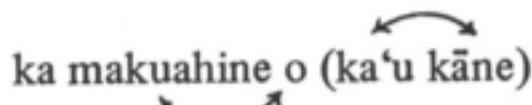
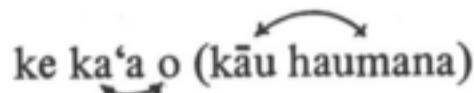
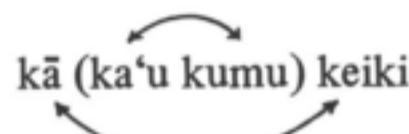
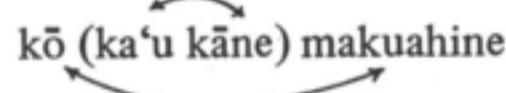
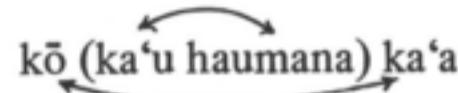
- K. He hana maika‘i kāu.
E Keoki, e helu ‘oe mai
‘umi-kūmā-lima a
iwakālua. (Helu Keoki.)
- K. Pololei nō. E Keawe, e
helu ‘oe mai iwaKĀlua
a *kanakolu*. (Helu Keawe.)
- K. Maika‘i loa! Mahalo nui
loa. Ua lawa ka ha‘awina.
A hui hou aku kākou. Ke
aloha nō!
- E. He mea pā‘ani. Hiki iā‘oe ke unuhi? Mai ka ‘ōlelo haole keia.

Mōkē, mōkē, alapia,
Hauna mōkē alahia?
Wana kū, kalī (one, two, three),
Au, kō, kī!

F. Double possessives.

(Awkward English is used in the translation in order to help the student remember the *two* Hawaiian patterns.)

- A. Ua ma‘i kā ka‘u kumu
keiki.
- B. Ma‘i ke keiki a kāu kumu?
Aloha ‘ino!
- A. ‘Ae, akā, maika‘i kō ka‘u
kāne makuahine.
- B. Maika‘i ka makuahine o
kāu kāne? Pōmaika‘i
nō ‘oia.
Pehea ke *ka‘a o kāu
haumana?
- A. Maika‘i loa kō ka‘u
haumana ka‘a. Kēlā
makahiki aku nei, pohō.
‘A‘ole ka‘a. *Keia manawa,*
pōmaika‘i ka‘u haumana.
- A. My teacher’s child is sick.
- B. The child of your teacher
is sick? What a shame!
- A. Yes, but my husband’s
mother is fine.
- B. The mother of your
husband is fine? She’s
lucky.
How’s the car of your
student?
- A. My student’s car is just
fine. Last year, out-of-
luck. No car. Now, my
student’s lucky.

K-less possessive (a, o)ke keiki a (ka'u kumu)
ka makuahine o (ka'u kāne)
ke ka'a o (kāu haumana)
K-possessive (kā, kō)kā (ka'u kumu) keiki
kō (ka'u kāne) makuahine
kō (ka'u haumana) ka'a


The possessives (o, a, kō, kā) refer to the *possessed object*.

IWAKĀLUUA-KŪMĀ-KAHI

A. Nā ‘ano *hale-pule*.

Nīnau. He aha nā ‘ano hale ma Honolulu?

Pane. Nui nā ‘ano hale ma Honolulu. *He kūlanakauhale nui ia.*

N. He aha nā ‘ano?

P. *He hale-leka, he hale-kū‘ai, he hale-ma‘i,*
he hale-pule.

N. Nui nā ‘ano hale-pule?

P. ‘Ae, nui nā ‘ano hale-pule.

N. *Mahea ka hale-pule Kakolika?*

P. *Ma ke alanui Pāpū.*

N. *Aia i hea ka hale-pule Kalawina?*

P. Aia he hale-pule Kalawina haole, ma ke alanui Belekania.

N. He hale-pule Kalawina Hawai‘i?

P. ‘Ae.

N. ‘Ehia?

P. ‘Elua. Ho‘okahi *ma ke alanui Mō‘ī.* Kekahi ma Ka-pā-lama.

N. He hale-pule Molemona?

P. Aia ‘elua. Ho‘okahi ma ke alanui Belekania. Aia kekahi ma ke kūlanakauhale o Lā‘ie.

A. Kinds of *churches*.

Question. What kinds of buildings are there in Honolulu?

Answer. There are many kinds of buildings in Honolulu. *It’s a big city.*

Q. What are the kinds?

A. *Post office, store, hospital, church.*

Q. Many kinds of churches?

A. Yes, many kinds of churches.

Q. Where is the Catholic church?

A. On Fort Street.

Q. Where is the Protestant (Calvinist) church?

A. There is a haole Protestant church on Beretania Street.

Q. Is there a Hawaiian Protestant church?

A. Yes.

Q. How many?

A. Two. One on King Street. Another at Ka-pā-lama.

Q. Is there a Mormon church?

A. There are two. One on Beretania Street. There is another in the town of Lā‘ie.

- | | | | |
|----|---|----|---|
| N. | Aia i hea 'o Lā'ie? | Q. | Where is Lā'ie? |
| P. | Ma ka 'ao'ao Ko'olau
o ka <i>mokupuni o O'ahu</i> .
Mawaena o Hau'ula a me
Kahuku. A, kala mai ia'u.
He hana ka'u. E ho'i ana au. | A. | On the Ko'olau side of the
<i>island of O'ahu</i> . Between
Hau'ula and Kahuku. Ah,
excuse me. I have work.
I'm leaving. |
| N. | Hiki. Nui nā 'ano nīnau.
A nui nā 'ano pane. He
mau pane na'auao *kāu.
I kēlā 'apōpō, e hele aku
ana au i Lā'ie. Makemake
au e 'ike i kēlā kūlanakauhale
u'i me ke kula hou o kēlā
wahi. | A. | Okay. There are many
kinds of questions. Many
kinds of answers. Yours
were clever answers.
Tomorrow, I'm going to
Lā'ie. I want to see that
beautiful town and the
new school of that place. |

B. Ka Lama Hawai'i.

(This is a story from a Hawaiian newspaper. Glottal stops and macrons have been added. Aia nā hua'ōlelo hou malalo o ka mo'olelo. A'o mai i nā hua'ōlelo *in italics*.)

Makahiki 1. Lahainaluna, Maui, Pepeluali 14, 1834. Helu 1.

Nō ka 'elepani

'O ka 'elepani ka mea nui o nā mea wāwae 'ehā apau. *Inā* e kū kekahī kanaka maluna o ke po'o o kekahī, a laila, like kō lāua *ki'eki'e* *me kō ka 'elepani. 'Ewalu kapua'i ke *ki'eki'e* o kekahī a he 'umi-kumamā-lima kō kekahī.

'A'ole i like ke 'ano o ka 'elepani me kō kekahī 'ilio 'ē. *Ua *ki'eki'e* kona kua, a ua kuapu'u; 'a'ole ho'i i like me ke kamelo. Ua nui loa kona kino; ua *pōkole* kona 'ā'i, a ua nui ho'i; ua pālahalaha kona mau *pepeiao* 'a'ole na'e i kū i luna; ua pili nō i ke po'o; ua 'u'uku (li'ili'i) loa kona mau maka, e like paha me kō ke kao; ua nui loa kona mau wāwae, a ua lō'ihī, a ua manamana ho'i, *elima nō mana, ua pōkole na'e. He 'ano 'ē wale kona *ihu*, ua lō'ihī loa mehe *lā'au* la, a hiki (hele) loa ka nuku (*ihu*) i lalo i ka lepo; a ma kēlā 'ao'ao, keia 'ao'ao o ka *ihu*, he *niho* nui loa, 'oia ka mea i 'ōlelo 'ia he niho 'elepani.

Nā hua‘olelo hou a me nā mana‘o

lama	torch	pālahalaha	flat, broad
<i>makahiki</i>	<i>year</i>	<i>pepeiao</i>	<i>ear</i>
Pepeluali	February	na‘e	still
‘elepani	elephant	pili	close
wāwae	<i>foot, leg</i>	kao	goat
<i>apau</i>	<i>all</i>	lō‘ahi	tall, long
<i>inā</i>	<i>if</i>	manamana	to have toes
<i>ki‘eki‘e</i>	<i>height, high</i>	‘ano ‘ē	strange, unusual
kapua‘i	foot (12 inches)	<i>ihu</i>	<i>nose</i>
‘ilio	<i>dog</i>	mana	toe
‘ē	other, different	mehe	like
kua	back	<i>lā‘au</i>	<i>tree, stick</i>
kuapu‘u	humped	la	there
ho‘i	indeed	<i>lepo</i>	<i>dirt, ground</i>
kamelo	camel	<i>niho</i>	<i>tooth</i>
<i>pōkole</i>	<i>short</i>	‘olelo ‘ia	is called, is said
‘ā‘ī	neck		

IWAKĀLUUA-KŪMĀ-LUA

- A. Ka makuahine ‘olu‘olu. A. The pleasant mother.
- Ka makuahine. *Mai holo!*
Ke keiki. **Auwē!*
M. *Mai uwē!*
K. Makemake au e hele
i ka hula!
M. Mai hele ‘oe. *‘Ōpiopio*
loa ‘oe.
K. Makemake au e kalaiwa
ka‘a.
M. Mai kalaiwa ka‘a ‘oe.
Mai holoholo. E hana
wale.
K. Makemake au e pā‘ani
kinipōpō.
M. Mai pā‘ani kinipōpō.
Pono e ho‘oma‘ama‘a
i ka ha‘awina.
K. ‘A‘ole ‘oe aloha ia‘u?
M. Mai ‘ōlelo pēlā. Hūpō!
Aloha au iā‘oe.
K. Auwē! E hele aku ana
au i Kahiki.
M. Mai hele ‘oe. Keiki
lapuwale!
- Mother. *Don’t run!*
Child. Oh!
M. *Don’t cry!*
C. I want to go to the dance!
M. Don’t go. *You are too*
young.
C. I want to drive a car.
M. Don’t you go driving. *Don’t*
go riding. Just work.
C. I want to play ball.
M. Don’t play ball. (You)
should study the lesson.
C. Don’t you love me?
M. Don’t talk like that.
Stupid! I love you.
C. Oh! I’m going away to
Tahiti.
M. Don’t go. Wretched child!
- B. Ke ana iwaKĀluua-kūmā-lua: mai hele ‘oe (don’t go; *negative command*). In English the word “don’t” has two meanings: (1) Simple negative. I don’t like poi (‘a‘ole au makemake i ka ‘ai). (2) Negative command. Don’t go (mai hele aku).

- | | | | |
|----|--|----|---|
| C. | Ma ke alanui. | C. | On the street. |
| | Nohea. <i>E 'olu'olu 'oe.</i>
He malihini au. <i>Mahe a
*kekahi hale-'aina?</i> | | Nohea. <i>Please.</i> I'm a stranger.
<i>Where is a/any restaurant?</i> |
| | Lani. (<i>'Āwiwī.</i>) *Aia kekahi
hale-'aina, <i>ma ke kihī mua
loa,</i> Ka-lā-kaua, *a me
Ka-pi'o-lani. *Maopopo ia'u.
He kama'āina au. | | Lani. (<i>Fast.</i>) There is a restau-
rant <i>on the first corner</i> , Ka-
lā-kaua, and Ka-pi'o-lani.
I understand. I'm a native. |
| N. | 'A'ole maopopo pono ia'u.
Mai 'ōlelo 'āwiwī 'oe. Namu
*hou mai. 'Ōlelo lohi. | N. | I don't understand exactly.
Don't speak fast. Speak
(mutter) again. Speak
slowly. |
| L. | (Lohi.) Ma ke kihī mua loa.
Ka-lā-kaua. A me Ka-pi'o-
lani. Maopopo? | L. | (Slowly.) On the first
corner. Ka-lā-kaua. And
Ka-pi'o-lani. Understand? |
| N. | 'Ae. Mahalo nui loa. | N. | Yes. Thanks very much. |
| L. | <i>He mea iki.</i> Mahe a 'oe i
a'o ai i ka 'ōlelo Hawai'i? | L. | <i>You are welcome/it's just
a trifle.</i> Where did you
learn the Hawaiian
language? |
| N. | Ma ka papa Hawai'i <i>ma ke
kula-nui.</i> Tsa! *Hemahema
maoli au. | N. | At the Hawaiian class <i>at
the University.</i> Gosh! I'm
real stupid! |
| L. | Akamai loa! *Na'auao! | L. | Very smart! Wise! |
| N. | 'A'ole! Hūpō! Na'aupō! | N. | No! Dumb! Ignorant! |
| L. | <i>Pono ke ho'oma'ama'a!</i>
<i>Pono ke ho'omanawanui.</i>
Mai hilahila! | L. | (You) <i>must practice.</i>
(You) <i>must be patient.</i>
Don't be bashful! |
| N. | Pono nō 'oe. 'A'ole
maika'i ka hilahila. He
hūpō! <i>Ho'opaumanawa!</i> | N. | You are so right. No good
to be bashful. Dumb!
<i>Waste time!</i> |
| D. | Ma ka hale-'aina. | D. | At the restaurant. |
| | <i>Kuene.</i> Aloha 'oe.
Nohea. Aloha kakahiaka.
<i>Hiki nō ke ho'oluhi iā'oe?</i>
Makemake au e 'ai.
<i>Pōloli au.</i> | | <i>Waiter.</i> Hello.
Nohea. Good morning. <i>May (I)</i>
<i>bother you?</i> I want to eat.
<i>I'm hungry.</i> |

- | | | | |
|----|---|----|--|
| K. | He aha kō makemake? | W. | What would you like
(what your desire)? |
| N. | 'O ka *poi, palaoa, i'a. | N. | Poi, bread, fish. |
| K. | Hiki. Makemake 'oe i wai? | W. | Okay. Do you want water? |
| N. | Tsa! Mamake au i lama!
<i>Lawe mai i lama!</i> | N. | Heavens no! I want rum!
(<i>Mamake</i> is commonly
heard instead of <i>make-</i>
<i>make</i> .) <i>Bring rum!</i> |
| K. | Hiki. <i>Eia ka poi</i> , palaoa
hou, i'a, a me ka lama.
Ua lawa? <i>Piha?</i> Mā'ona
'oe? | W. | Okay. <i>Here is the poi</i> ,
fresh bread, fish, and rum.
Enough? <i>Full?</i> Satisfied?
(<i>Mā'ona</i> , commonly pro-
nounced but never written
<i>mā'ana</i> , refers only to
food.) |
| N. | 'Ae. Mahalo nui. <i>'Ehia
kālā?</i> | N. | Yes. Thank you. <i>How
much money/dollars?</i> |
| K. | 'Elua kālā. | W. | Two dollars. |
| N. | Eia. A hui hou aku. | N. | Here. Good-by. |
| K. | Aloha. | W. | Aloha. |
| N. | Aloha. 'Ono loa kēlā
'ai! Piha maika'i. E ho'i
hou mai ana au i keia
hale-'aina. | N. | Aloha. That food was
delicious. So well filled!
I'm coming back again to
this restaurant. |

IWAKĀLUĀ-KŪMĀ-KOLU

- A. Ke ana iwakāluā-kūmā-kolu: mau (plural).

Mau (sometimes pronounced *mou*) replaces *nā* as a sign of the plural after the following *k*-words:

demonstratives: *keia mau lio*, *these horses* (*keia lio*, this horse);

possessives: *ko'u mau lio*, my horses (*ko'u lio*, my horse);

kekahi: *kekahi mau lio*, some horses/some other horses;

and also after:

he: *he mau lio kona*, he has horses (he *lio kona*, he has a horse);

numbers: *'ehiku mau lio*, seven horses.

Mau always precedes nouns!

Mau is in constant use, but never in the same position as *nā*.

This is one of the most important lessons in the book.

- (1) Note carefully the new meanings for the demonstratives, *kekahi*, and *he* when preceding *mau*.

Keia mau kuene wāhine.

(1) These waitresses.

Kēlā mau koa hope loa.

Those youngest/last soldiers.

*Kekahi mau leka *na'aupō.*

Some ignorant letters.

*He mau *wa'a 'elima kona.*

He has five canoes.

- (2) *Kō mākou mau maka'u.*

(2) *Our (exc. 3) fears.*

Kā ke ali'i wahine mau kaua.

The chiefess' wars.

*Nani kēlā mau *lumi.*

Those rooms are pretty.

*A'o 'oe i kekahi mau pule
lō'ihi.*

Learn *some long prayers*.

*Kēnā mau wahi *pupuka.*

Those (near you) ugly places.

- B. The following words have long vowels in the plural: *kānaka*, *wāhine*, *kaikamāhine*, *kāhuna*, *kūpuna*, *mākua*.

- (3) *Nui nā kāhuna.*

(3) *There are many kahuna/
priests.*

Auwē! Ma'i ko'u mau mākua!

Alas! My parents are sick!

**U'i nā wāhine.*

The women are beautiful!

**Pā'ani nā kānaka apau.*

All the people play.

Lapuwale nā kaikamāhine!
Makapō kēlā mau kūpuna!
He hana lapuwale kā kekahī
mau kāhuna.

He niho nui loa kō ka
'elepani.
'Elua pepeiao o ka lio.

The girls are worthless!
Those grandparents are blind!
Some magicians have wicked
ways/some magicians do
foolish deeds.

The elephant has a very big
tusk.

The horse has two ears.

- C. E ka haumana. E kākau mai 'oe i keia mau mea o lalo nei: this horse, my canoe, this fear, some wars, this blind waiter, that university, a dollar, a restaurant, a soldier; these horses, my canoes, these fears, these blind waiters, those universities, some restaurants, some soldiers.

Are-a versus *have-a*. He mau kumu mākou; he mau kumu kā mākou. He kumu 'oia, he kumu kāna. I'm a student; I have a student. We are students, we have students. He's a rat; he has a rat. You are a mother, you have a mother.

Double possessives. Ka wai a ko'u kupuna. Kō kō mākou mau kūpuna hale. His wife's hand. His wife's car. Pua's food. Pua's opinion. His mother's bread. This father's student. My grandchild's chicken.

D. Ka maka'u.

Keiki. *Maka'u au i ka pō.*

Makuakāne. *Pono e koa!*

K. Nui nā lapu i ka pō!
Maka'u au i nā lapu.

M. Pono e ho'omanawanui.

K. *Maka'u au i ka māka'i!*

M. Mai maka'u *iāia.

K. Maka'u 'o Keoki iā Mele.

M. 'O wai 'o Mele?

K. He lio wahine *ia. 'A'ole
au e maka'u iāia.

M. 'Ā'ōia. He keiki koa 'oe.

D. Fear.

Child. *I fear/am afraid of the night.*

Father. *(You) must be brave!*

C. There are many ghosts at night. I fear ghosts.

F. Better be patient.

C. *I fear the policeman!*

F. Don't fear him.

C. George fears Mary.

F. Who's Mary?

C. She's a mare. I don't fear her.

F. *That's right.* You are a brave child.

- K. Maka'u 'o *Tūtū iā Pele!
Maka'u ka luna i ka hana lima. Maka'u ka haumana i nā hewa. Maka'u ka mea ma'i i ka make.
- M. Aloha 'ino!

E. 'Ukulele.

Ka mo'opuna. *Hūi!*
Ke kupuna. Mai! Mai mai
mai mai! Mai mai mai mai!

- M. E Tūtū. Hiki nō ke ho'oluhi iā'oe?
- K. Pehea?
- M. 'Ike nō 'oe i ka mo'olelo o ka 'ukulele?
- K. 'Ike loa.
- M. *Mai hea mai ka 'ukulele?*
He mea Hawai'i maoli?
- K. 'A'ole. Lawe mai ka po'e Pukikī i keia mea.
- M. *'Oia?*
- K. *I kēlā manawa aia ma ke alo (court) o ka mō'i he haole Pelekane.* 'O Edward Purvis kona inoa. He kanaka li'ili'i. Li'ili'i ke kino. 'Eleu (spry) ke kino. Kona inoa kapakapa (nickname), *'oia ho'i 'o 'Ukulele*. Nō kona li'ili'i, a no kona 'eleu.
- M. 'O wai ka mō'i ia manawa?

C. Granny fears Pele. The boss fears manual (hand) work. The student fears mistakes. The sick person fears death.

F. Woe, woe!

Remember: *maka'u* takes object markers!

Grandchild. *Hello!*

Grandmother. Come! Come, come, come, come! Come, come, come, come!

C. Say, Granny. May (I) bother you?

M. What is it?

C. Do you know the story about the 'ukulele?

M. (I) know (it) well.

C. *Where is the 'ukulele from?*
(Is it) a real Hawaiian thing?

M. No. The Portuguese people brought this thing.

C. *Is that so?*

M. *At that time* there was at the court (alo) of the king *an English haole*. His name was Edward Purvis. A little man. Small body. Spry ('eleu) of body. His nickname (inoa kapakapa), was *namely leaping flea*. Because of his smallness, and because of his spryness.

C. Who was the king at that time?

- K. 'O Ka-lā-kaua. Nui ka makemake o 'Ukulele i keia mea Pukikī. *Ho'okani 'oia i ke alo o Ka-lā-kaua.*
- M. Huhū anei 'o Ka-lā-kaua?
- K. *‘A‘ole loa! Piha hau‘oli! Mahope mai *hā‘awi ka po‘e i ka inoa ‘ukulele i keia mea ho‘okani.*
- M. Maika‘i ka mo‘olelo. Mahalo nui loa. He ‘ukulele ka‘u. Hiki nō ia‘u ke ho‘okani. I keia manawa, ‘ike nō au i ka mo‘olelo o ka ‘ukulele.
- M. Ka-lā-kaua. 'Ukulele liked this Portuguese thing very much. *He played at Ka-lā-kaua's court.*
- C. Was Ka-lā-kaua angry?
- M. Not at all! (He was) full of joy! Afterwards *the people gave the name ‘ukulele to this musical instrument (playing thing).*
- C. What a fine story. Thanks so much. I have an ‘ukulele. I can play. Now (at this time) I know the story about the ‘ukulele.
- F. Ho‘oma‘ama‘a: the daughters of the farmer, the farmer’s daughters; the ‘ukulele of Purvis, Purvis’ ‘ukulele; the king of Hawai‘i, Hawai‘i’s king; the ghosts of the night, the night’s ghosts; the war of the soldiers, the soldiers’ war.

IWAKĀLUUA-KŪMĀ-HĀ

A. Ke kula.

Kumu. E ho'omaka kāua.

Lei-aloha. Hiki. *Pehea ke kumu hana?*

K. Nānā aku 'oe i ke ki'i ma ka ha'awina mamua o ka ha'awina 'umi-kūmā-lua.

L. Hiki.

K. Pehea nā mea o loko o ke ki'i?

L. Pehea la? 'A'ole au 'ike.

K. E 'olu'olu 'oe e nānā pono! He po'e Hawai'i *anei?

L. 'Ae.

K. He po'e haole kekahi?

L. Eia 'elua haole.

K. Kū lāua i luna?

L. 'A'ole. Ua noho.

K. Pehea kēlā mea mahope o ke kanaka e kū ana?

L. He hale ia.

K. He aha kekahi mea mahope?

L. He mau kāhili *paha.

K. 'O wai ka wahine ma ka 'ao'ao o Kamehameha?

L. 'O kāna wahine kēlā.

K. Ua lawa. Maika'i kāu hana. E Helena, ua mākaukau 'oe? Hiki ia'u ke ho'oluhi iā'oe?

A. School.

Teacher. Let's begin.

Lei-aloha. Okay. *What subject?*

T. Look at the picture in the lesson before lesson 12.

L. Okay.

T. What are the things in the picture?

L. What are they? I don't know.

T. Please look carefully! Are there Hawaiian people?

L. Yes.

T. Are there haoles too?

L. (Pointing.) Here are two haoles.

T. Are they (2) standing?

L. No. Sitting.

T. What is that thing behind the man standing?

L. It's a house.

T. What else is in back?

L. Maybe some kāhilis.

T. Who is the woman at Kamehameha's side?

L. That's his wife.

T. (That's) enough. Your work has been fine. O Helen, are you prepared?

'Ike 'oe i nā hua'ōlelo
pa'akiki?

Helena. *Pehea? E like me
ke aha?*

- K. Nā 'ano hale, 'oia ho'i, ka hale-ma'i, ka hale-'aina, ka hale-leka, ka hale-pule.
 - H. 'Ike.
 - K. Nā 'ano kānaka, 'oia ho'i, Pelekane, Kōlea, Pukikī, Pilipino, *hapa haole, kupuna wahine, mahi'ai.
 - H. Ua 'ike nō.
 - K. Lawa ka pā'ani, kua, kino, 'ohu'ohu i nā *lei, kēlā mea keia mea.
 - H. Maopopo ia'u. *Loa'a.*
 - K. He keiki na'auao 'oe.
 - H. Pololei 'oe. Akamai loa. Mākaukau no *ka hō'ike.*
 - K. E Pili-aloha, 'ōlelo mai 'oe i ka mo'olelo o ka 'ukulele.
- Pili-aloha. Hiki nō. Aia kekahī haole Pelekane. He kino li'ili'i kona. He kino 'eleu kona. 'O 'Ukulele kona inoa kapakapa. Noho 'oia i ka hale o Ka-LĀ-kaua. He mea ho'okani kāna. Mai ka 'āina Pukikī mai. Ho'okani. Ho'okani. Hau'oli ka mō'i. Hā'awi ka po'e i keia inoa 'ukulele i ka mea ho'okani.

- B. A common way to form the plural is: *ka po'e wāhine*, the women. In such cases do not translate *po'e* by "people." *Po'e* is sometimes used with inanimate objects, as *ka po'e hale*, the houses.

May I bother you? Do you know *the hard/difficult words?*

Helen. *What about them?
Like what?*

- T. Kinds of houses, namely, hospital, restaurant, post office, church.
 - H. Know (them).
 - T. Kinds of people, namely, Englishman, Korean, Portuguese, Filipino, hapa haole, grandmother, farmer.
 - H. Surely know.
 - T. Enough play, back, body, decked with leis, this and that.
 - H. I understand. *Got.*
 - T. You are a wise young person.
 - H. You are right. Sure smart. Prepared for *the test.*
 - T. O Pili-aloha, tell me the story of the 'ukulele.
- Pili-aloha. Okay. There was a British haole. He had a small body. He had an active body. 'Ukulele was his nickname. He stayed in Ka-LĀ-kaua's house. He had a musical instrument. From the Portuguese land. (He) played. The king was happy. The people gave this name 'ukulele to the musical instrument.

Maka'u noho'i ka po'e koa.

Na'aueao ka po'e wāhine.

Koa loa ka po'e kama'āina.

*Hilahila ka po'e haku.

Na'aupō ka po'e *malihini.

He niho nui kō ka pōpoki.

He hō'ike pa'akikī noho'i!

The soldiers are certainly/surely afraid.

The women are wise.

The natives are very brave.

The masters are ashamed.

The tourists are ignorant.

The cat has a large tooth.

What a difficult examination!

C. Insertion of directionals in inseparable *hoe-wa'a* constructions.

Ho'olohe pololei mai ia'u.

E ho'okani-'ukulele mai ana
'o Purvis.

Ua he'e-nalu aku ka po'e koa.

Ua ho'oponopono-ha'awina mai
nō ke kumu.

Holo-lio 'āwīwī mai nā koa.

Listen carefully to me.

Purvis was playing the 'ukulele.

The soldiers surfed.

The teacher indeed corrected
lessons.

The soldiers rode horseback fast.

IWAKĀLUĀ-KŪMĀ-LIMA

- A. Ke ana iwakālua-kūmā-lima: paha (maybe/perhaps/might). *Paha* is not said alone. *Paha* is in constant use, and renders speech less abrupt and commanding. It is polite and corresponds roughly to English “should, would, might” which softens speech.
- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>A. Hele paha kāua i ke kula-nui?</p> <p>B. Maika‘i paha, akā, <i>pa‘a hana nō au.</i></p> <p>A. ‘A‘ole pilikia. Kala mai ia‘u. Hele paha kāua *mahope o ka hana.</p> <p>B. Maika‘i paha.</p> <p>A. Mahea ke kula-nui?</p> <p>B. Aia paha ma ke alanui Kula-nui.</p> <p>A. ‘Ā‘oia. Pono nō ‘oe. Hūpō nō au.</p> <p>B. Pēlā paha! Na‘aupō wale paha.</p> <p>A. Tsa! <i>Kulikuli!</i></p> | <p>A. Should we go to the University?</p> <p>B. That would probably be all right, but <i>I’m busy.</i></p> <p>A. (It) doesn’t matter. Excuse me. Maybe we’ll go after work.</p> <p>B. (That’s) probably okay.</p> <p>A. Where is the University?</p> <p>B. It’s probably on University Avenue.</p> <p>A. That’s right. You are sure right. I’m dumb.</p> <p>B. Maybe so! Maybe just/only ignorant.</p> <p>A. Darn it! <i>Keep still/shut up!</i></p> |
|---|--|
- B. Ho‘oma‘ama‘a: hiki ke.
- Keawe. E Ululani, *hiki iā‘oe ke holo lio?*
- Ululani. Hiki paha.
- K. Hiki iā‘oe ke *hoe wa‘a?
- U. ‘A‘ole loa, akā, hiki *iā Pua.
- K. Hiki iā‘oe ke *kupuna ke hula?
- U. ‘Ae. Hiki nō iā Tūtū ke hula.
- K. Hiki iāia ke kalaiwa ka‘a?
- B. Practice: can.
- Keawe. O Ululani, *can you ride horseback?*
- Ululani. Suppose (I) can.
- K. Can you paddle a canoe?
- U. Not at all, but Pua can.
- K. Can your grandmother hula?
- U. Yes. Granny can hula.
- K. Can she drive a car?

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>U. 'A'ole. Maka'u.</p> <p>K. Hiki i kēlā keiki li'il'i
ke *kākau leka?</p> <p>U. Hiki nō. Lawa nā nīnau.
<i>Niele 'oe.</i></p> <p>K. 'A'ole niele. <i>'Imi na'auao nō!</i> He aha ka mana'o o kou inoa, 'oia ho'i, 'o Ululani? He hua 'ai?</p> <p>U. 'A'ole loa. 'O heavenly inspiration!</p> | <p>U. No. (She's) afraid.</p> <p>K. Can that little/small child write a letter?</p> <p>U. Surely. Enough questions. <i>You are too curious/inquisitive/busybody.</i></p> <p>K. Not curious. <i>Just seeking knowledge!</i> What's the meaning of your name, that is, Ululani? A fruit?</p> <p>U. No indeed. Heavenly/divine inspiration!</p> |
| <p>C. <i>Nā waiho'olu'u like 'ole.</i></p> <p>Kealoha. He aha ka waiho'olu'u o ke koko?</p> <p>Pua. <i>He 'ula.</i></p> <p>K. He aha ka waiho'olu'u o ko'u pāpale?</p> <p>P. <i>He ke'oke'o paha.</i></p> <p>K. Pehea ka waiho'olu'u o keia puke?</p> <p>P. He 'ula.</p> <p>K. Pehea ka waiho'olu'u o ka papa'ele'ele?</p> <p>P. 'Elua nō 'ano. <i>Ke 'ano mamua, he 'ele'ele; ke 'ano hou, he 'ōma'oma'o paha.</i></p> <p>K. He aha ka waiho'olu'u o ka lani?</p> <p>P. <i>He uliuli.</i></p> <p>K. He aha ka waiho'olu'u o kō Lei-lani *lole?</p> <p>P. <i>He melemele.</i></p> <p>K. Pehea ka waiho'olu'u o kō Kimo pālule?</p> | <p>C. <i>The different/various colors.</i></p> <p>Kealoha. What's the color of blood?</p> <p>Pua. <i>Red.</i></p> <p>K. What's the color of my hat?</p> <p>P. <i>Probably white.</i></p> <p>K. What's the color of this book?</p> <p>P. Red.</p> <p>K. What's the color of the blackboard?</p> <p>P. There are two kinds. <i>The old kind, black; the new kind, green.</i></p> <p>K. What's the color of the sky?</p> <p>P. <i>Blue.</i> (<i>Uliuli</i> is also the color of the green of vegetation and the blackness of clouds.)</p> <p>K. What's the color of Lei-lani's dress?</p> <p>P. <i>Yellow.</i></p> <p>K. What's the color of James' shirt?</p> |

- P. He 'ōma'oma'o.
 K. Pehea ka waiho'olu'u o
 kō moa?
 P. He ke'oke'o.

 D. Ho'oma'ama'a: don't.

- P. Green.
 K. What's the color of your
 chicken?
 P. White.

Negative declaration: They (2) don't sing well. They (3) don't fear war.
 I don't like that color. We don't like blue. You don't surf well.

Negative command: Don't sing. Don't speak like that. Don't be
 afraid. Don't paddle (a) canoe. Don't surf.

E. Reduplications.

Some bases may be repeated partially or wholly. The resulting forms are called *reduplications*. Colors are frequently reduplications, as in C above. A few examples of reduplications follow. Note that the meanings of bases and derived reduplications are not always the same.

<u>Base</u>	<u>Reduplication</u>
helu, count	heluhelu, read
holo, run	holoholo, go for a walk or ride
lau, leaf	laulau, leaf food package
li'i, small	li'il'i, small
make, desire (rare)	makemake, mamake (colloquial), want, like
mu'u, cut off	mu'umu'u, gown without a train
'olu, pleasant	'olu'olu, pleasant, cool

The above are complete reduplications except for colloquial *mamake*, a partial reduplication (only the first syllable is repeated). Another partial reduplication is '*u'uku*, small from '*uku*, flea.

The repeated first syllable is not lengthened. *Kākau*, to write, tattoo, is composed of the rare causative prefix *kā-* + *kau*, to place. The same *kā-* prefix occurs also:

hili, to hit, smite	kāhili, feather standard
lepa, flag	kālepa, merchant (Merchants hoisted tapa flags.)
lua, pit	kālua, cook in the ground oven
pulu, mulch	kāpulu, messy

The prefixes *ho'o-* and *ma-* are not reduplicated:

luhi, tired, burden

māluhiluhi, tired

pono, right

ho'omāluhiluhi, to burden

ho'oponopono, to correct

F. Ho'oma'ama'a.

I have a green shirt, hat.

I have a red shirt, hat.

I have a blue shirt, hat.

I have a white shirt, hat.

I have a black shirt, hat.

I have a yellow shirt, hat.

She has a _____ dress.

You have a _____ horse.

IWAKĀLUĀ-KŪMĀ-ONO

- A. Ke ana iwakālua-kūmā-ono: *k*-less possessives.

After 'ehia, 'a'ole, 'a'ohe, and numbers, *k*- is omitted from possessives.

- | | |
|---|---|
| A. *'Ehia ou mau lima? | A. <i>How many hands have you you?</i> |
| B. 'Elua o'u lima. | B. <i>I have two hands.</i> |
| A. 'Ehia ou kuli? | A. <i>How many knees have you?</i> |
| B. 'Elua o'u kuli. | B. <i>I have two knees.</i> |
| A. 'Ehia ona waha? | A. <i>How many mouths has he/she?</i> |
| B. Ho'okahi ona waha.
Ho'okahi *wale nō. | B. <i>He/she has one mouth.</i>
<i>Only one.</i> |
| A. 'Ehia āna kālā? | A. <i>How much money has he?</i> |
| B. *'Umi-kūmā-lua āna mau
kālā. | B. <i>He has twelve dollars.</i> |
| A. 'Ehia ihu o ka mahi'ai? | A. <i>How many noses has the farmer?</i> |
| B. Ho'okahi wale nō ona ihu. | B. <i>He has only one nose.</i> |
| A. 'Ehia maka o ka Pokoliko? | A. <i>How many eyes/faces has the Puerto Rican?</i> |
| B. 'Elua ona maka. | B. <i>He has two eyes.</i> |
| A. 'Ehia ou ka'a? | A. <i>How many cars have you?</i> |
| B. 'Ehiku o'u ka'a. <i>Waiwai au.</i> | B. <i>I have seven cars. I'm rich.</i> |
| A. 'Ehia ou lio? Āu moa? | A. <i>How many horses have you? Your chickens?</i> |
| B. 'Ehā o'u lio. 'A 'ohe a'u
mau moa. | B. <i>I have four horses. I have no chickens. ('A 'ohe: to have none/to be none; 'a'ole plus he equals 'a'ohe.)</i> |

B. *Nā māhele *kino like 'ole.* B. *Different parts of the body.*

A. He aha keia mea?

A. What is this thing?

B. Kou lima.

(Points to his hand.)

B. Your hand.

(A points in succession to nose, mouth, ear, eye, knee, leg/foot, shoulder (*po'ohiwi*), body, bone, cheek (*papālina*), bosom, back, stomach ('ōpū). B answers.

C. Ma ka hale-ma'i.

C. At the hospital.

Kauka. Komo mai. Komo mai.

Doctor. Come in. Come in.

Mea ma'i. Aloha ahiahi, e ke kauka.

Sick person. Good evening, doctor.

K. Pehea? Leo nui! 'A'ole au lohe pono!

D. What? Speak loud! *I don't hear well!*

M. 'A'ole au maika'i. 'Eha ko'u 'ōpū. *I ka 'ai nui paha.*

S. I'm not well. My stomach hurts. *From eating too much maybe (i: because of, from).*

K. Pehea ke po'o?

D. What about the head?

M. Nui ka 'eha. *I ka inu lama paha.*

S. Hurts a lot. *From drinking liquor maybe.*

K. Pehea kou leo?

D. What of your voice?

M. Nui ka 'eha. *I ke kama'ilio nui paha.*

S. Hurts a lot. *From chatting too much maybe.*

K. Pehea ka pu'u wai?

D. What about the heart?

M. 'Eha i ke aloha!

S. Love-sick!

K. Pehea kāu *ipo?

D. What about your sweetheart?

M. E pā'ani kinipōpō ana.

S. Playing ball. Got an accident. Hurt his foot.

Loa'a he pilikia. 'Eha ka wāwae. 'A'ohe āna kālā. Kōkua mai!

He has no money. Help!

D. Nā māhele kino (for reference).

Adam's pu'u
apple

ankle pu'upu'u wāwae

armpit pō'ae'ae
artery a'a
(vein, nerve)

beard	'umi'umi	hair (body)	hulu hulu
buttocks	'ōkole, lemu	kidneys	pu'upa'a
chest	umauma	lip	lehelehe
chin	'auwae	liver	ake
crown (of head)	pi ko	lung	akemāmā
elbow	ku'eku'e lima	mustache	'umi'umi
eyebrow	ku'eku'e maka	nail (of finger or toe)	mai'ao, miki'ao,
eyelash	lihilihi		māi'u'u
face	maka	navel	pi ko
features	helehelena	neck	'ā'i
finger	manamana lima	throat	pu'u
forehead	lae	thumb	manamana
genitals	ma'i, pi ko	toe	lima nui manamana wāwae

E. Nā mea Hawai'i.

Hina. E Keoki. He
ho'oluhi keia. Nānā aku
'oe i ke ki'i ma ka
ha'awina *'umi-kūmā-
kahī.

Keoki. Hiki.

H. 'O wai ke ali'i?

K. 'O Kamehameha
*Ekahi.

H. 'Ā'oia. Pololei. 'O
wai ka mea i kona
'ao'ao?

K. 'O kāna wahine, 'oia
ho'i, 'o Ka-'ahu-manu.

H. Pehea ka lole o Ka-'ahu-
manu?

K. He pā'ū. *He lei palaoa.*
He mea waiwai loa.
He mea nui ia.

E. Hawaiian things.

Hina. O George. This is a
bother. Look at the picture
in lesson 11.

George. Okay.

H. Who's the chief?

G. Kamehameha I.

H. That's right. Correct.
Who is the person at his
side?

G. His wife, namely/to wit,
Ka-'ahu-manu.

H. What's the dress of
Ka-'ahu-manu?

G. A sarong. *A whaletooth
pendant.* A very valuable
thing. It's an important
thing.

- | | |
|---|---|
| H. Pehea ka lāhui o nā haole 'elua? | H. What is the nationality of the two haoles? |
| K. Pehea la? <i>He Lukia paha.</i> | G. How should I know?
<i>Maybe Russian.</i> |
| H. Pehea ka mea *maluna o ke po'o o ka Lukia mua? | H. What's the thing over the head of the first Russian? |
| K. <i>He mai'a ia.</i> | G. <i>It's a banana.</i> |

(H and K finish their conversation either very politely or rudely. The student should be equipped with both types of salutation.)

- F. Practice the dialogue in ha'awina iwakālua-kūmā-lua. But this time do some improvisation and do not follow literally the dialogue given in that lesson.
- (1) Kanahele greets Noe-lani on the street and asks where he can find a restaurant. N answers but speaks too fast. K asks her to repeat, which she does. She asks where he learned Hawaiian and he says at the University but that he's dumb. She encourages him.
 - (2) At the restaurant K is greeted by the waiter. He orders. W brings his order and asks if he wants water. He either says yes or asks for liquor. He asks for the bill.

IWAKĀLUUA-KŪMĀ-HIKU

- A. Ke ana iwakālua-kūmā-hiku: 'umi-kūmā-iwa, kanaono-kūmā-lua (1962).
- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>A. He aha ka makahiki o ke kaua hope loa?</p> <p>B. Ho'omaka i ka makahiki 'umi-kūmā-iwa, kanahā-kūmā-kahi. Pau i ka makahiki 'umi-kūmā-iwa, kanahā-kūmā-lima. 'A'ole anei?</p> <p>A. 'Ā'oia. Pehea nā makahiki o ke kaua mua?</p> <p>B. Mai 'umi-kūmā-iwa, 'umi-kūmā-hā, a 'umi-kūmā-iwa, 'umi-kūmā-walu. 'A'ole anei?</p> <p>A. 'Ā'oia. E kākau ana au i nā makahiki like 'ole ma ka papa-'ele'ele. Nānā mai 'oe.</p> | <p>A. What was the year of the last war?</p> <p>B. Began in the year 1941. Finished in the year 1945. Isn't that so?</p> <p>A. That's right. What are the years of the first war?</p> <p>B. From 1914 to 1918. Isn't that so?</p> <p>A. That's right. I'm going to write various years on the blackboard. You look. (A goes to the blackboard and writes various years, as 1776, 1816, 1492, 1820.) Say B, please read these years. (B reads.) What was <i>last year</i>? (B answers.)</p> <p>B. Hard work. <i>I'm tired/exhausted.</i> Boy, oh boy! Too inquisitive! <i>Your turn/time now.</i> (B goes to the blackboard and writes other dates.)</p> |
|--|---|
- E B, 'olu'olu 'oe. Heluhelu mai 'oe i keia *mau makahiki. (Heluhelu 'o B.) Pehea *kēlā makahiki aku nei?* (Pane 'o B.)
- B. Hana nui! *Māluhiluhi au.* Auwē noho'i e! Nīele! *Kou manawa keia.*

- | | | |
|----|---|--|
| | He aha keia mau makahiki? | What are these years? |
| A. | 'Umi-kūmā-iwa hanele.
'Umi-kūmā-walu me 'eono. | A. 1900. 1806. |
| B. | 'Ehia ou mau makahiki? | B. How old are you? |
| A. | Iwakālua o'u makahiki
wale nō. | A. I'm just 20. |
| B. | 'Ōpiopio loa 'oe! | B. You are so young! |
| A. | 'A'ole. Luahine (ai'ole)
'elemakule. Luahine loa
(ai'ole) 'elemakule loa. | A. No. Old woman (or) old
man. Too old! |

B. Word order.

Verb + verb marker (hoe-wa'a construction)	± wale ± directional ± ana ± nō, la, (mai, aku, ihō)	anei, paha
--	--	---------------

Insert *mai*, *aku*, or *ihō* in the following. A laila, unuhi mai.

Ua ho'oponopono hou 'oia i nā hewa. Hanele!
Pi'i wale i ke kuahiwi.
E *kalaiwa ka'a ana lāua i nā lā apau (all days, every day).
A hui hou nō kāua.
E heluhelu puke ana nō ka po'e wāhine.
E mele paha 'oe i keia manawa.
E nānā 'oe i ka hale mua ai'ole i ka hale hope loa?
'Imi na'auao nō ka po'e haumana.

C. Restatement: shift from indirect to direct discourse.

Indirect

'Ōlelo mai 'oia, ua māluhiluhi.
'Ōlelo ka 'elemakule, ua mā'ona
'oia.
'Ōlelo 'oia pono au e hele.

He said (he) was tired.
The old man said he was full.
He said that I must go.

Direct

'Ōlelo mai 'oia: "Māluhiluhi au."
'Ōlelo ka 'elemakule: "Ua mā'ona
au."
'Ōlelo 'oia: "Pono 'oe e hele."

He said: "I'm tired."
The old man said: "I'm full."
He said: "You must go."

D. He inoa nō Kīna'u.

E Kīna'u e, noho nani mai.
 Kō kino e, ki'i milimili.
 Kō maka e, noweo wale.
 Kō papālina, e kukū ana.
 Kō ihu e, e hanu *onaona*.

 Kō waha e, e māpu ana.
 Kō po'ohiwi, kau mai i luna.
 Kō *lima e, ani pe'ahi.
 Kō poli e, nahenahe wale.
 Kō 'ōpū, *pahu* wai lana.

 Kō kuli e, nuku moi oe.
 Kō wāwae, ki'i palanehe.
 Ha'ina 'ia mai ana ka puana:
 Kīna'u e, noho nani mai.
 He inoa nō Kīna'u.

D. A name song for Kīna'u.

O Kīna'u, sit in pretty fashion.
 Your body, a doll to play with.
 Your eyes, so bright.
 Your cheeks, standing.
 Your nose, shall breathe *soft fragrance*.

 Your mouth, wafting perfume.
 Your shoulders, placed high.
 Your hand, swings fan-like.
 Your bosom, so soft.
 Your stomach, *a keg/box of floating water*.

 Your knee, just a moi fish beak.
 Your feet, dainty fetching.
 Tell the refrain:
 O Kīna'u, sit in pretty fashion.
 A name song for Kīna'u.

IWAKĀLUUA-KŪMĀ-WALU

A. Nānākuli.

Malihini. He aha 'o Nānākuli?
 *Kama'āina. He kūlanakauhale ia.

M. Mahea keia kūlanakauhale?
 K. 'A'ole 'oe 'ike?

M. 'A'ole.

K. Ni'e le paha 'oe? Aia ma-waena o 'Ewa a me Wai'anae.

M. Pehea ka *mana'o o kēlā inoa?

K. *Penei ho'okahi mana'o.*
 'Oia ho'i, ka nānā 'ana i kekahi mea, i ka hale paha, i ka lio paha, i ke kaikamahine paha.

M. Pehea ka mana'o o "kuli"?

K. 'Elua paha mana'o.
 Ho'okahi, 'oia kekahi o nā māhele o ke kino. 'O ka mana'o o Nānākuli, *e pili ana i nā kānaka e nānā ana i nā kuli o ke kanaka.*

M. Pupule kēlā mana'o. Pehea kekahi mana'o o "kuli"?

K. Penei nō:

Stranger. What is Nānākuli?
 Native. It's a town.

S. Where is this town?

N. You don't know?

S. No.

N. You are too curious maybe? It's between 'Ewa and Wai'anae.

S. What's the meaning of that name?

N. *One meaning goes like this.*
 Namely, looking at something, at a house maybe, at a horse maybe, at a girl maybe.

S. What's the meaning of "kuli"?

N. Probably two meanings.
 One is one of the parts of the body. The meaning of Nānākuli *refers to people looking at peoples' knees.*

S. That meaning is crazy.
 What's another meaning of "kuli"?

N. (It goes) like this:

"'O kekahi mana'o o 'kuli,' e pili ana i kekahi kanaka 'a'ole maika'i kona lohe 'ana. 'O Nānākuli, he 'āina malo'o (dry) *i ka wā kahiko* (ancient times). 'A'ohe *wai. He 'āina nani, *akā, 'a'ole momona (fertile) loa. Ua lawe mai ka po'e i ka wai mai kekahi wahi mamao mai. Ka po'e

o Nānākuli i ka wā kahiko, ‘a‘ole lākou e *wala‘au* (*speak/shout*) i nā kānaka e hele ana ma ke alanui. ‘A‘ole wala‘au aku: ‘Hele mai e ‘ai. Mai! Mai ‘oukou e ‘ai! Mai! Mai! Mai! Mai!’ ‘A‘ole nui o kā lākou ‘ai a me kā lākou wai. Ua like pū lākou me nā kānaka kuli. ‘A‘ole lākou *pane mai. Ho‘okuli (pretend to be deaf) lākou. ‘A‘ole wala‘au, ‘a‘ole kama‘ilio. ‘O ka noho wale ‘ana mai nō.” (Mai iā Simeon K. Nawaa.) Pololei *keia wehewehe ‘ana* (*explanation*), ‘a‘ole paha.



He aha ka mana‘o o Nānākuli?

- B. Ke ana iwakālua-kūmā-walu: ‘ana, noun-maker.

New pattern without directional:

kona lohe ‘ana

his hearing

ka noho wale ‘ana

the sitting, living

keia wehewehe ‘ana

this explanation

New pattern with directional:

ka hele ‘ana aku

the departure

Do not confuse with *old* pattern:

e hele aku ana au	I am going away
e hele mai ana au	I am coming
e wehewehe mai ana 'oia	he is explaining

If X represents a noun or verb, and Dir a directional (mai, aku, iho), the two patterns may be shown thus:

	New pattern	Old pattern
Without directional:	k-word X 'ana (ka hele 'ana)	e X ana (e hele ana)
With directional:	k-word X 'ana Dir (ka hele 'ana aku)	e X Dir ana (e hele aku ana)

- C. *Ho‘oma‘ama‘a i nā *hua ‘ōlelo ‘ekolu: mai.

- | | |
|--|---|
| Mai Lukia kēlā *‘ano ma‘i. | That type of sickness is <i>from</i> Russia. |
| Mai hoe wa‘a ‘oe pēlā.
<i>Maika‘i ‘ole</i> kēlā ‘ano moku.
‘A‘ole lākou i ohu‘ohu i kēlā manawa. | <i>Don’t paddle a canoe that way.</i>
That kind of island is <i>no good</i> .
They weren’t lei bedecked at that time. |
| *Holo mai nā wa‘a ‘ekolu.
Hele mai! Mai! Komo mai!
Mai ‘imi i kēlā pōpoki. | Three canoes sailed <i>here</i> .
Come here! Come! Come in!
Don’t look for that cat. |

- D. Restatement: substitute the proper pronouns for the noun phrases in italics: Hele mai *ka po‘e haumana* me *ke kumu* e ‘ike i *ka ‘elemakule*. ‘A‘ole i wala‘au *ka po‘e o Nānākuli* (put the pronoun before the verb marker). ‘A‘ole e pili keia inoa i *ka po‘e pi*. ‘Ai mai‘a *nā Lukia*.

IWAKĀLUA-KŪMĀ-IWA

A. Ka mea waiwai.

Lono. ‘Ike ‘oe iā Keawe?
 Haulani. ‘Ae, he kanaka
 waiwai loa. ‘Elua ona
 ka‘a, *‘ekolu ona lio,
 ‘ehā ona papa he‘e nalu,
 ‘eono āna pua‘a.

- L. ‘Ehia āna keiki?
- H. ‘A‘ohe āna keiki. ‘A‘ohe
 āna wahine.
- L. He hale nani anei kona?
- H. Nani loa, akā ‘a‘ole ‘oia
noho pa‘a i kēlā hale.
 *Holoholo nō. ‘A‘ole
 hau‘oli kona pu‘uwai.
- L. ‘Oia! Nui ke kālā,
 kaumaha ka na‘au!

A. The rich man.

Lono. Do you know Keawe?
 Haulani. Yes, a very rich man.
 He has two cars, three horses,
 four surfboards, *six pigs*.

- L. How many children has he?
- H. He has no children. He has
 no wife.
- L. Has he a beautiful house?
- H. Very beautiful, but he
 doesn’t *stay permanently*
 in that house. Just keeps
 running around. His heart
 is not happy.
- L. Is that so! Much money, a
 sad heart.

B. Ke ki‘i‘oni‘oni.

- A. E B, *ha‘i mai*, mahea
 ka hale ki‘i‘oni‘oni?
- B. Aia, ma ke kihi.
- A. Mahea? ‘A‘ole wau e ‘ike.
- B. *Ma ‘ō aku*. Mauka aku.
 (Pronounce: ma‘ōwaku,
 maukaku.)
- A. He aha ka inoa o ke ki‘i?
- B. *Ke koko ame ke one*
 (ai‘ole: *Ke kino ame ka
 ‘uhane; Ke keiki kāne a
 Kakana*).

B. The moving picture.

- A. O B, *tell me*, where is the
 moving picture theater?
- B. There, on the corner.
- A. Where? I don’t see (it).
- B. *Over there*. Inland.
- A. What’s the name of the
 picture?
- B. *Blood and Sand* (or: Body
 and Soul; The Son of
 Tarzan).

- | | | | |
|----|---|----|--|
| A. | *Pehea la? He ki'i'oni'oni maika'i paha? Maika'i 'ole paha? | A. | What about it? Maybe it's a good movie? No good maybe? |
| B. | Auwē noho'i e! He maika'i loa. Nui ka maika'i. Maika'i maoli. | B. | Boy, oh boy! Very good. Wonderful. Real good. |
| A. | E hele paha kāua i loko e nānā ai? | A. | Should we go in and look at it? |
| B. | Hiki nō! | B. | Okay! |
| A. | He ki'i'oni'oni me nā waiho'olu'u like 'ole? | A. | Is it a moving picture with different colors? |
| B. | Pēlā paha. | B. | Maybe so. |
| A. | 'Ehia kālā? | A. | How much money? |
| B. | 'A'ole pilikia. Aloha wau iā'oe. He kālā ka'u. Hele kāua i loko e nānā i ke ki'i'oni'oni. | B. | Never mind. I have aloha for you. I have money. Let's go inside and look at the movie. |
| C. | Eia nā *nīnau like 'ole. Aia nā pane i waena o nā hua'olelo malalo iho o nā nīnau. | | |

1. *Kaha i *ho'okahi lālani malalo o (draw a line under) nā inoa o na waiho'olu'u like 'ole.*
2. *Kaha i 'elua lālani malalo o nā 'ano hale.*
3. *Kaha i 'ekolu lālani malalo o nā māhele kino.*
4. *Kaha i nā hua palapala (letters) "lā" malalo o nā 'ano lāhui.*
5. *Kākau i nā hua palapala "lo" malalo o nā 'ano lole.*
6. *Kākau i ka hua'olelo e pili ana i ke kanaka e hana ana i ka hale-'aina.*
7. *Kākau i ka hua'olelo e pili ana i ke kanaka penei kona 'ano: 'a'ole nui ona *makahiki.*
8. *He aha paha ka hana a ke kanaka 'a'ole 'oia i pa'a hana?*

'ele'ele, hale-leka, hale-pule, holoholo, holo lio, kālā, kalaiwa ka'a, *kāma'a, ke'oke'o, koko, kuene, kula-nui, leo, Lukia, mai'a, maka, kēlā makahiki aku nei, malo, māluhiluhi, manawa, melemele, moa, mokupuni, 'ōma'oma'o, 'ōpiopio, pa'a hana, pālule, *Pokoliko, pu'uwai, uliuli, uwē, waha.

Inā nīnau 'āwīwī ke kumu, maopopo iā'oe nā nīnau like 'ole?

- D. Ha'i mai i ka mo'olelo o nā pea 'ekolu. *Inā poina 'oe (if you have forgotten) nānā hou i ka ha'awina 'umi-kūmā-iwa.*

KANAKOLU

A. *Nā lā o ka pule.*

Sunday	lāpule	Thursday	pō‘ahā
Monday	pō‘akahi	Friday	pō‘alima
Tuesday	pō‘alua	Saturday	pō‘aono
Wednesday	pō‘akolu		

Days of the week, like abstract nouns (ha‘awina ‘umi), are preceded by *k*-words. Hawaiian names need not be capitalized.

Keawe. ‘Ehia lā o ka pule
ho‘okahi?

Hina. *‘Ehiku. *‘Oia ho‘i . . .
(ha‘i aku ‘oia i nā inoa *like
‘ole).

K. He aha ka lā *mua loa o
ka pule?

H. *Ka lāpule.*

K. He aha ka lā hope loa o
ka pule?

H. *Ka pō‘aono.*

K. He aha nā lā ‘elua hope
loa o ka pule?

H. *Ka pō‘alima a me ka
pō‘aono.*

K. He aha keia lā?

H. *Ka pō‘akolu.*

K. *He aha nehinei?*

H. *Ka pō‘alua.*

K. He aha kēlā ‘apōpō?

H. *Ka pō‘alima.* ‘A‘ole anei?

K. ‘A‘ole loa. Ua *hewa ‘oe.
Ho‘a‘o hou mai.

H. *Ka lāpule?*

K. ‘A‘ole. Pō‘akolu keia lā.
‘Apōpō, pō‘ahā.

Keawe. How many days in (of)
one week?

Hina. Seven. Namely . . . (she
names the various days).

D. What is the first day of the
week?

H. *Sunday.*

K. What is the last day of the
week?

H. *Saturday.*

K. What are the two last days
of the week?

H. *Friday and Saturday.*

K. What’s today?

H. *Wednesday.*

K. What was yesterday?

H. *Tuesday.*

K. What’s tomorrow?

H. Friday. Isn’t it?

K. Certainly not. You’re
wrong. *Try again.*

H. Sunday?

K. No. Today, Wednesday.
Tomorrow, *Thursday.*

- H. 'Oia? A laila, he *papa Hawai'i ka'u. Holo au. Inā 'a'ole hele i ka papa, huhū wela loa ke kumu.
- K. 'Oia? A laila, holo nō. Pau ka papa, ho'i hou mai! Mai poina!
- H. Is that so? Then I have a Hawaiian class. I'm running. If (I) don't go to the class, the teacher is red-hot angry.
- K. Is that so? Then run. After class, come back again! Don't forget!
- B. Ho'oma'ama'a i nā māhele kino, nā 'ano hale, ame nā waiho'olu'u like 'ole. Unuhi i keia mau hua'olelo.
- (1) Body parts: mouth, nose, cheeks, ear, eyes, head, knee, bone, shoulder, arm, blood, belly, voice, bosom. A'o i keia mau mahele kino hou: *'ili* (*skin*), *lauoho* (*hair*).
 - (2) Kinds of houses: church, restaurant, hospital, post office, store.
 - (3) Different colors: red, black, white, green, yellow, blue (of sky). A'o i keia waiho'olu'u hou: *polū* (*blue*).
- C. Ho'oma'ama'a i nā ana like 'ole. E kākau 'oe *malalo iho i nā *huahelu o nā ana like 'ole.
- (4) Ke ana _____. He *ho'oluhi kēlā. That is a big rain. That is a green dress. This is a deaf Korean. That is beautiful hair.
 - (5) Ke ana _____. Ho'opaumanawa kēlā mea. The rooms are new. The body parts are different. There are many kinds of churches. That help is good. This island is big. Her hat is very new. Your daughter is busy.
 - (6) Ke ana _____. Ho'okahi a'u kumu. He has no car. How many children has she? They have many children.
 - (7) Ke ana _____. Nānā mai ia'u. The farmer likes food. The girl likes Keawe. I like you.
 - (8) Ke ana _____. Waiwai ko'u hale. Your husband is not busy. His wife does not speak much. Their store is not magnificent.
- D. He unuhi. Eia ka ho'omaka 'ana o kekahi mo'olelo. He wahine maika'i loa 'o Hoa-make-i-ke-kula, a he nani loa kona mau helehelena (features) ke (when) nānā aku. 'O kona 'ili, ua like me ka 'ili o ka 'ōpu'u (bud) mai'a o ka hua hou 'ana iho. 'O kona *maka, ua like me ka pua o ka weleweka (velvet), a 'o kona kino, ua pololei (straight) a kīnā 'ole (without a blemish). [Fornander, vol. 4, ka 'ao'ao 533]

KANAKOLU-KŪMĀ-KAHI

A. Ke ana: nō, nā (for/belonging to/by). N-words.

nō	nā
no‘u	na‘u
nou	nāu
nona	nāna
nō kāua	nā kāua
nō māua	nā māua
etc.	etc.

Nō and *nā* are used like *o* and *a*, with the added meanings “for/by.” *N-* may replace every initial *k-* in the possessives (ha‘awina ‘umi-kūmā-hā a me ‘umi-kūmā-ono). These are called *n*-words. Nānā pono! ‘A‘ole like ka hua‘ōlelo nānā “to see” a me nānā, “by him/her.” Nānā pono mai ‘oe i nā mana‘o like ‘ole malalo iho:

Kumu. *Nā wai keia
māmala‘ōlelo?*

Noe-lani. *Nā Pua.*

K. *Nāna?*

N. *‘Ae, nāna.*

K. *(Iā Pua.) Nāu?*

Pua. *Na‘u.*

K. *Eia he mau hewa *li‘ili‘i.
E ho‘oponopono mai ‘oe
penei:

Nō wai kēlā ka‘a ma ‘ō aku?

Nā wai kēlā puke ‘ula?

Nā wai ka wai?

*No‘u kēlā *lio.*

He inoa nō Lili‘u.

He mele nā Kale Kini.

Teacher. *Whose sentence is
this (by whom this sentence)?*

Noe-lani. *Pua’s (by Pua).*

T. *Hers (by her)?*

N. *Yes, hers.*

T. *(To Pua.) Yours (by you)?*

Pua. *Mine.*

T. *Here are some small
mistakes. Make corrections
as follows:*

Whose car is that over there?

Whose red book is that?

Whose water is that?

*Give me that horse/that
horse is for me.*

A name song for Lili‘u.

A song by Charles King.

B. Nānā hou i ke kama‘ilio ‘ana e pili ana i ke ki‘i‘oni‘oni. Aia ma ka ha‘awina iwakālua-kūmā-iwa. Practice this dialogue again, taking all parts, but follow the outline below. Improvising is fine if you use tried and true idioms and patterns.

A asks B if he speaks Hawaiian. B says "yes" and A asks where a movie is. B says the movie is near, at the corner, towards the mountains. A thanks him. He asks the name of the movie. B says "Blood and Sand" or "War and Peace" or "Red and White." A asks if it's a good and if it's in technicolor. B answers. B asks what it costs. A says two dollars and B says that's too much. B says that it's no trouble, that he has money, and that the two should go to the movie.

C. Ho‘oma‘ama‘a ‘oe i nā ana like ‘ole. E kākau ‘oe malao *ihō i nā huahelu o nā ana.

- (1) Ke ana _____. E ha‘i mai ‘oe i kou inoa. Go to that ugly store. Let’s sing. Come here and eat! The farmer should go down below. Stand up! Sit down!
- (2) Ke ana _____. Nui nā lālani. There are many kinds of rooms over there. There are many blind people. There is much trouble and pain.
- (3) Ke ana _____. Maka‘u ‘oia i nā lapu. He admires the statue of the king. The student corrects his mistakes. What’s the answer?
- (4) Use *e*, *e . . . ana*, or *ua* in the following:
Paddle the canoe slowly. They should play ball. He ate chicken.
They (2) were eating in the restaurant. I will practice.

D. Review for final examination.

Nā ana like ‘ole:

- 1-3. He puke pupuka kēlā.
- 4-6. He Lukia akamai ‘oia.
- 7-10. Kulikuli kēlā mea *hūpō.
- 11-13. U‘i anei kona leo?
- 14-16. ‘A‘ole nīele *kāna keiki.
- 17-22. *Mahalo au i kāna kumu.
Mahea ke kūlanakauhale?
- 23-25. Ua waiwai ka *mahi‘ai.
E ho‘olohe pono mai ‘oe.
- 26-29. Ua māluhiluhi ka po‘e
lapuwale.
E‘ai i ka palaoa ke‘oke‘o.
E holoholo ana lākou.

30-36. Aloha ke akua iā kākou.

- 37-42. Ho‘onani aku lākou i ke Akua.
U‘i ka lākou ho‘onani ‘ana aku.

Nā unuhi:

1. This is a new sarong.
2. That is a new meaning.
3. That is a red loin cloth.
4. You are a good teacher.
5. He is a polite person.
6. I am a fat soldier.

7. That help is good.
 8. This land is fertile.
 9. My hat is new.
 10. Your child is good.
- (Supply *anei* in the following.)
11. Is the moving picture new?
 12. Is the meaning difficult?
 13. Is the hungry person polite?
14. Your husband does not sit.
 15. His wife does not speak much.
 16. His house is not big.
- (In sentences 17-22, supply markers only before *objects* of verbs; not before *subjects* of verbs, nor in verbless sentences.)
17. The teacher explained the lesson.
 18. The student corrected my mistakes.
 19. His name is Kekai.
 20. Where is the movie?
 21. Is the horse near?
 22. How about the subject?
- (Use *ua* or *e* in the following.)
23. Paddle the canoe.
 24. They should play ball.
 25. He ate the poi.
- (Use *ua*, *e*, or *e . . . ana* in the following.)
26. They were eating in the restaurant.
27. Eat the fruit.
 28. The visitor danced over there.
 29. The university is big.
- (Supply *ke* or *ka* when desirable in the following.)
30. O chief, is your child sick?
 31. They want water.
 32. Teacher, stand up please.
 33. Wife, don't be afraid of work.
 34. Come on Tuesday.
 35. God is glorious.
 36. Fear is no good.
- (Rewrite the following with *mai* or *aku* inserted in the proper place. Note on pages 35 and 88 that parts of a *hoe-wa'a* construction are not separated by insertion of directionals or particles.)
37. Ua holo lio ka po'e Lukia.
 38. 'Āwīwī ka lākou holo lio 'ana.
 39. E 'ōlelo lohi 'oe.
 40. E ha'i mo'olelo ana 'oia.
 41. Lō'ihī kona ha'i mo'olelo 'ana.
 42. Hele hou lāua i ke kūlanakauhale.
- E. Ho'oma'ama'a i ka hua'ōlelo "hiki" penei: Hiki iā Pua ke noho. I can help. His chief can farm. Kale can play ball. He can come down.

- F. Possessives. Tell a student to admire your automobile, to take care of his mother, to inspect your (plural) university, to be careful of his books, to love his country, to go with you to the movie, to correct your mistakes, to come to the house of you and your wife.
- G. The sentences in A beginning with *n*-words are VERBLESS sentences, as are the following:

He kanaka maika'i	ke kumu.	The teacher is a good person.
'O Kini	ke kumu.	Jean is the teacher.
Nā Kini	ka ha'awina.	The lesson is by Jean.
Nō ka lani	ka inoa.	The name chant honors the royal chief.

Nā- phrases also occur in sentences containing verbs, but the verb phrase is subordinate and follows the *na-* phrase. The use of *e* (non-past) and *i* (past) suggests the use of these particles in the pattern '*a'ole lākou* (*e* + verb, *ha'awina 'ehā*, B):

Nā wai e kalaiwa i ke ka'a?	Who should drive the car?
Nā wai i kaha i ke ki'i?	Who drew the picture?

Unuhi:

Nāna i ho'oponopono i ka ha'awina.	
Nā lākou i lawe mai ka mea'ai.	
Nā ke ali'i e lawe mai i ke kāhili.	
I corrected the lesson. I will correct the lesson.	
Jean saw the house. Jean will see the house.	

Note the object marker after the verb following the *nā-* phrases above. This *i* object marker is often omitted, especially in old texts. In such constructions, a verb after *nā-* may be considered *passive*. The noun phrase following is the *subject*.

Nā Pua i kākau ka ha'awina.	The lesson was written by Pua.
-----------------------------	--------------------------------

Remember these contrasts:

nā	the (plural)
nā	for/by
nō	intensifier
nō	for

H. Practice *can*.

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| I can paddle. | Can you _____ (same phrases)? |
| I can paddle-canoe. | He can't _____. |
| I can drive. | We couldn't _____. |
| I can drive-car. | |
| I can draw. | |
| I can draw-picture. | |
| I can learn. | |
| I can learn the lesson. | |
| I can learn that lesson. | |
| I can learn my lesson. | |

KANAKOLU-KŪMĀ-LUA

- A. Ke ana 32: Makemake au e ho‘a‘o (I want to try).
E introduces subordinate verbs, often with the idea of purpose.
- | | |
|--|--|
| (1) <i>Makemake ‘oia e ‘ai ‘uala.</i> | (1) <i>He likes to eat sweet potatoes.</i> |
| Makemake ke kumu e
wehewehe i ka mo‘olelo.
Pono e kōkua iā lāua. | The teacher wants to
<i>explain the story.</i>
It’s necessary to help
them (2). |
| Makemake au e ho‘a‘o e holo
lio.
<i>Ho‘a‘o e ho‘opa‘ana‘au!</i> | I want to try to ride
horseback.
<i>Try to memorize!</i> |
- B. Ho‘oma‘ama‘a i nā ana like ‘ole. Nō ka hō‘ike keia.
- (1) Ke ana _____. ‘A‘ohe a lākou ‘uala. How many shoes have you? They have no leis. How much money has he? You have six horses and three dogs. George has no sons. Yes, we have no bananas.
 - (2) Ke ana _____. Hiki i ka‘u mau *mo‘opuna ke ho‘okani. He can understand. The farmer can play fairly. Robert can’t ride horseback. My son can sing well. Can you?
 - (3) Ke ana _____. Mai *lohi mai ‘oe. Don’t be afraid of a long war. Don’t eat that banana. They don’t learn fast.
 - (4) Ke ana _____. Na‘u kēlā mea. Give me that banana. Whose fault is that? His. Mine. The new car is for you.
 - (5) Ke ana _____. *Mauka o ka hale-kū‘ai. In the room. Outside the university. In the middle of the time. There.
 - (6) Ke ana _____. He ‘ilio kāna. The rat has bread. The land has rain. She has a red dress. I have black shoes.
 - (7) Ke ana _____. *Lapuwale kēlā mau ‘iole. Those errors are shameful. The blue sarongs are pretty. Fresh fruits.
 - (8) Ke ana _____. Ka i‘a a ka‘u kumu. The man’s sweetheart is sick. My grandchild’s bread. His wife’s father. The girl’s back hurts. His student’s story.

- (9) Ke ana _____. *‘Umi-kūmā-iwa kanaono-kūmā-lua. 1352.
1948. 1066. 1766. 1932. 1829. 58. 76. 29. 30.

C. ‘Ike pono nō ‘oe i keia mau hua ‘ōlelo pa‘akīkī, ‘oia ho‘i, na‘au, poli, pō‘akolu, ‘ili, polū, lauoho melemele, mō‘ī, hale-ma‘i Kakolika, mokupuni, *alanui pololei, po‘ohiwi, papālina, wāwae māluhiluhi, pahu lama, hale-kū‘ai palaoa, *kua pololei.

D. Review for final examination.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1-7. Aia ‘oia *mamua o ka papa.
8-11. Aloha au iā‘oe.
12-14. Ke kua o kāna wahine.
Kō kāna wahine kua.
15-17. He ‘iole kā ke keiki.
18-20. Nui nā ‘ano hale-leka.
21-24. Keia mau ‘uala.
Kona mau mākua.
25-28. Nui ka *nīele o ke keiki ‘u‘uku.
29-32. Hiki i ka‘u wahine KE holo lio.
Hiki iāia KE hoe wa‘a.
Hiki iā Pua KE *he‘e nalu. | (Write the following in two ways.)
12. My sweetheart's pain.
13. His teacher's grandmother.
14. Mahealani's car.
15. The Englishman has red blood.
16. The child has a feather cloak.
17. The priest has a pencil.
18. There are many kinds of fish.
19. There are many kinds of green shirts.
20. There are many visitors.
21. Several years.
22. Some good girls.
23. My hats.
24. Those yellow dresses.
(Begin the following with <i>nui ka</i> .)
25. The lesson is very hard.
26. The song is very pretty.
27. The doctor is very near.
28. This town is very good.
29. The Portuguese can eat bananas. |
| 1. There the doctor is in front of his house.
2. Inside the chief's box.
3. Outside their school.
4. Inland of your grandchild.
5. Between the pages.
6. In the middle of the city.
7. After Saturday.
8. Tell Lipoa.
9. Look at him.
10. Are you afraid of us?
11. Did you buy the bread? | |

30. I can hear well.
31. My farmer son can try.

E. More review.

- 1-3. Makemake lāua e
heluhelu puke.
Makemake lāua e
heluhelu i nā puke.
4-9. 'Ehia ou wa'a? 'Ehia āna
kālā? 'A'ohe o'u hale.
10-12. Maika'i kō kākou noho
'ana.
13-16. Hele i ka pō'aluia.
17-19. Nāna ke keiki.
21-24. *Mai kū aku.
Mai Kahiki mai ka
malihini.

Write the following twice,
once in the *hoe-wa'a*
construction, and then
in the *hoe-i-ka-wa'a*
construction.

1. I like to ride horseback.
2. He paddles a canoe.
3. They (2) eat poi on Friday.
4. How many fish bones
have you?
5. How many automobiles
has he?
6. He has no students.
7. I have eight books.
8. I have no money.
9. John has no hat.
10. Our conversation is
ignorant.
11. Their going is foolish.
(Use *o*-form.)
12. Your reading is correct.

32. Ku'ulei can bother you.
13. Help on Thursday.
14. Pray on Sunday.
15. Go to the movie on
Monday.
16. Blue, red, yellow, green.
17. Give me that car. (Use
n-word.)
18. Give him that surfboard.
19. Give us that test.
20. Name fourteen *māhele kino*.
21. Don't listen to him.
22. They don't play fairly.
23. This doesn't refer to that.
24. He is from Maui.
25. 78, 83, 92, 47, 25, 34, 27.
(Exclusive or inclusive?)
26. How are you (2)? We are
fine.
27. How are you (3)? We are
sick.
28. Give us a famous plant.
29. We don't like the lesson,
teacher.
30. Hawaiian is hard.
31. Speak slowly.
32. I don't understand.
33. I'm awkward, dumb,
ignorant, prepared.
34. Please speak again.
35. What?
36. What's the meaning of that?
37. I want to learn.

KANAKOLU-KŪMĀ-KOLU

A. Ma ka hale-'aina.

Luka. He mau hua
manakō kā 'oukou?

Haku hale. Ua 'ai 'ia
nā manakō.

L. Nā wai?

H. Ua 'ai 'ia e ke kuene
kāne.

L. Aia he lama?

H. 'A'ole loa. Ua inu 'ia e
ke kuene wahine.

L. Lawe mai he pipi.

H. 'A'ole. Ua kū'ai 'ia aku
ka pipi e ku'u wahine.

L. *Auwē noho'i e! Pōloli
au. Make wai au. I kēlā
'apōpō, e lawe 'ia mai ana
he pipi hou. 'A'ole anei?

H. *Pēlā paha. E lawe 'ia
mai ana paha.

(*Komo mai ke keiki a
Luka.)

Keiki. Ūi!

L. Aloha kāua. E ku'u
keiki, eia ka haku hale,
'o 'Ōlapa-ka-uila-ku'i-
ka-hekili.

K. Aloha, 'Ōlapa-ka-uila-
ku'i-ka-hekili.

H. Ua lawa Ka-uila. Hau'oli
nō au i kō kāua hui 'ana.

K. Hau'oli pū nō au i kō
kāua hui 'ana.

A. At the restaurant.

Ruth. Have you any mango
fruits?

Owner. The mangoes were
eaten.

R. By whom?

O. Eaten by the waiter.

R. Is there rum?

O. Not a bit. (It's been) drunk
up by the waitress.

R. Bring me a steak.

O. No. The steak was sold by
my wife.

R. Goodness! I'm hungry. I'm
thirsty. Tomorrow some
fresh steak will be brought
in. Won't it?

O. Maybe so. Maybe (some)
will be brought.

(Ruth's child comes in.)

Child. Hi!

R. Hello. My child, here is the
owner, Lightning-flashes-
thunder-roars.

C. Hello, Lightning-flashes-
thunder-roars.

O. Lightning's enough. I'm
happy that we have met.

C. I'm happy too that we
have met.

- L. Ua pau ke kula?
 R. Is school over?
- K. 'Ae, ua pau. Akā, 'a'ole
 i maopopo maika'i ka
 ha'awina. 'A'ole i wehewehe
 pono 'ia mai ka ha'awina
 e ke kumu.
 C. Yes, pau. But (I) didn't
 understand the lesson well.
The lesson was not explained well by the teacher.

- B. 'Ia marks the passive voice.

'Ai 'ia ka pipi e ka wahine
 eaten the beef by the woman
 Verb Subject Agent

'ia: marker of passive voice
 e: marker of agent

The *passive voice* is not to be confused with the *past tense*. In the story above note that the passive voice is used for future time (*i kēlā 'apōpō e lawe 'ia mai ana*).

- C. One way to tell the active voice and passive voice apart in English is this: If you can ask "by whom?" the statement is in the passive voice. If you cannot ask "by whom?" the statement is in the active voice. Unuhi: The poi was eaten. The man was reading. The man will be reading. The poi will be eaten. The letter was written.

- D. E a'u. By me.

Unuhi 'ia ka mele e a'u.
 Wehewehe 'ia ka pepa e a'u.
 Kākau 'ia ka leka e ka mahi'ai.
 Aloha 'ia nō 'o Maui.

The song was translated by me.
 The paper was explained by me.
 The letter was written by the farmer.
 Maui was indeed loved.

Retranslate the English sentences, but substitute when appropriate *by them, by the chief, by the farmer, by us (2, inc.)*.

- E. The passive voice is expressed in two ways.

1. Kākau 'ia ka leka e Pua. Pua wrote the letter.
2. Nā Pua i kākau ka leka. Pua wrote the letter.

In 2 the focus is on *Nā Pua*. The translations are in the active voice. Hawaiian favors passive constructions.

F. Review of prepositions.

The prepositions introduce noun phrases. The order of the elements making up noun phrases is as follows:

Preposition ± Determiner + Noun ± Postnoun elements

The determiners are

k-words

ka, ke, definite article (singular)

k-demonstratives ± *mau*

k-possessives ± *mau*

kekahi ± *mau*

ia, indefinite demonstrative

nā, definite article (plural)

he, indefinite article + *mau*

numbers

The postnoun elements include qualifying content words, *pū*, *wale*, 'ia, directionals, *k*-less directionals, *ai*, and qualifiers (see page 246).

The following prepositions have been studied thus far (some of the case names are new):

Nominative: 'o

Objective: i, iā

Vocative: e

Agentive: e

Locatives:

Definite: i, iā

Indefinite: ma

Distance as far as: a

Comitative/instrumental: me

Ablative: mai

Focus markers:

Dominate benefactive/causative: nō

Subordinate benefactive/agentive: nā

G. Insert the proper prepositions in the following. Unuhi.

'Ai _____ ia _____ ka poi.

'Ai 'ia ka 'uwala _____ ia.

Hele _____ ia _____ ka hale leka.

Nānā _____ ia _____ lāua.
‘Ike lākou _____ ia.
Maka‘u _____ Pua _____ nā ‘iole apau.
Ho‘opa‘ana‘au nā hua‘ōlelo _____ ka mele _____ ka *Lukia.
_____ wai i kalaiwa ka‘a?
_____ wai ke keiki?
_____ wai ka hale.
_____ Aberahama _____ Isaaka (Matao 1:2).
Hele mai lāua _____ ka makuakāne.
_____ ke ali‘i, hele mai nō.
Noho nā kumu _____ Hilo _____ Hawai‘i.
Kākau ‘oe _____ keia penikala.
Holo lio lākou _____ Nu‘u-anu.
_____ ka makapō i wehewehe ka ha‘awina.
_____ ke Akua i hana ka lani.
_____ ke ali‘i, ka inoa.
Pua, _____ wai ka inoa _____ kāu mo‘opuna.

KANAKOLU-KŪMĀ-HĀ

- A. Ke ana kanakolu-kūmā-hā: a/a hiki i (until/as far as). *Hiki* has a second meaning: to go, come, arrive. This *hiki* must not be confused with *hiki* meaning “can.” Idiomatic uses of *a hiki i* and *a* are listed below. *A* is commonly prolonged for emphasis. This may be shown by a macron.

<i>Ua hana ā *māluhiluhi.</i>	<i>Worked until exhausted.</i>
<i>Mahalo ā nui loa.</i>	<i>Thanks very very very much.</i>
<i>Aloha ā nui loa.</i>	<i>With much love/affection.</i>
<i>Ua hiki aku ka *mo'opuna i ka *hale-leka.</i>	<i>The grandchild arrived at the post office.</i>
<i>Hiki mai ka 'elemakule.</i>	<i>The old man came.</i>
<i>Hiki i ka manu ke lele.</i>	<i>The bird can fly.</i>
<i>Hiki i ke kuene ke lawe mai i *lama.</i>	<i>The waiter can bring rum.</i>
<i>Ua hele aku a hiki i O'ahu.</i>	<i>(He) went as far as O'ahu.</i>

- | | |
|---|--|
| B. He mo'olelo nō 'Olomana. | B. A story about 'Olomana. |
| 1. <i>I ka wā kahiko, ua noho
kekahi koa, ma Kaua'i.</i> | 1. <i>In ancient times, a certain
warrior lived on Kaua'i.</i> |
| 2. 'O Palila, kona inoa. | 2. His name was Palila. |
| 3. <i>He kanaka, ikaika loa, i
ke kaua.</i> (<i>Ikaika</i> is
commonly pronounced
<i>ikeika</i> .) | 3. (He was) <i>a man very strong</i>
in war. |
| 4. <i>He lā'au, pālau, kāna.</i> | 4. He had a <i>war club/stick</i> . |
| 5. <i>Hiki iāia, ke lele, me keia
lā'au.</i> | 5. <i>He could leap/fly with this
club.</i> |
| 6. Ua lele mai kekahi moku-
puni, a hiki i kekahi
mokupuni. | 6. (He) jumped from one
island to/as far as
another island. |
| 7. Ua lele, mai Kaua'i, a hiki
i O'ahu. | 7. (He) jumped from Kaua'i
to/as far as O'ahu. |

8. *Ua lele, a kau, ma ka po‘ohiwi o kekahi koa, lō‘ihī loa.*
9. ‘O ‘Olomana, ka inoa, o keia koa, lō‘ihī loa.
10. He koa ikaika loa, a *kaulana loa ia.*
11. He ‘umi-kūmā-lua, kahakū, ka lō‘ihī, o ‘Olomana.
12. Ua kau, ‘o Palila, ma ka po‘ohiwi o ‘Olomana.
13. Maka‘u ‘o ‘Olomana iā Palila.
8. (He) *jumped and landed* on the shoulders of a very tall warrior.
9. ‘Olomana was the name of this very tall warrior.
10. He was a warrior very strong and *very famous.*
11. Twelve kahakū (96 feet) was the height of ‘Olomana.
12. Palila landed on the shoulders of ‘Olomana.
13. ‘Olomana was afraid of Palila.



Ua kau ma ka po‘ohiwi

- | | |
|--|--|
| 14. Wala'au aku, 'o 'Olomana,
iā Palila: " 'O wai kou
inoa? 'O wai 'oe?" | 14. 'Olomana cried out to
Palila: "What's your
name? Who are you?" |
| 15. Pane mai 'o Palila: " 'O
Palila, ku'u inoa." | 15. Palila answered: "Palila's
my name." |
| 16. Ua papa'i, 'o Palila iā
'Olomana. | 16. Palila slapped 'Olomana. |
| 17. Wāhi 'ia, 'o 'Olomana. | 17. 'Olomana was split. |
| 18. Ua lele aku ho'okahi-
'ao'ao o 'Olomana. | 18. One side of 'Olomana
flew off. |
| 19. 'Oia ka mauna, Mahi-nui. | 19. <i>It is the mountain,</i>
Mahi-nui. |
| 20. Aia ma ka 'ao'ao o
'Olomana, <i>a hiki i</i>
<i>keia lā.</i> | 20. It is on the side of 'Olo-
mana, <i>to this day.</i> |
| 21. <i>Ua lilo iā lāua, i mau</i>
<i>mauna 'elua.</i> | 21. <i>The two turned into/be-</i>
<i>came two mountains.</i> |

- C. Change from active to passive voice. Many sentences can be stated in either active or passive voice. In English the active voice is favored; in Hawaiian the passive voice is very common. Change the following from active to passive voice. Unuhi. Model: Ua heluhelu ke kumu i ka leka/ua heluhelu 'ia ka leka e ke kumu, the letter was read by the teacher.

Ua aloha ke keiki i ka makapō.

E *ho'omaika'i* (*congratulate,*
thank, bless) ana ka hapa
haole i ka haumana.

Ua wehewehe 'oia i ka

E **ho'omaka* ana au i ke
kumuhanā.

ha'awina.

Aloha ke kuene i ka wahine.

Ua ha'aheo lākou i ka 'āina.

Ua 'ai ka Lukia i ka 'uala.

- D. Word order.

ua + verb ± 'ia ± mai ± ana ± ai ± nō

e

k-word + noun ± 'ia ± 'ana ± mai ± ai ± nō

Change the following passive-voice constructions from *ua* to *e* (*verb*) *ana* forms. *Unuhi.

Ua *ho'omaika'i* 'ia ka mahi'ai e ke kahuna (*e ho'omaika'i* 'ia *ana*).

Ua **ho'oponopono* 'ia mai nā hewa e ke **kaikamahine*. (*Mai* goes after
'ia but before *ana*.)

Ua wehewehe 'ia ka hana e ka haku.
Ua *a'o 'ia nā māmala'olelo *apau e ka po'e wāhine.
Ua ho'opa'ana'au 'ia nā inoa o nā 'ano hale e nā koa.

- E. Rewrite the māmala'olelo in D in active voice, with both *ua* and *e* (*verb*) *ana* forms. Ua ho'omaika'i ke kahuna i ka mahi'ai. E ho'omaika'i ana ke kahuna i ka mahi'ai.
- F. In the following, "it" is understood and should be supplied in English as the subject of the verb. Unuhi. Ua 'olelo 'ia, he *mō'i kaulana loa. Ua mana'o 'ia, pa'a hana lākou. Ua wehewehe 'ia, he ki'i'oni'oni ma 'ō aku. Mana'o 'ia, holoholo wale nō lāua.
- G. Unuhi. Practice over and over until you can go through the list fast, as a habit, without thinking of the rules. (Aloha 'ia ke kauka.)

The doctor was loved.
The lesson was explained.
The child will be loved.
The lesson will be explained.

The book was read.
The book will be read.
The work was helped.
The work will be helped.

KANAKOLU-KŪMĀ-LIMA

- A. Ke ana kanakolu-kūmā-lima: e (verb) ai, i (verb) ai (linking *ai*). Both *e* (*verb*) *ai* and *i* (*verb*) *ai* link the medial verb to a previous word. *Ai* is usually not translated into English, and in Hawaiian can be omitted without change of meaning. It is, however, extremely common in written Hawaiian and in the speech of many fluent speakers of Hawaiian. Care must be exercised not to confuse it with ‘*ai*, to eat. The preceding *e* indicates incompleted or future action. The preceding *i* indicates completed or past action.

refers back					
ka	lā	i	hele mai	ai	ka makua
ka	poi	i	‘ai ‘ia	ai	e lākou
Pehea		i	hana ‘ia	ai?	
ka	pule	e	hoe wa‘a mai	ai	au

Ka lā i hele mai ai ‘oia.

The day she came.

Ka lā e hele mai ai ‘oia.

The day she is coming/will come.

Ka pahu i hana ‘ia ai e Kale.

The box which was made by

(‘ia ai is pronounced ‘iai.)

Charles.

Ke kupuna wahine i aloha ‘ia

The grandmother loved by

ai e Keoki.

George.

Pehea ‘oia i ma‘i ai?

How did he get sick?

*Pēlā lāua i *kaua ai.*

*Thus/like that did the two make
war.*

*Ka mea e *‘eha ai ke po‘o.*

The thing that causes a headache.

(‘eha ai is pronounced ‘ehai.)

Kē kahu i maka‘u ‘ia ai.

*The minister/attendant/guardian
who was feared.*

*Pēlā i molowā ai ka ‘elemakule
momona.*

Thus the fat old man was lazy.

B. *Ka po'e pī.*

Kalaiwa ka'a ho'olimalima.

E 'Akamu, eia kāua i
Kahana.

'Akamu. U'i *maoli keia
'āina! He mo'olelo e pili
ana i keia 'āina?

K. 'Ae.

A. E ha'i mai 'oe.

K. Hilahila nō au. Pēlā nō
ke 'ano o nā kalaiwa ka'a.
Hilahila wale.

A. E 'olu'olu 'oe, e ha'i mai.
*Waiho i ka hilahila i ka
hale.*

K. Pili keia mo'olelo i ka wai.
I ka wā kahiko, hiki mai
'elua *akua. Pōloli lāua.

*Noi lāua i wai inu a i *wahi
moe.* 'A'ole 'ae nā kama'āina
o ka 'āina. 'A'ole hā'awi aku
i wai. Mahope, lilo ka wai i
wai 'awa'awa.

A. Maika'i nō ka mo'olelo.

Koe keia, pōkole loa. Ha'i
mai mai ka ho'omaka 'ana
a pau. Mai hilahila. Waiho i
ka hilahila i ka hale.

K. Hiki nō. Penei:

I ka hele 'ana a kekahi mau akua ma O'ahu, ua hele aku lāua i
Kahana. Ua 'ike aku lāua i kekahi hale. Ua noi lāua i wai inu a i wahi e
moe ai. 'A'ole i 'ae mai nā kama'āina. Ua pane aku: " 'A'ole hiki iā
mākou. 'A'ole lawa ka wai nā mākou. 'A'ole hiki iā mākou ke hā'awi
aku i wai nā 'olua."

Mana'o nō nā akua: "He po'e pī loa keia! Tsa!"

B. *The stingy people.*

Taxi driver. Say Mr. Adams,
here we are at Kahana.

Mr. Adams. This land is cer-
tainly beautiful. Is there a
legend about this land?

T. Yes.

A. Tell me.

T. I'm shy. That's the way
(taxi) drivers are. Shy for
no reason.

A. Please tell me. *Leave shy-
ness at home.*

T. This story is about water.
In ancient times, two gods
arrived. They were hungry.
*They asked for water to
drink and a place to sleep.*
The natives of the land did
not agree. Did not give
water. Afterwards, the wa-
ter became brackish water.
(Nīnau: to ask a question;
noi: to ask for something.)

A. The story is fine. *But/how-
ever/except that* (it's) very
short. Tell me from the
beginning until finished.
Don't be shy. Leave shy-
ness at home.

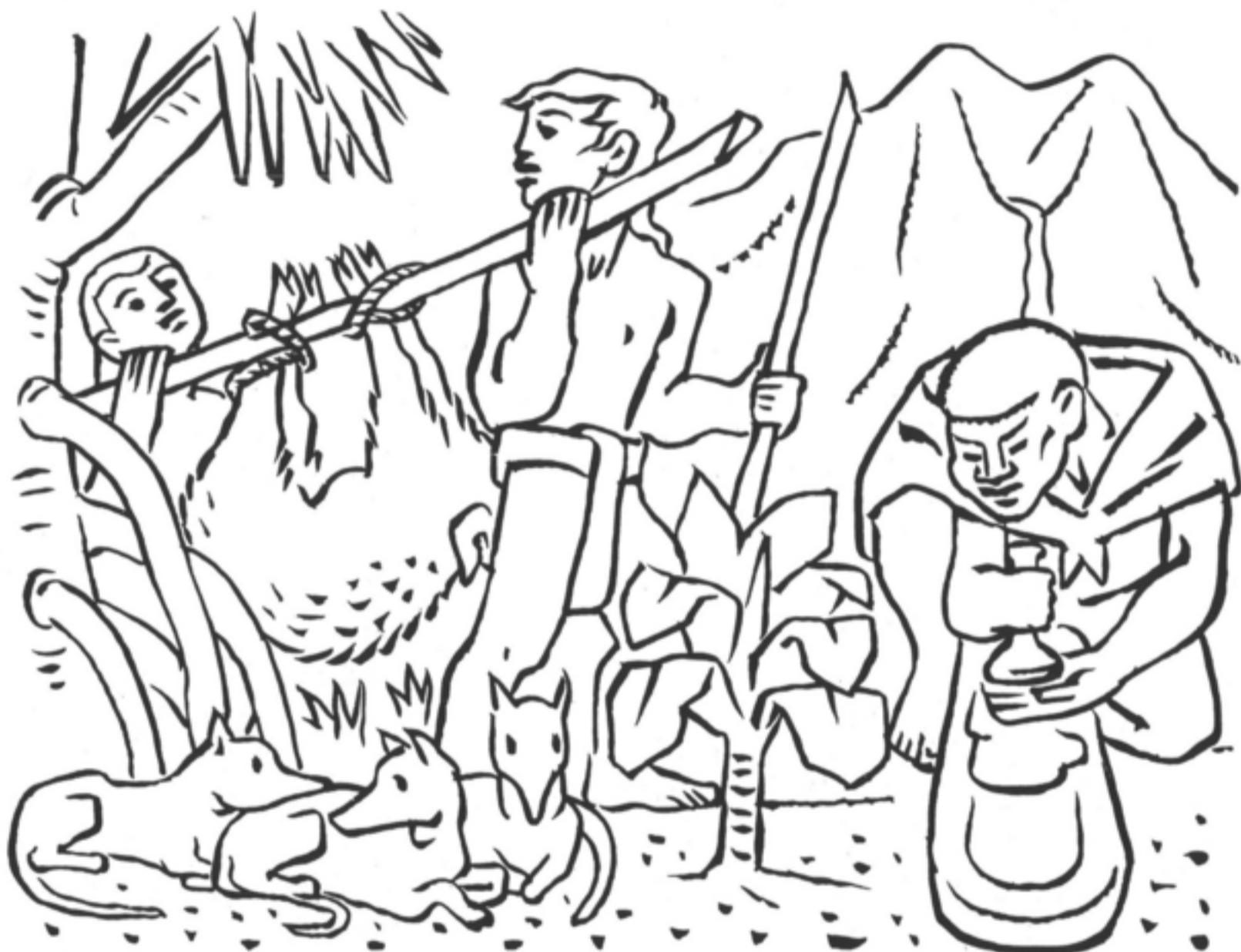
T. All right. (It goes) like this:

Iho aku keia mau akua i kai. Ua nānā aku i kekahi hale 'u'uku loa (li'iili'i loa). 'O ka po'e o ka hale, ua aloha mai iā lāua: "Mai! Mai e 'ai! Mai! Mai! Mai! Mai!"

*A laila, ua hā'awi aku lākou i kēlā mea keia mea, 'oia ho'i nā mea'ai apau a i wahi moe. 'A'ole he nui o kā lākou wai, a he wai 'awa 'awa wale nō.

I kekahi lā mahope iho, ua lilo ka wai a ka po'e pu'u wai aloha i wai maika'i, a ua lilo ka wai a ka po'e na'au aloha 'ole i wai 'awa 'awa.

Aia nō keia mau wai 'elua a hike i keia lā.



Pa'a i ka hana

KANAKOLU-KŪMĀ-ONO

- A. Ke ana kanakolu-kūmā-ono: 'A'ole 'oia i hele aku (he did not go). *I* after 'a'ole or other word, and preceding a verb, indicates completed or past action.

(1) 'A'ole i *kulikuli ke kālepa.*

'A'ole 'oia i *minamina i
ke ola.*

'A'ole lākou i lohe i ke
kahu.

*He aupuni i aloha *'ia ai e
ka po'e maka'āinana.*

*He mō'i wahine i maka'u
'ia ai.*

(2) 'A'ole i *hiki iāia ke lele.*

'A'ole i *hiki ia'u ke noho
pa'a.*

*Pēlā i *kaua ai nā koa a
*lō'ihi ka *manawa.*

'A'ole i *hiki iā Mele ke moe.*

'A'ole i *ua nui. 'Oia mau nō.*

(1) *The merchant was not
noisy.*

*He did not prize/set value
on/feel sorry about life.
They did not listen to/hear
the minister.*

*A government/nation
loved by the citizens/
commoners.*

A queen feared.

(2) *He could not fly.*

*I could not stay
permanently.*

*Thus the soldiers fought
until the time was long.
Mary could not lie down/
sleep.*

*It didn't rain much. Same
as usual.*

- B. He ki'i.

- B. A picture.

(Teacher tells students to look at the picture on such and such a page. He tells the students to memorize the dialogue, and then asks A to take the part of Maluhia, and B that of Keali'i.)

Maluhia. 'Ehia maka'āinana
ma ke ki'i?

Keali'i. 'Ekolu *kānaka.

Maluhia. How many com-
moners in the picture?

Keali'i. Three people.

- M. 'Ehia *kāne? 'Ehia po'e wāhine?
 K. 'Ekolu kāne. *'A'ohe wahine.
 M. 'Ehia 'elemakule?
 K. Ho'okahi wale nō.
 M. He aha kāna hana? *E ku'i 'ai ana?* . . . He aha ka mea i kona lima 'ākau?
He pōhaku ku'i 'ai?
 . . . 'Ehia po'e 'ōpiopio ma ke ki'i?
 K. 'Elua wale nō kāne 'ōpiopio.
 M. He aha kā lāua hana?
 K. E *lawe pua'a ana lāua.
 M. *Ua make anei ka pua'a?*
 K. Pēlā paha. Ola paha.
 M. *Aia kekahī holoholona* ma ke ki'i?
 K. *He mau 'ilio 'ekolu.* Ua ola noho'i lākou. Hau'oli nō lākou. E 'ai aku ana paha lākou i nā iwi pua'a.
 M. He aha kēlā mea, mahope, o ka 'elemakule?
 K. *He wailele ia.* Aia ma ka mauna.
 M. *He aha ka lā'au, ma ka 'ao'ao hema,* o ke ki'i?
 K. *He pū hala.*
 M. Nā wai ke ki'i? Nāu?
 K. 'A'ole loa. 'A'ole na'u.
Hūpō au. Nā Jean Charlot.
 M. 'Ā 'oia.
- M. How many men? How many women?
 K. Three men. No women.
 M. How many old men?
 K. Only one.
 M. What is he doing? *Pounding poi?* (K raises his eyebrows in assent.) What is the thing in his right hand? *A poi pounder?* (K raises eyebrows.) How many young people in the picture?
 K. Only two young men.
 M. What are they doing?
 K. They are carrying *pig*.
 M. *Is the pig dead?*
 K. Maybe so. Maybe alive.
 M. *Are there other animals* in the picture?
 K. *There are three dogs.* They are certainly alive. They are happy. Maybe they will eat pig bones.
 M. What is that thing behind the old man?
 K. *It's a waterfall.* There on the mountain.
 M. *What is the tree on the left side* of the picture?
 K. *A pandanus tree.*
 M. Who is the picture by?
 You?
 K. Certainly not. Not by me.
 I'm dumb. By Jean Charlot.
 M. That's right.

- C. Note about 'ia. 'Ia, the passive voice marker, has a second function that is not much used today except in song and legend: it replaces *e* as an imperative marker. (No object marker can be used with 'ia for either function.)

Ha'ina 'ia mai ka puana.
Moe 'ia! 'Ai 'ia.

Tell the refrain.
Lie down! Eat!

- D. The linking *ai* again (see ha'awina kanakolu-kūmā-lima, A). This common particle is traditionally called a *relative particle*, probably because English relative pronouns are sometimes translated into Hawaiian by *e* (verb) *ai* and *i* (verb) *ai*.

Ka lā e hele mai ana 'oia.
Ka manawa i hele mai ai ke ali'i.
Ke ali'i wahine i aloha 'ia ai e ka maka'āinana.

The day on *which* she will come.
The time *that* the chief came.
The chiefess *who* was beloved by
the populace.

KANAKOLU-KŪMĀ-HIKU

A. Nā nīnau like 'ole e *pili ana i ka mo'olelo nō 'Olomana. Pane mai i keia po'e nīnau ma ka 'olelo Hawai'i.

1. 'O wai ke *koa i noho ma Kaua'i?
2. He aha kona 'ano?
3. He aha ke 'ano o kāna lā'au pālau?
4. Mahea 'oia i lele ai?
5. Ua kau i hea?
6. He aha ke 'ano o 'Olomana?
7. He aha kona lō'ihi?
8. He aha ka nīnau a 'Olomana?
9. Pehea ka hana a 'Olomana?
10. I keia *lā, 'ehia mauna e koe?

B. Ke ana kanakolu-kūmā-hiku: Ua lilo 'oia i māka'i (he became a policeman).

Kaua. Maka'u 'oe iā Pele?
Leolani. 'A'ole. He hana pono au. He pu'uawai aloha ko'u. 'O ka po'e lapuwale, maka'u nō lākou.

K. 'Oia?
L. Pololei. Ho'okahi manawa, lilo 'o Pele, i wahine u'i. Noi 'oia, i wai, a i wahi moe. 'A'ole i 'ae ka po'e.

A. Various questions concerning the story of 'Olomana. Answer these questions in Hawaiian.

1. Who was the warrior who lived on Kaua'i?
2. What was his character?
3. What was his war club like?
4. Where did he jump?
5. Where did he land?
6. What was 'Olomana like?
7. What was his height?
8. What was 'Olomana's question?
9. What did 'Olomana do?
10. Today, how many mountains are left?

War. Are you afraid of Pele?
Royal Voice. No. I behave myself. I have a loving heart. Good-for-nothings, they are sure afraid.

W. Is that so?
R.V. Right. One time, Pele became a beautiful young woman. She asked for water and a place to sleep.

- *Huhū 'o Pele. A laila,
lilo ke keiki lapuwale, i
pōhaku; lilo ka'u mo'opuna
i pua'a; lilo ka 'uku, i
manu; a *lilo ke kahaki'i*,
i 'uhane lapu.
- K. *Aloha 'ino. Keia manawa
lilo au i kumu kula.
L. *Kōkua mai! Maka'u au.
K. E ka haumana, *ha'i mai
i nā *māhele kino.
- K. Maika'i maoli. E 'olu'olu
'oe, ha'i mai i nā 'ano 'a'ahu.
L. He pālule polū kō Kimo.
He lole melemele kō
Kahekili. He *pāpale
ke'oke'o kō Wiliama. He
kāma'a 'ula kō Ipolani.
He malo 'ele'ele? 'A'ole
loa! He pā'ū 'ōma'oma'o?
He 'ahu'ula? 'A'ole! Ua
pau.
- K. *He aha la nā 'ano 'oihana?*
L. *Penei, *kuene, kālepa,
mahi'ai, mōī, kahuna,
kahu, *wilikī*, *paniolo*,
kauka.
- K. 'O ka lā hea la keia?
L. Pō'akolu. He papa Hawai'i
'ekolu manawa o ka pule
ho'okahi. 'Oia ho'i, ka
pō'akahi, ka pō'akolu,
a me ka pō'alima.
- K. He aha ka 'ai maika'i a
'ono?
L. 'O ka i'a, poi, mai'a, 'uala,
kalo, ilio, pua'a, hua, lio,
*moa, *palaoa.
- The people did not agree.
Pele became angry. Then
the no-good child turned
into stone, my grandchild
turned into a pig, a flea
turned into a bird, and *the
painter became a ghost.*
- W. Dreadful. Now I'm becoming
a school teacher.
R.V. Help! I'm afraid.
W. Student, name the parts of
the body. (W names 16
parts.)
W. Very fine. Please tell *the
kinds of clothes.*
R.V. Jim has a blue shirt.
Thunder has a yellow
dress. William has a white
hat. Ipolani has red shoes.
A black malo? Boy, no. A
green sarong? *A feather
cloak?* No! (They) are
finished.
- W. *What kinds of jobs are
there?*
R.V. As follows, waiter, merchant,
farmer, king, priest,
minister, *engineer, cowboy,*
doctor.
W. What day is it?
R.V. Wednesday. There is Hawaiian
class three times a week. That is, Monday,
Wednesday, and Friday.
- W. What is good and delicious
food?
R.V. Fish, poi, banana, sweet
potato, *taro*, dog, pig, fruit,
horse, chicken, bread.

- | | | | |
|----|--|------|--|
| K. | He aha nā lāhui like
‘ole? | W. | What are various nation-
alities? |
| L. | *Pukikī, *Pilipino, Pelekane,
Palani, <i>Paniolo</i> , a pēlā aku. | R.V. | Portuguese, Filipino, Eng-
lish, French, <i>Spanish</i> , and
so forth. |
| K. | <i>Mahalo ā nui loa nō kou
lokomaika‘i.</i> | W. | <i>Thank you very much for
your kindness.</i> |
| C. | Hawai‘i Pono‘ī. | | Hawai‘i's Own. |
| | (Nā Ka-lā-kaua, ka mō‘ī, nā
hua‘olelo. Nā Henry Berger
ka *leo. Ho‘opa‘ana‘au i
keia mele o ke aupuni.) | | (Words by King Ka-lā-kaua.
Tune by Henry Berger.
Memorize this song of
the nation.) |
| | Hawai‘i pono‘ī,
Nānā i kou mō‘ī,
Ka lani ali‘i,
Ke ali‘i. | | Hawai‘i's own,
Attend your king,
Royal chief,
The ali‘i. |
| | Makua lani e,
Kamehameha e,
Nā kāua e pale
Me ka ihe. | | Regal father,
Kamehameha,
We shall ward off
With spears. |
| | Hawai‘i pono‘ī,
Nānā i nā ali‘i,
Nā pua muli kou,
Nā poki‘i. | | Hawai‘i's own,
Attend the chiefs,
Children your followers,
Younger brothers. |
| | Hawai‘i pono‘ī,
E ka *lāhui e,
O kāu hana nui
E ui e. | | Hawai‘i's own,
O nation,
Your great task
To turn for advice
(to the chiefs). |

KANAKOLU-KŪMĀ-WALU

A. Ka lawehala *‘ōpiopio.

*Aihue A. I ka pō nei,
‘ehia āu *kālā i loa‘a ai?
(Loa‘a is often lo‘a in
fast colloquial speech.)*

*Aihue B. *‘Ewalu hanele
wale nō kālā. Pohō wale!
Loa‘a ‘elima kaukani
kālā i ku‘u pōki‘i. He
‘aihue mākaukau loa.*

A. ‘A‘ole ‘oia i loa‘a i ka
māka‘i?

B. ‘A‘ole ‘oia i loa‘a i ka
māka‘i. Holo ‘āwiwī.

A. Loa‘a iāia he ka‘a?

B. Loa‘a. ‘Aihue ‘ia mamua
o ka hale-māka‘i.

A. Ua loa‘a anei nā lei momi
iāia?

B. Loa‘a nō. ‘Aihue ‘ia mai
ka hale o ka māka‘i.

A. Loa‘a no iāia he mau
mea Hawai‘i? ‘Oia ho‘i,
he ‘ahu‘ula, he lei palaoa,
he mau *kāhili, he pōhaku
ku‘i ‘ai, *a pēlā wale aku*.

B. Loa‘a. ‘Aihue ‘ia mai ka
hale-hō‘ike‘ike.

A. He wahine nō kāna?

B. ‘Aihue ‘oia i ka‘u wahine!

A. He keiki lapuwale maoli ‘oia!
He lawehala ‘ōpiopio noho‘i!

A. The juvenile delinquent.

*Thief A. Last night, how much
money did you get?*

*Thief B. Just eight hundred
dollars. Out-of-luck! My
younger brother got five
thousand dollars! An ac-
complished thief.*

A. The police didn’t get him
(not he gotten to the
police)?

B. The police didn’t get him.
Ran too fast.

A. Did he get a car?

B. Got. *Stolen* in front of the
police station.

A. Has he gotten any pearl
necklaces?

B. Sure has. Stolen from the
house of the policeman.

A. Has he “found” any Ha-
waiian things? Such as
feather cloak, whaletooth
pendant, kāhilis, poi
pounder, *and so forth*.

B. Yes (got). Stolen from the
museum.

A. Has he a wife?

B. He stole my wife!

A. He’s really a no-good
youngster. Actually a
juvenile delinquent.

Loa'a-type words may be considered inherently passive since they have passive meanings and are never used with the passive voice. Other *loa'a*-type words studied are *maopopo*, *hiki*, *lilo*.

B. Another *lilo*.

Lilo ka 'aihue i ka māka'i.	The policeman got the thief.
Lilo ka 'aihue i māka'i.	The thief became a policeman.
Lilo nā iwi i nā 'īlio.	The bones went to the dogs.
Lilo ka 'ahu'ula i ka 'aihue.	The feather cloak was lost to the thief.
Lilo nā mai'a.	The bananas were lost.

In the above sentences, *lilo* is translated "got, became, lost." A single cover meaning is "accrue." Regardless of meaning, the word order is: Verb ± Subject ± *i*-phrase (agentive).

In the following, make substitutions in the appropriate places:

Maopopo ka puke i ka māka'i. (lilo)	Lilo ka puke i ka māka'i.
(ka mō'ī)	Lilo ka mō'ī i ka māka'i.
(ia'u)	Lilo ka mō'ī ia'u.
(ka wahine)	Lilo ka wahine ia'u.
(loa)	Lilo loa ka wahine ia'u.
('oia)	Lilo 'oia ia'u.
(ka mo'olelo)	Lilo ka mo'olelo ia'u.
(maopopo)	Maopopo ka mo'olelo ia'u.

KANAKOLU-KŪMĀ-IWA

A. *Ka u'i ho'okano.*

Pupuka. *Ei nei, ke hele
nei 'oe i hea?*

U'i. Ke hele nei au i loko.
Makemake au e lilo i hōkū
ki'i 'oni'oni. Pali ke kua,
mahina ke alo.

P. Ei nei, 'a'ole maika'i
'o Hawai'i nei?

U. Ke hana nei au i ka
hale-holoi-lole. 'A'ole
ia he hana maika'i.

P. Ei nei, *e ho'omanawa
nui 'oe. Inā ma'ema'e
nā lole*, ma'ema'e ke
kino a ma'ema'e *ho'i*
ka *uhane.

U. Kulikuli!

P. Eia au e kali nei. *Ke
kali nei au.*

U. Ke ho'opaumanawa
mai nei 'oe.
Ho'opaumanawa.

P. Ke kali nei au a
ho'omanawa nui.

U. Ke hele nei au i loko.
Aloha!

A. *The proud beauty.*

Ugly. *Darling, where are you
going now?*

Beauty. I'm now going to the
mainland. I want to become a
moving picture star. Back a
cliff, front a moon.

U. Darling, isn't our Hawai'i
any good?

B. I now work in a laundry
(house wash clothes).
That's not good work!

U. Darling, *be patient. If
clothes are clean*, the body
is clean and the soul *too* is
clean.

B. Shut up!

U. Here I am waiting. *I'm
waiting.*

B. You're wasting your time.
Waste time.

U. I'm waiting and am very
patient.

B. I'm now going to the
mainland. Good-by!

Ke (verb) nei indicates action going on at present. *E (verb) nei*, with about the same meaning, is in subordinate clauses after nouns or pronouns. *Ke (verb) nei* is not in constant use. *Nei* after a noun and *eia/ei* frequently have connotations of affection.

B. Nā 'oihana like 'ole.

Luahine. Ke hele nei
'olua i ke kula-nui. Pau
ke kula, lilo 'olua i aha?

'Ōpiopio (1). *Kānalua.*

'Ōpiopio (2). *Pēlā au.*

L. Lilo paha 'olua i kumu?
Lilo paha 'olua i mahi'ai?
I māka'i? I 'elele? I hōkū
ki'i 'oni'oni? I koa? I
kālepa? I kahaki'i? I
wilikī?

B. Various professions/jobs.

Old lady. You two are going
to the University. When
school is finished, what will
you become?

Young man (1). (*I'm*) in
doubt.

Young man (2). So am I.

O. Will you become teachers?
Will you become farmers?
Policemen? *Delegates?*
Movie stars? Soldiers?
Merchants? Painters?
Engineers?

(After every question the young men answer *kānalua*, 'a'ole maopopo,
pēlā paha, or something else.)

'O. (1). E lilo ana paha au i
kahu.

'O. (2). 'O *ku'u pōki'i, e
lilo ana paha 'oia i
'aihue.

L. Auwē noho'i e! Maika'i
'ole kēlā 'oihana!
Ho'opaumanawa. E
ho'oponopono 'oe iāia!

'O. (2). Ho'a'o nō, akā, 'a'ole
ho'olohe mai.

'O. (1). Pēlā nō. He keiki kāne
kolohē, lapuwale, hūpō,
ho'okano, na'aupō, loko
'ino, 'aihue, ho'opunipuni,
*pupule, molowā.

L. Auwē noho'i e! Nui ka 'eha
o ku'u *pu'uwai nona.

Y. (1). Maybe I'll become a
minister.

Y. (2). My younger brother
may become a thief.

O. Goodness! That profession
is no good. A waste of
time. Correct him!

Y. (2). I've sure tried, but (he)
won't listen/obey.

Y. (1). That's right. (He's) a
mischiefous boy, no-
good, stupid, proud,
ignorant, evil-hearted,
thieving, *lying*, crazy,
lazy.

O. Goodness! How my heart
aches for him.

KANAHĀ

A. Direction words again.

A'E. We have thus far learned three direction words (*mai*, *aku*, *oho*). A fourth is *a'e*. *A'e* is sometimes the reverse of *oho* and means "up." It is also used for movement in an unspecified direction and for bodily processes, and, like other direction words, is usually not translated.

IHO. *Iho* is commonly used reflexively to indicate various sorts of bodily processes, as after the words *mana'o*, *'ai*, *inu*.

LA. *La* occurs frequently in songs with a vague meaning "there" but more often for rhythmic effect. (Hanohano Hawai'i *la*, *lei ka lehua la*.) This same *la* also occurs in narration after the four direction words, and seems to replace *ua* and therefore to indicate a single act. This *la* is pronounced as though a part of the preceding direction word and is therefore not separated by a space (*a'ela*, *akula*, *ihola*, *maila*; *akula* sometimes sounds like *kula*). Still another *la* indicates doubt, as in *pehea la*, *he aha la*.

Unuhi: 'Ai *ihola* nō 'oia. Inu *oho* ke kahuna i ka lama. **Lele a'ela* ka manu i luna o ka lā 'au. Kuahiwi nani *la*, 'o Hale-a-ka-lā.

Hele akula 'o Ki'i-hele a kū mamua o ka hale o Mākōlea. Aloha *akula* keia: "Aloha 'oe." *Aloha maila* 'o Mākōlea. He aha la ka pane?

Nānā a'ela ke Akua i ka mālamalama (light), ua maika'i; a ho'oka'awale (separate) a'ela ke Akua mawaena o ka mālamalama ame ka pō uli (Genesis 1:4).

B. Ua mau ke ea.

B. Life/sovereignty is perpetuated.

Nā hua'olelo hou o ka mo'olelo me nā mana'o:

Iulai	July	ho'ihō'i	to restore
<i>lānui</i>	<i>holiday</i>	'ākoakoa	to assemble
<i>mahina</i>	<i>month, moon</i>	<i>ha'i'olelo</i>	<i>speech, make</i>
Pepeluali	February		<i>a speech</i>
<i>ho'oūna</i>	<i>to send</i>	<i>palapala</i>	<i>document,</i>
ho'ohalahala	<i>to protest</i>		<i>knowledge</i>
'akimalala	admiral	'olelo no'eau	motto, wise saying

Ka lā *hope loa o Iulai o ka makahiki 'umi-kūmā-walu, kanahā-kūmā-kolu, he lānui ia. Ma ka mahina o Pepeluali o kēlā makahiki, ua *lilo 'o Hawai'i apau iā Pelekane. *Nā Lord Paulet i *hā'awi iā Hawai'i nei. Huhū maila ka mōī, 'oia ho'i, 'o Kau-i-ke-ao-uli (Kamehameha 'Ekolu). Ho'oūna 'oia i nā 'elele iā Pelekane e ho'ohalahala. Mahope iho, ho'oūna 'o Pelekane iā 'Akimalala Thomas e ho'ihō'i i ke ea o Hawai'i nei. Ma Thomas Square keia hana ho'ohanohano. Nui ka hau'oli o nā maka 'āinana. 'Ākoakoa lākou ma ka hale-pule o Ka-wai-a-Ha'o. Ha'i'olelo akula ka mōī, penei:

"He aupuni palapala ko'u. Aia i ka lani ke Akua. 'O ke kanaka pono, 'oia ko'u kanaka. Ua mau ke ea o ka 'āina i ka pono."

Ua lilo keia 'olelo i ōlelo no'eau nō Hawai'i.

- C. Students have difficulty distinguishing the many short particles and words that sound alike or almost alike. A few that cause confusion follow.

a	of (<i>a</i> -class)	ka	the (singular)
a	to, as far as	kā	the-belonging-to (<i>a</i> -class)
a	and		
ā	intensifier	ke	the (singular)
		ke	connective after <i>hiki</i>
ai	linking		
'ai	eat	mai	hither
e	imperative	mai	don't (negative imperative)
e	vocative	ma'i	sick
e	marker of subordinate verbs, non-past	nā	belonging to, for, by (<i>a</i> -class)
		nā	the (plural)
i	at, in, on; to		
i	object marker	nō	belonging to, for, (<i>o</i> -class)
i	past	nō	intensifier
ia	he, she, it		
ia	this, that	o	of (<i>o</i> -class)
iā	to	'o	subject marker
iā	object marker	'ō	there
'ia	passive, imperative		

D. He Lei nō ka Po‘e Aloha ‘Āina. Haku ‘ia e Ellen Wright Prendergast, January 1893. Kekahi mau inoa o keia mele kaulana: Aloha ‘Āina, Kaulana nā Pua, Mele ‘Ai Pōhaku. Nā ka po‘e kū‘ē (oppose) i ka ho‘ohui ‘āina (annexation). Aia i loko o keia hīmeni nā inoa ali‘i kahiko, ‘oia ho‘i, Keawe o Hawai‘i, Pi‘ilani o nā Hono- (nā ‘āina inoa “Hono-” ma Maui, Moloka‘i, a me Lāna‘i), Mano o Kaua‘i, a me Kākuhihewa o O‘ahu.

Kaulana nā pua a‘o Hawai‘i

*Kū pa‘a mahope o ka ‘āina.

Hiki mai ka ‘elele o ka loko ‘ino.

Palapala ‘ānunu me ka pākaha.

Pane mai Hawai‘i moku o Keawe.

Kōkua nā hono a‘o Pi‘ilani.

Kāko‘o mai Kaua‘i o Mano,
Pa‘a pū me ke one o
Kākuhihewa.

‘A‘ole a‘e kau i ka pūlima
Maluna o ka pepa o ka ‘enemi
Ho‘ohui ‘āina kū‘ai hewa

I ka pono sivila a‘o ke kanaka.

‘A‘ole mākou a‘e minamina
I ka pu‘u kālā a *ke aupuni.*

Ua lawa mākou i ka pōhaku,
I ka ‘ai kamaha‘o o ka ‘āina.

Mahope mākou o Lili‘u-lani
A kau hou ‘ia i ke kalaunu.
Ha‘ina ‘ia mai ana ka puana
‘O ka po‘e i aloha i ka ‘āina.

Famous are the children of
Hawai‘i

Standing firmly behind the land.

*The evil-hearted messenger/
delegate comes.*

Document of extortion and greed.

Hawai‘i island of Keawe answers.
The bays named Hono of Pi‘ilani
help.

Kaua‘i of Mano lends support,
Firmly united with the sands of
Kākuhihewa.

No one will fix a signature
On the paper of the enemy
With its sin of annexation and
sale

Of the civil rights of the people.

We do not value
The sums of dollars of the
government.

We have enough with stones,
The mystic food of the land.

We are in back of Lili‘u-lani
That the crown be worn anew.
Tell the story
Of the people who have loved
the land.

KANAHĀ-KŪMĀ-KAHI

- A. Ke ana kanahā-kūmā-kahi: *‘Ono ka pua‘a mamua o ka *‘Ilio (pig is more delicious than dog).

Pokipala. ‘*Oi aku ka maika‘i o ka ‘ai Pelekane ai‘ole ka ‘ai Palani?*

‘Apalahama. ‘*Oi ka ‘ai Palani mamua o ka ‘ai Pelekane.*

P. ‘*Oi aku ka ‘elele ai‘ole ka ‘aihue?*

‘A. ‘*Oi aku ka ‘elele mamua o ka ‘aihue. He lapuwale ia.*

P. ‘*Oi ka mana o ke Akua ai‘ole ka mana o nā lapu?*

‘A. ‘*Oi aku ka mana o ke Akua.*

P. ‘*Oiaku ke onaona o ka lei aloalo ai‘ole ke onaona o ka lei ‘awapuhi?*

‘A. ‘*A‘ala loa ka ‘awapuhi.*

P. Nui ou mau makahiki mamua o o‘u?

‘A. *‘*Elemakule nō au.*

Potipher. *Is English food better or French food?*

Abraham. French food is better than English food.

P. Is the delegate better than the thief?

A. The delegate is better than the thief. He’s a no-good.

P. *Is God more powerful or the power of ghosts?*

A. God is more powerful.

P. *Is the fragrance of hibiscus leis greater or the fragrance of ginger leis?*

A. Ginger is very fragrant.

P. Are you older than I (big your plural year before of my)?

A. I’m an old man.

- B. He ki‘i. E ka haumana, e ho‘oma‘ama‘a ‘oe i ke kama‘ilio ‘ana e pili ana i ke ki‘i ma ka ha‘awina kanakolu-kūmā-ono. Ho‘oma‘ama‘a a, ‘ike loa a mākaukau loa.

A asks B to look at the picture. B asks which picture (ke ki‘i hea).

A says the picture on such and such a page and lesson. B repeats.

A asks how many animals in the picture. B says three live dogs and a dead pig.

A asks how many people. B says an old man and two young men.

A asks what they are doing. B says the old man is pounding poi and the young men are carrying a pig.

A asks what the old man has in his right hand. B answers.

A asks what kind of water is in the picture. B says a waterfall.

A asks what kind of tree there is, and B answers.

A thanks B and says he is smart. B says "you're welcome" but that he is incompetent and lazy.

A asks if the picture is by him (nāu). B says it is by Jean Charlot, that he doesn't know how to draw (kaha), that he likes to look at pictures but (koe keia) he cannot draw.

C. Drill on '*oi aku ka* _____ *mamua o ka* _____.

Ho‘oma‘ama‘a i keia ana ma keia mau hua‘ōlelo:

strength	weakness
goodness	evil
smartness	stupidity
bigness	smallness
newness	oldness (mea kahiko)
kindness	cruelty (loko ‘ino)
eating	hunger
that	this
today	yesterday
Thursday	Friday
power of God	power of ghosts
fragrance	bad odors (pilau)
Mary	James
Hawaiian language	English language
taro	sweet potato
life	death (use <i>ke</i> , <i>ka</i>)

D. Substitution drill.

He kanaka *ikaika* ‘o Olomana.

mana	kaulana
akamai	aloha nui ‘ia
lākou	ho‘opunipuni
māluhiluhi nō	kahuna
pa‘a hana nō	‘ai nui

haumana	'elele
kuene	'awapuhi onaona kā lākou
kuene wahine	'a'ala
molowā	pua'a

E. Nā 'ano mea'ai Hawai'i.

Kamika. 'Elua 'ano mea'ai ma Hawai'i *nei. 'Oia ka 'ai, me ka 'i'o. 'O ka 'ai, 'oia ke kalo, ka 'uala, ka *mai'a, ka poi, *ka 'ulu*.

Lopikana. Ua 'ono nō keia mau mea'ai?

K. 'Ae, 'ono loa!

L. 'A'ole 'ono ka poi. *Like pū me ka library paste.

K. Ho'a'o 'oe i ka library paste?

L. 'A'ole loa!

K. A laila, pehea 'oe i 'ike ai, ua like me ka library paste?

L. He aha nā 'ano 'i'o?

K. 'O nā 'ano 'i'o apau, like me ka *i'a, *ka he'e*, *ka 'ilio*, *ka lio*, *ka pipi*, *ka pua'a*, *ka moa*. *Nā mea like 'ole e 'ai pū* me ka 'ai.

haumana	'elele
kuene	'awapuhi onaona kā lākou
kuene wahine	'a'ala
molowā	pua'a

E. Kinds of Hawaiian food.

Smith. There are two kinds of food here in Hawaii. These are vegetable food and flesh. Vegetable food is taro, sweet potato, banana, poi, *breadfruit*.

Robinson. Are these foods delicious?

S. Yes, very delicious!

R. Poi is not delicious. Just like/same as library paste.

S. Have you tried library paste?

R. Certainly not!

S. Then, how do you know, (it's) the same as library paste?

R. What are the kinds of flesh food?

S. All kinds of meats, like fish, *squid*, dog, horse, beef, pig, chicken. *Everything* eaten together with vegetable food.

F. He kula.

Kumu. *E 'olu'olu'oe, e ka haumana. E hooluhi iā'oe. 'Ike anei 'oe i nā huahelu pa'akiki?

F. School.

Teacher. Please, student. Just to bother you. Do you know the difficult numbers?

- Haumana. 'Ike hemahema
*noho'i.
- K. He aha: 'eiwa, 'eono,
'umi-kūmā-ono, 'umi-
kūmā-kolu, *kana-kolu,
'umi-kūmā-iwa, kanaono-
kūmā-lua?
- H. *Ho'opa'ana'au 'ia lākou
apau.
- K. 'Ike 'oe i nā 'oihana like
'ole?
- H. Pēlā paha.
- K. He aha: kālepa, hoe wa'a,
mea he'e nalu, mea pā'ani
*kinipōpō, kahaki'i, kauka,
mahī'ai, māka'i, kuene,
paniolo, *holo lio, *kia'āina*,
a pēlā aku?
- H. *Pa'a lākou.*
- K. Nā pua, 'oia ho'i, ke
aloalo, ka *ponimō'i*,
ka 'awapuhi 'ula, ka
'awapuhi *melemele?
- H. Pa'a.
- K. Nā 'ano hale, 'oia ho'i, ka
hale-leka, ka *hale-ma'i, ka
*hale-'aina, ka hale-kū'ai,
a pēlā aku?
- H. Pa'a lākou apau loa.
- K. Nā 'ōlelo 'a'ole hana mau,
like me: kāhili, malu?
- H. Māluhiluhi au. Kala mai
ia'u. Pono au e moe. Waiho
kāua i ka hana. A hui hou
aku.
- G. Nānā hou i ka ha'awina kanakolu-kūmā-ha, G. Unuhi hou i nā
māmala'ōlelo Pelekane, a *ho'okomo* (*insert*) "by the father," like me
- Student. (I) don't know very
well.
- T. What are: 9, 6, 16, 13, 30,
1962?
- S. They are all memorized.
- T. Do you know the different
jobs?
- S. Maybe so.
- T. What are: storekeeper,
canoe paddler, surfer, ball
player, painter, doctor,
farmer, policeman, waiter,
cowboy, horseman, *governor*, and so forth?
- S. *They are mastered/known
perfectly.*
- T. Flowers such as hibiscus,
carnation, red ginger,
yellow ginger?
- S. Mastered.
- T. Kinds of houses, namely,
post office, hospital,
restaurant, store, etc.?
- S. They are all known well.
- T. Words not used commonly,
such as kāhili, peace?
- S. I'm tired. Excuse me. I
must lie down/sleep. Let's
leave off work. Good-by.

keia: The doctor was loved by the father: Aloha 'ia ke kauka e ka makuakāne. Mahope, ho'okomo "by me" a me "by him." Penei: The doctor was loved by me: Aloha 'ia ke kauka e a'u. The doctor was loved by him: Aloha 'ia ke kauka e ia.

KANAHĀ-KŪMĀ-LUA

- A. *Āhea 'oe e hele aku ai?*
 Moke. *Āhea 'oe e hele aku *ai i *loko?*
 Lahela. *Ke pau ku'u hō'ike, hele nō au.*
 M. *Āhea e pau ai ka hō'ike?*
- L. 'Ea?
 M. *I ka manawa hea e pau ai ka hō'ike?*
 L. *I ka manawa hea la!*
 M. *Āhea e ho'omaka ai ka pule o nā ho'ike hope loa?*
 L. *Ke mākaukau nā kumu.*
- M. *Āhea kāua e holoholo ka'a?*
 L. *He ka'a nō kou?*
 M. 'A'ole i keia manawa.
*Ke *loa'a ko'u ka'a, a laila, holoholo nō.*

- A. *When will you go?*
 Moses. When will you go to the mainland?
 Rachel. *When my examination is finished, I'll go.*
 M. When will the examination be finished?
 R. Eh? ('Ea)
 M. *At what time will the examination be finished?*
 R. Who knows!
 M. When will the week of final examinations begin?
 R. When the teachers are ready.
 M. When will we go riding in a car?
 R. Have you a car?
 M. Not now. When I get a car, then (we'll) go riding.

E ka haumana, nānā pono mai 'oe! "When" as a question in the future is translated *āhea . . . e . . . ai* or *i ka manawa hea . . . e . . . ai*. The linking *ai* is optional. "When" as a statement in the future is translated *ke*.

- B. Words for "where?": aihea, mahea, i hea, 'auhea, aia i hea, mai hea mai.
- Aia i hea kō kākou makuahine?
 Mai hea mai kēlā hapa haole?
 Mai Palani mai.
- Where is our mother?
 From where is that hapa haole?
 From France.

Aihea ka pipi kāne? Ma 'ō aku.
 'Auhea wale 'oe? Ma keia wahi.

'Aia i hea ka hale-'aina? Mauka
 loa.

Where is *the bull?* Over there.
 Where then are you? At this
 place.

Where is the restaurant? Far
 inland.

C. Review of passive voice.

Change the following sentences written with the passive voice into the active voice. All are from the Gospel of Mark. This is practice in distinguishing subject and object.

Passive voice ('ia . . . e)

1. Ka 'euanelio *i kākau 'ia ai *e Mareko.
 The gospel written by Mark.
2. Ho'okahi kanahā lā i ho'owa-lewale 'ia mai ('Oia) e Satana.
 Forty days (He) was tempted by Satan.
3. Ua hana 'ia ka lā Sabati (e ke Akua) nō ke kanaka, 'a'ole ke kanaka nō ka Sabati.
 The Sabbath day was made (by the Lord) for man, not man for the Sabbath.
4. A mahope iho, 'ike 'ia mai nō Ia e ka po'e 'umi-kumamākahi.
 Afterwards He was indeed seen by the eleven people.

Active voice ('o . . . i/iā)

- Ua kākau 'o Mareko i ka 'euanelio.
 Mark wrote the gospel.

Forty days Satan tempted Him.

The Lord made the Sabbath day for man, not man for the Sabbath.

Afterwards the eleven people saw Him.

KANAHĀ-KŪMĀ-KOLU

- | | |
|---|---|
| A. Ināhea 'oe i hele aku ai? | A. When did you go? |
| Pua. <i>Ināhea 'oe i hele aku ai i Kahiki?</i> | Pua. <i>When did you go to Tahiti?</i> |
| Kalani. I kēlā makahiki *aku nei. | Kalani. Last year. |
| P. Ināhea 'oe i launa *pū ai me ko'u hoaloha? | P. <i>When did you meet my friend? (Hoaloha takes o, not the a one might expect.)</i> |
| K. I ka manawa o ke kaua.
<i>He ali'ikoa māua maluna o kekahi moku kaua.</i> | K. At the time of the war.
<i>We were officers on a war ship.</i> |
| P. Ināhea i piholo ai kō 'olua moku? | P. When did your ship sink? |
| K. I ka makahiki 1943. A laila pakele māua. 'A'ole i make. | K. In the year 1943. Then we escaped. Did not die. |
| P. I ka manawa hea i launa hou ai 'olua? | P. When did you meet again? |
| K. I ka makahiki 1950. | K. In the year 1950. |
| P. Āhea 'olua e launa hou aku ai? *'Apōpō? | P. When will you meet again? Tomorrow? |
| K. 'A'ole. <i>I keia *pule a'e. A laila, launa hou 'oia me a'u.</i> | K. No. <i>Next week. Then he will meet again with me.</i> |
| P. Keia pule a'e? Maika'i kēlā. | P. Next week? That's fine. |

E ka haumana, nānā pono mai 'oe! "When" as a question in the past is translated *ināhea . . . i . . . ai* or *i ka manawa hea . . . i . . . ai*. The linking *ai* is optional.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| B. Nō ke aha? Nō ka mea. | B. Why? Because. |
| Kumu. Hiki iā'oe ke kama'ilio? | Teacher. Can you converse? |
| Haumana. 'A'ole mākaukau loa. | Student. Not very well. |

- | | | | |
|----|---|----|--|
| K. | <i>Nō ke aha?</i> | T. | <i>Why (not)?</i> |
| H. | <i>Nō ka mea</i> , 'a'ole hiki ia'u
ke lele mai kekahī
kumuhanā a i kekahī
kumuhanā. | S. | <i>Because (I) can't leap from
one subject to another
subject.</i> |
| K. | <i>Nō ke aha?</i> | T. | <i>Why (not)?</i> |
| H. | <i>Nō ka mea he maka'u. Nō
ka mea, ua hilahila au.</i> | S. | <i>Because of fear. Because
I'm shy.</i> |
| K. | * <i>Nō kou maka'u? Mamuli
o ka hilahila?</i> | T. | <i>Because of your fear?
Because of shyness?</i> |
| H. | <i>Nō ka mea, 'a'ole i ma'a!</i>
<i>Nō ka mea, 'a'ohe hoa
wala'au.</i> | S. | <i>Because (I'm) not accus-
tomed. Because (I have)
no one to talk with
(speaking companion).</i> |
| K. | A laila, kama'ilio pū me
nā hoa kula. A laila, pau ka
hemahema! Pau ka hilahila.
E mahalo 'ia ana 'oe! | T. | <i>Then, chat with your
schoolmates. Then, no
more clumsiness. No more
shyness. You will be ad-
mired.</i> |

E ka haumana: *nō ka mea* is the most common word for "because" but *nō* and *mamuli o* are also used.

- | | | | |
|----|--|----|---|
| C. | <i>A'u.</i> | C. | <i>Me.</i> |
| | 'Ike 'ia ka mahina e a'u.
*Ho'onani 'ia ke
*kūlanakauhale e a'u.
'Aihue 'ia ka moa wahine e a'u.
'Ike 'ia 'oia e a'u.
Inu 'ia ka lama 'awa'awa e a'u. | | The moon was seen by me.
The town was beautified by me.

<i>The hen</i> was stolen by me.
She was seen by me.
The bitter liquor was drunk by
me.

He stayed with me.
They came with me.
Look at me. |
| | Noho 'oia me a'u.
Hele mai lākou me a'u.
Nānā mai ia'u. | | |

A'u, me, follows *e* (agent marker), *me* (with), and *i/iā* (object marker). *Au* follows *'o* (subject marker). The other pronouns have invariable forms after these four case markers.

- D. *Nā pule mamua o ka 'aina.*

Kakolika: E ku'u Akua e ho'omaika'i (*bless*) mai 'oe ia'u, a me ka'u wahi (*some/a little*) *mea'ai.

Kalawina: E ke Akua *hemolele* (*perfect*), ka mea i *hana i ka lani a me ka honua, ho'omaika'i mai 'oe i keia mea'ai i mua o mākou i loa'a mai iā mākou *ke olakino* (*health*).

Nō keia mau mea'ai a kou aloha i ho'olako (supply) mai ai, ke ho'omaika'i nei mākou iā'oe, e ke Akua mana loa.

E. He *oli* (*chant: not for dancing*) ho'ohanohano ali'i mai ka wā kahiko.

Nō ka lani ka *moku, ka honua, (lani: chief; *honua*: *land*).
Ka uka, ka moana, nō ka lani,
Nona ka po, nona ke ao,
A, nona ke kau, ka ho'oilo, ka makali'i (seasons, winter, summer),
Ka malama, ka huihui *hōkū* lani e kau nei (the moon and clustering stars of the heavens placed here).

[Fornander, vol. 4, pp. 374-375]

KANAHĀ-KŪMĀ-HĀ

- A. Ke ana kanahā-kūmā-hā: *ua kau nei; ua kau la* (*this aforementioned semester/summer/season; that aforementioned season*). This construction is common in writing but rare in conversation. The translation “*aforementioned*” is awkward; in English one says often “*this*” or “*that*.¹

Ki‘eki‘e ua kuahiwi la.

*That mountain under discussion
is tall.*

I ua wā la, nui ka po‘e Lukia.

At that aforementioned time,
there were many Russians.

‘A‘ahu ua *kahuna la i ka
‘ahu‘ula.

That priest we’ve been talking of
was wearing the feather cloak.

Nou, ua kāhili la.

That aforementioned kāhili is
for you.

Kaulana ua lama nei i ka
ikaika.

This aforementioned rum is
famous for its strength.

Lō‘ihī ua papa he‘e nalu nei.

This aforementioned surfboard
is long.

- B. ‘Oia ala (pronounced ‘oiyala): he, she. (He hua‘olelo hana mau ‘ia; perhaps it is more specific than ‘oia.) Do not confuse this *ala* (after ‘oia), *ala*, road, *ala*, *wake up*, and ‘*ala*, fragrant.

Nānā ‘oia ala i ka pū hala.

He looked at the pandanus tree.

Kū‘ai ‘oia ala i wahī i‘a.

He bought some/a little fish.

*Nīele ‘oia ala nō kona maopopo
‘ole.*

*She was inquisitive because of
her not understanding.*

Kāhea aku ‘oia ala: “E aho ia!”

He called out: “That’s better!”

‘Ai ‘oia ala i nā laulau ‘ono.

She ate the delicious laulaus.

Hele ‘oia ala i ke ala loa.

She went on the long road.

Ua ala ‘oia ala i ke kakahiaka.

He woke up in the morning.

Ua ‘ala ‘A‘ala Paka?

Is ‘A‘ala Park fragrant?

C. *Pule kamali'i (children's prayer).*

Pule au, pule au,
Pule i nā lā apau.
*Inā *moe, pule nō.
Inā ala, pule hou.

Noi au, noi au,
I ku'u Haku, ku'u Iesū,
Ho'oma'ema'e (clean) i ku'u
na'au.
Hana hou i pono mau.

D. Make sentences translating the English words and fitting them into the two patterns, first the future, and then the past.

<i>Ahea</i> + Pronoun + <i>e</i>	Verb <i>ai</i>	±	(Object Phrase (Locative Phrase)
you	go		
you	fly		
he	practice		the lesson.
they (3)	learn		the hula.
they (2)	surf		
	ride horseback		
	memorize		the lesson.
	fly		in a plane.
	stay permanently		in Honolulu.

E. Unuhi.

He sat	with me.	with us.
He lived	with me.	with us.
He ate	with me.	with us.
He came	with me.	with us.
He read	with me.	with us.
He washed	with me.	with us.

F. Ho‘oma‘ama‘a.

G. Ho‘oma‘ama‘a.

(Ua) came	'oia ala me + pronoun object.
(Ua) played ball	'oia ala me + pronoun object.
(Ua) stayed	'oia ala me + pronoun object.

- (Ua) chatted 'oia ala me + pronoun object.
 (Ua) studied-lesson 'oia ala me + pronoun object.
 (Ua) rode-horseback 'oia ala me + pronoun object.
 (Ua) drank-liquor 'oia ala me + pronoun object.

H. Nā 'ōlelo *nane* (*riddles*).

1. Ku'u hale, ho'okahi o'a (beam), 'elua puka (*doors*).
2. *Kakahiaka 'ehā *wāwae, awakea (noon) 'elua wāwae,
 *ahiahī 'ekolu wāwae.
3. Ku'u wahī manu, kia'i (guard) hale.
4. Ku'u manu mahi'ai.
5. Ku'u manu aia a makani, lele.
6. He mau kūpuna kou, he 'ai kō uka, a he i'a kō kai. He aha ka
 inoa o ka pua?
7. 'Ekolu pā (*walls*), loa'a ka wai.
8. Ku'u pūnāwai (*spring*) kau i ka lewa (*air*).
9. Uliuli *mehe* (*like/as*) mau *'uala, *ke'oke'o *mehe* hau (*snow*)
 la, *'ula *mehe ahi* (*fire*) la.
10. He lā'au hele i ke kaua.

Nā ha'ina: ihu, kanaka, nā maka, 'ō'ō ('elua mana'o o 'ō'ō, 'oia ho'i, he *honey eater bird*, a he *digging stick*), lupe (*kite*), 'awapuhi (ka 'awa a me ka puhi, *eel*), niu (*coconut*), niu, ipu haole (*watermelon*), koa.

I. Table of demonstratives (for reference).

	Distance unspecified (this, that)	Near speaker (this)	Near addressee (that)	Far (that)
Without <i>ke</i> :	ia	nei	na/ana	la/ala
With <i>ke</i> :		keia (neia: rare)	kēnā	kēlā
With <i>pe</i> :	peia (rare)	penei		pēlā
With <i>ua</i> :	ua . . . ia	ua . . . nei	ua . . . na (rare)	ua . . . la/ala

KANAHĀ-KŪMĀ-LIMA

- | | |
|--|--|
| A. Ka haole. | A. Haole. |
| A. E B, noho ‘oe i laila. E C, noho ‘oe malaila. A laila, kama‘ilio pū kākou. | A. O B, you sit there. O C, you sit there. Then we’ll talk together |
| B, C. Hiki. | B, C. Okay. |
| A. He aha ka mana‘o o kēlā hua‘ōlelo, ‘oia ho‘i: ka haole? | A. What’s the meaning of that word, I mean: haole? |
| B. He aha la. ‘A‘ole mākaukau. Nō laila, ‘a‘ole au i ‘ike. | B. How should I know. (I’m) not clever. <i>Therefore, I don’t know.</i> |
| A. Nō laila, ‘a‘ole ‘ike. Pehea ‘oe, e C? | A. Therefore (you) don’t know. What of you, o C? |
| C. Penei paha ka wehewehe ‘ana. Aia ‘elua hua‘ōlelo, ‘oia ho‘i, “ha” ame “ole.” No laila mai ka inoa. | C. This is maybe an explanation. There are two words, namely, “ha” and “ole.” That’s where the name is from. |
| A. ““Ole,” ua like nō me ““a‘ole.” He aha ka mana‘o o “ha”? | A. ““Ole” is like ““a‘ole.” What’s the meaning of “ha”? |
| C. ‘O “breath.” | C. “Breath.” |
| A. No laila, “no breath” he haole? Pupule kēlā! | A. So the haole is “no breath”? That’s crazy! |
| B. Eia kekahī wehewehe ‘ana. Komo ka po‘e kānaka i loko o ka heiau, ua kolo a ‘ōlelo “ha!” ‘O ka po‘e haole, ‘a‘ole lākou i ‘ōlelo “ha!” | B. Here’s another explanation. The Hawaiians went into a heiau and crawled and said “ha!” The haole people did not say “ha!” |
| A. Nō laila ka inoa? ‘A‘ole pololei kēlā. | A. Thence the name? That’s not right. |
| B, C. Nō ke aha? | B, C. Why (not)? |

- | | |
|---|---|
| A. Nō ka mea, 'a'ohe
'okina ma ka hua'ōlelo
"haole." | A. Because there's no glottal stop
in the word "haole." |
| B. 'Oia? | B. Is that so? |
| C. Kekahi mea, he 'ōlelo
*kahiko. Heluhelu au i
ka mo'olelo o
Kamapua'a. | C. Another thing, (it's) an old word.
I read the story of Kamapua'a. |
| B. 'O wai 'o Kamapua'a? | B. Who is Kamapua'a? |
| C. He hapa pua'a, he hapa
kanaka. Aia he mele e
pili ana iāia. Penei: "He
haole nui, maka
'ālohilohi." | C. Half pig, half man. There's a
song about him. Like this: "A
big haole, bright eyes." |
| A. Nō laila, 'a'ole he 'ōlelo
hou, he 'ōlelo kahiko.
Mamua o ka hele 'ana
mai o ka po'e haole.
'A'ole anei? | A. So, not a new word, an old word.
Before the coming of the haole
people? Isn't that so? |
| C. Pololei nō 'oe. He inoa
kahiko ia. Nō laila, 'a'ole
au i hilina'i i nā
wehewehe 'ana hakuwale
'ia. | C. You're right. It's an old name.
Therefore I don't believe in
made-up explanations. |

ma laila there
i laila there
mai laila from there

a laila then
nō laila therefore, for
 for that reason

(Study of tapes shows that *laila* is commonly pronounced *leila* and sometimes *lila*.)

B. *Ka hola.*

- Luka. Hola 'ehia ke
*ki'i'oni'oni?
Mele. Hola 'ewalu.
L. I ke kakahiaka?
M. Tsa! I ke ahiahi. *Kala
mai ia'u. 'A'ole i ka hola
'ewalu. Ua hewa au.
L. Āhea?

B. *The hour/time/o'clock.*

- Ruth. What time is the movie?
Mary. Eight o'clock.
R. In the morning?
M. Gracious! In the evening.
Excuse me. Not at eight
o'clock. I was wrong.
R. When?

- | | | | |
|----|---|----|---|
| M. | <i>Hapalua hola 'ewalu.</i> | M. | 8:30. |
| L. | E aho ia. Pau i ka hola
'ehia? | R. | That's better. When will it be
finished (finished at what hour)? |
| M. | <i>Hapalua hola 'umi.</i> | M. | 10:30. |
| L. | E hele kāua i ka
pō'aono! | R. | Let's go on Saturday! |
| M. | Pa'a hana nō au! | M. | I'm busy! |
| L. | Maika'i ka lāpule? | R. | Is Sunday okay? |
| M. | Hiki. Koe keia, ho'omaka
i ka hapalua hola 'eiwa. | M. | Okay. But (it) begins at 9:30. |
| L. | Hapalua hola 'eiwa. E
aho ia. Pau āhea? | R. | 9:30. That's better. When
finished? |
| M. | Hapalua hola
'umikūmā-lua. | M. | 12:30. |
| L. | Auwē! Maka'u nō au i
nā lapu 'ino o ka pō uli! | R. | O dear! I'm afraid of the sinful
ghosts of the black night! |
| M. | Mai maka'u! Na'u e
<i>mālama</i> pono iā 'oe! | M. | Don't be afraid! I'll <i>protect</i> you
well! |
| L. | Koa loa 'oe. Nō laila,
'a'ole au e maka'u.
Mālama mai 'oe ia'u. | R. | You are so brave. Therefore I'm
not afraid. You protect me. |

KANAHĀ-KŪMĀ-ONO

- A. Ke ana kanahā-kūmā-ono: inā e ua (if it rains).

This pattern is used only in the future.

*Inā e 'au 'au 'oe, 'a'ole ma'i.
Inā e *‘aihue ‘oe, pepehi!
Inā e hiki iā mākou, e oli ana.
Inā e holoholo ‘oe a pō ka lā,
huhū maila ka *māka‘i.
Inā e ho‘opunipuni *mau ‘oe,
e lilo i ke kiapolō.*

*If you bathe, no sickness.
If you steal, a *beating!*
If we can, (we) will chant.
If you ride *until day becomes night*, the policeman will be angry.
If you lie all the time, the devil will get you.*

- B. Mataio (Matthew) 22:36–40.

36. E ke kumu, heaha ke *kauoha* (*order/commandment*) nui iloko o ke *kanawai* (*law*)?
37. I aku la o Iesu ia ia, E aloha aku oe ia Iehova i kou Akua me kou *naau a pau, a me kou uhane a pau, a me kou manao a pau.
38. O ka mua keia a me ke *kauoha* nui.
39. Ua like hoi ka lua me ia. E aloha aku oe i kou hoa-launa (*neighbor*) me (as) oe ia oe iho.
40. Maluna o keia mau *kauoha* elua, ke *kau nei ke *kanawai* a pau a me na kaula (*prophets*).

- C. Pule a ka Haku.

E kō mākou Makua i loko o ka lani,
E ho‘ano ‘ia (*hallowed*) kou inoa.
E hiki mai kōu aupuni.
E mālama ‘ia (*be done*) kou makemake ma ka honua nei,

E like me ia i mālama ‘ia ma ka lani la.
E hā‘awi mai iā mākou i keia lā i ‘ai na mākou no neia (keia) lā.

E kala mai ho'i iā makou i kā
mākou lawehala 'ana (sins),
Me (as) mākou e kala nei i ka
po'e i lawehale i kā mākou.
Mai ho'oku'u (permit) 'oe iā
mākou i ka ho'owalewale 'ia
mai (temptation).

E ho'opakele nona'e (but
deliver) iā mākou i ka 'ino.
No ka mea, nou ke aupuni, a me
ka mana, a me ka ho'onani 'ia.
A mau loa aku. 'Āmene.

KANAHĀ-KŪMĀ-HIKU

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>A. Aia nō ia iā‘oe.</p> <p>Keiki. E māmā, hiki ia‘u ke hele i ke ki‘i‘oni‘oni?</p> <p>Māmā. <i>Aia nō ia iā‘oe.</i></p> <p>K. Hiki iā Pua ke hele pū me a‘u?</p> <p>M. Aia nō ia iāia.</p> <p>K. (Iā Pua.) Hiki nō?</p> <p>Pua. Aia nō i ko‘u pāpā. ‘I mai ‘oia, aia a pau ka hana, a laila hiki.</p> <p>M. He wahi kenikeni nō kā ‘olua?</p> <p>K. He hapahā ka‘u.</p> <p>P. He ‘umi keneka ka‘u.</p> <p>M. ‘A‘ole lawa! Eia ‘umi-kūmā-lua keneka. E hele.</p> <p>P. (Iāia iho.) Pī loa ka māmā o ku‘u hoaloha! (Iā Māmā.) Mahalo nō kou lokomaika‘i.</p> | <p>A. Suit yourself/it’s up to you.</p> <p>Child. Mamma, can I go to the movie?</p> <p>Mamma. <i>Suit yourself/it’s up to you.</i></p> <p>C. Can Pua go with me?</p> <p>M. It’s up to him.</p> <p>C. (To Pua.) Can (you)?</p> <p>Pua. It depends on my papa. <i>He says, only if the work is done, then okay.</i></p> <p>M. Have you (2) any change?</p> <p>C. <i>I have a quarter.</i></p> <p>P. <i>I have ten cents.</i></p> <p>M. Not enough. Here’s twelve cents. Go on.</p> <p>P. (To himself.) My friend’s mamma is certainly stingy! (To M.) Thank you for your kindness.</p> |
| <p>B. Ke ana kanahā-kūmā-hiku: inā i ua (if it had rained). This pattern is used only in the past.</p> <p>Inā i ‘au‘au kai ‘oe, ‘a‘ohe ma‘i.</p> <p><i>Inā i hānai ‘ia ‘oe e ka Palani, ‘ike i ka wala‘au Palani.</i></p> <p>Inā i pi‘i aku ‘oe i ka mauna, a laila, ikaika nō ‘oe.</p> | |
| <p>If you had bathed in the sea, no sickness.</p> <p><i>If you had been reared/fed by the Frenchman, (you) would have known the French language.</i></p> <p><i>If you had climbed/gone inland on the mountain, then you would have been strong.</i></p> | |

Inā 'a'ole 'oe i moe i ka lepo,
'a'ohē lepo.

If you had not slept/lain on the
dirt, (you) would not have
been dirty.

*Inā 'a'ole i kapu, le'ale'a nō i
ka lāpule.*

*If it hadn't been forbidden/kapu,
(there would have been) fun
on Sunday.*

*Inā i ho'omau a ho'omanawanui,
pa'a ke oli.*

*If (you) had persevered/contin-
ued patiently, the chant
would have been mastered.*

C. Ho'oma'ama'a: nā ana like 'ole. E kākau 'oe i nā huahelu ana.

- (1) Ke ana _____. (*N*-words) Nō wai ka hale? Who did this sentence (by whom)? Let me have that white shirt. The name song is for him: for you: for me.
- (2) Ke ana _____. (*K*-less possessives) 'Ehia āna kālā? How many pigs has he? (He has) sixteen horses. They have no sarongs. The doctor has two kegs of rum.
- (3) Ke ana _____. (*Loa'a*-type words) Loa'a ka 'aihue i ka māka'i. They found a gift. He acquired a sweetheart. Pua found twenty-one dollars. The dog got an owl bone. I got ten dollars.
- (4) Ke ana _____. Aia nō ia iā'oe. It's up to the delegate. Suit yourself. It depends on that distant land.

KANAHĀ-KŪMĀ-WALU

†Laukia-manu-i-Kahiki. (Nānā i ka mea kōkua i ka ha‘awina kanahā-kūmā-iwa.)

‘O Maki‘i‘oe‘oe ka makuakāne. Mai Kuai-he-lani ‘oia. Ua hele ‘oia ala a hiki i Kaua‘i. Ua noho pū lāua me ka wahine. ‘O Hina kāna wahine. A laila, ua makemake ‘o Maki‘i e ho‘i i kona ‘āina pono‘ī. ‘Ōlelo akula ‘oia i ka wahine iā Hina:

“E ho‘i ana au i ko‘u ‘āina pono‘ī. ‘Oia ho‘i, ‘o Kuai-he-lani. E noho pa‘a oe i Kaua‘i. Inā e hānau he *keiki kāne, *kapa* (*call*) ‘oe i ku‘u inoa. Inā e hānau he kaikamahine, *kapa* ‘oe i ka inoa o Laukia-manu-i-Kahiki (snare that lures the far-flung birds). E hā‘awi aku ‘oe i ke keiki i keia mau hō‘ailona (recognition tokens, emblems): he lei palaoa, he kūpe‘e (bracelets), he ‘ahu‘ula, he wa‘a nui, he wa‘a iki, he kanaka nui, he kanaka iki, he wa‘a ‘ula, he ‘aha (sennit) ‘ula, he kanaka ‘ula. E *pono i ke keiki ke lawe mai ia‘u i keia mau mea.”

Ho‘i akula ‘O Maki‘i‘oe‘oe i kona ‘āina pono‘ī.

Hānau ka wahine. He kaikamahine. Kapa ‘ia ‘oia ‘o Laukia-manu-i-Kahiki. Hānai ihola ‘o Hina me kāna kāne hou i ke keiki ‘u‘uku †a nui. Pali ke kua, *mahina ke alo. Lawe mai ‘o Laukia i kona mau hoaloha i ka *home* (*home*). Hā‘awi akula iā lākou i ka mea‘ai apau. Huhū maila ka makuakāne kōlea (foster). Pepehi ‘oia ala i ke kaikamahine ‘u‘uku.

Mana‘o ihola ‘o Laukia: “‘A‘ole kēlā, ‘o ko‘u makuakāne pono‘ī. He makuakāne kōlea ia. Aihea ko‘u makuakāne pono‘ī?”

Hele akula ‘o Laukia i ka ‘ohe (bamboo).

Nīnau akula: “‘O ‘oe paha ko‘u makuakāne pono‘ī?”

Pane maila ka ‘ohe: “‘A‘ole loa! ‘O Maki‘i‘oe‘oe kou makuakāne. Ua ho‘i i Kuai-he-lani.”

*Hiki ‘o Laukia i mua o Hina. †akula: “Mai ho‘opunipuni ‘oe ia‘u! ‘O Maki‘i‘oe‘oe ko‘u makuakāne la, ua ho‘i i Kuai-he-lani.”

Pane maila ka makuahine, “‘Ae, ‘o kō makuakāne ia.”

Hele akula ‘o Laukia. Nānā akula ‘oia i nā luāhine ‘elua e pūlehу (roasting) mai‘a ana i ke alanui. ‘O keia mau luāhine ‘elua, he mau kūpuna wāhine nō Laukia.

‘ī mai nā luāhine: “He alanui, eia la ‘o ka ‘ohe. E pi‘i ‘oe *i luna.”

†See page 161.

Pi'i a'ela 'o Laukia a luna. Kupu (grow) a'ela ka'ohe. Moe akula ka wēlau (tip) a hiki i Kuai-he-lani. Hele ka wahine i laila.

Hele akula ke kaikamahine a hiki i kekahi māla (garden) *pua nani loa. Ua kapu nā pua apau loa, † i lei o Laukia: ka 'ilima, ka maile, ka melekule (marigold), ame nā pua like 'ole. 'Aihue akula 'o Laukia i keia mau pua kapu. Nānā ihola 'oia ala i kekahi wai kapu. 'Au'au ihola 'oia *maloko o keia wai kapu.

'O kēlā ka 'āina o Maki'i'oe'oe, ka makuakāne o Laukia. 'A'ole maopopo iāia, 'o wai keia wahine e 'a'e (break) kapu ana. Huhū maila 'oia mamuli o kēlā 'au'au 'ana maloko o ka wai kapu. Ha'i akula 'oia i nā kānaka ona, 'apōpō e hō'ā (light) i ka imu e make ai ke kaikamahine.



'A 'ahu i ka 'ahu'ula

Lele ihola kekahi manu, he pueo (owl). 'O keia pueo, he kupuna nō Hina. Mai Kaua'i †ka lele 'ana aku a hiki i Kuai-he-lani, nō ka 'ike e make ana ka mo'opuna. † Aia iāia nā makana (gift/present) a Maki'i'oe'oe i hā'awi ai iā Hina, i †hō'ike nō Laukia-manu e hele ai i Kuai-he-lani.

Kāhea maila ua pueo nei iā Laukia:

"E Laukia-manu-i-Kahiki e,

Kaikamahine a Hina,

Make 'oe, make 'oe."

Aloha akula 'o Laukia i ka pueo.

Pau ke kāhea 'ana a ka pueo ame ke kaikamahine, maopopo ihola iā Maki'i'oe'oe, 'o ke kaikamahine nō, 'o Laukia-manu-i-Kahiki. Lālau (take) maila i ke kaikamahine, a uwē ihola.

Lele ihola ua pueo nei, a pa'i (strike) ihola i nā 'ēheu (wings) ona i luna o ke kaikamahine, †a lei ihola i ka lei palaoa, 'a'ahu i ka 'ahu'ula. (E nānā 'oe i ke ki'i.)

Kapu a'ela 'o Laukia. 'A'ole e hele i waho. 'A'ohe kānaka komo i loko o kona hale noho, 'a'ohe mea *kama'ilio iāia. He wahine maika'i loa ia ke nānā aku. Ua puka (come out) †kona 'ula mawaho o ka hale, like me ke ahi.

A laila, ua holo maila ho'okahi keiki kāne a Maki'i'oe'oe, mai ka mokupuni o Kahiki-kū. 'O Kahiki-'ula kona inoa. Hele mai 'oia me ka wa'a 'ula, ka pe'a (sail) 'ula, ke kaula (line) 'ula, ka hoe 'ula, ke kanaka 'ula, ka wa'a nui, ka wa'a iki, ke kanaka nui, ke kanaka iki. 'O Laukia kona kaikuahine. †Ho'okahi nō kō lāua makuakāne, a 'elua makuahine.

Nānā akula 'o Kahiki-'ula i keia mea 'ula mawaho o ka hale, a †akula: "E! Pau kō hale i ke ahi!"

Pane maila ka makuakāne: " 'A'ohe ahi, he kanaka, aia i loko, 'o kō kaikuahine."

Nānā maila ke kaikamahine, a aloha akula: "Aloha 'oe."

Nani nō a nani, u'i nō a u'i, 'a'ala nō a 'a'ala, onaona nō a onaona. Ua like a like. Ua noho pū lāua, he kāne a he wahine.

Nā Wehewehe 'Ana (items marked by†)

†From Fornander, vol. 4, pp. 596-609. For translation helps, see notes below and ha'awina kanahā-kūmā-iwa, B. It is suggested that students write out the translation, and use consistently either past or historical present tenses.

a nui: until grown.

i lei o: as leis for.

Mai Kaua'i ka lele 'ana (she flew from Kaua'i): translate by a verb.

Aia iāia: she had.

i hō'ike: as tokens.

a lei ihola: and put on.

kona 'ula: this is the subject of the verb phrase *ua puka*.

ho'okahi: same.

KANAHĀ-KŪMĀ-IWA

- A. Ke ana kanahā-kūmā-iwa: inā he pilikia, ha'i mai (if there is trouble, tell me).

Inā he lānui, maika'i ia.	If there's a holiday, that's good.
Inā he lā *ua, noho pa'a i ka home.	If it's a rainy day, stay all-the-time (<i>pa'a</i>) at home.
Inā he kālā, le'ale'a nō.	If there's money, lots of fun.
Inā he kānāwai, pono e lohe.	If there's a law, it must be obeyed.
Inā he hokele, kauoha i mea'ai.	If there's a hotel, order food.
Inā he *hua 'ai, ha'i mai.	If there is fruit, tell me.

- B. E ka haumana, unuhi i nā 'ōlelo o lalo nei. Hiki no ke nānā i ka ha'awina kanahā-kūmā-walu. A laila, ho'opa'ana'au 'oe i kāu unuhi 'ana. Hiki ke nānā i ka 'ōlelo Pelekane wale nō.

1. Maki'i'oe'oe is the father, Hina the mother. Maki'i is from Kuai-he-lani. He and Hina (lāua 'o Hina) live at Kaua'i.
2. The father says to his wife: "If a boy is born, call him by my name; if a girl is born, call her Laukia-manu-i-Kahiki."
3. He gives her gifts for the child: a whaletooth pendant, bracelet, feather cloak, big canoe, small canoe, big servant, small servant, red canoe, red sennit, red servant.
4. Maiki'i'oe'oe goes back to his own land.
5. A girl is born. She is called Laukia-manu-i-Kahiki.
6. She gives food to her playmates.
7. The foster father is enraged and beats her.
8. She thinks he is not her real father.
9. She asks the bamboo if he is her real father and he says no and tells her who her father is, and where. (Change to direct discourse.)
10. Laukia sees two old ladies roasting bananas on the road. They are grandmothers.
11. They tell her to climb the bamboo. Then she will go to Kuai-he-lani.

12. She climbs and goes to Kuai-he-lani.
13. She sees flowers (maile, 'ilima, melekule) and steals the flowers.
They are taboo flowers.
14. She bathes in fresh water. It is taboo water.
15. Maki'i'oe'oe sees her. He doesn't know she is his own daughter.
He is angry because she does not observe (nānā) the taboos.
16. He tells the people to light (hō'ā) the oven so the girl will die.
17. An owl flies down: a grandmother of Laukia-manu.
18. She has (aia iāia he mau) gifts.
19. The owl chants the name of the girl, daughter of Maki'i'oe'oe,
daughter of Hina, you die, you die.
20. Maki'i'oe'oe understands the girl is his daughter. He greets her.
They weep.
21. The owl strikes the girl and gives her the whaletooth pendant and
feather cloak.
22. Laukia-manu-i-Kahiki was tabooed. She might not go outside.
23. She was a very good-looking woman (good to look at).
24. Kahiki-'ula sailed in from Kahiki-kū with a red canoe, red paddle,
red servant, large canoe, small canoe, large servant, small
servant.
25. Laukia was his sister.
26. He saw the redness (red thing) outside the house and said:
"Goodness! Your house will be consumed in fire!"
27. The father said: "(It's) not a fire! (It's) a person; there inside, is
your sister."
28. The girl greeted him.
29. (One was) as beautiful as (the other) was beautiful, as youthful as
youthful, strongly fragrant as strongly fragrant, sweet as sweet,
like as like.
30. They lived together, man and wife.

KANALIMA

- A. Ke ana kanalima: Ke mākaukau, ha'i mai (when prepared, tell me). *Ke* means “when” only for a statement (not a question) in the future.

Ke anu, komo mai i loko.
Ke wela, hele aku i waho.
Ke ala, 'au'au wai nō.
Ke pōloli, 'ai.
Ke pau, *hō'ike mai.

When cold, come inside.
When hot/warm, go outside.
When getting up, bathe.
When hungry, eat.
When finished, let me know/inform me.

- B. *Nā mana'o kū'ē.*

*kokoke, mamao
mākaukau, hemahema
na'auao, na'aupō
wela, anu
ua, lā
lā, pō
hema, 'ākau
hā'awi ai'ole noi
momona, 'awa'awa
ko'u *wā li'ili'i, ko'u wā
 'elemakule ai'ole luahine
aloha kakahiaka, aloha ahiahi
he makahiki hou, he
 makahiki kahiko
he po'e *waiwai, he po'e
 'ilihune
he kākau-'ōlelo kolohe ai'ole
 *ho'omanawanui
he manawa malu ai'ole kaua
he kauka pa'a hana ai'ole
 molowā
he 'elele māluhiluhi ai'ole 'eleu

- B. *Opposite meanings.*

near, far
prepared, unprepared
wise, ignorant
hot, cold
rain, sun
day, night
left, right
give or ask
sweet, bitter
my youth, my old age
 (male or female)
good morning, good evening
a new year, an old year

rich people, poor people

a secretary/clerk naughty or
 patient
a time of peace or war
a doctor busy or lazy

a messenger *tired or active*

C. āhea, ināhea.

Āhea 'oe e pupule ai?
 Ināhea 'oe i ho'omanawanui ai?
 Ināhea lāua i kāhea mai ai?
 Āhea e wehewehe ai ke kumu
 i ke kaua?
 Ināhea 'oia i kū'ai ai i wahi kalo?

When will you be crazy?
 When were you patient?
 When did they call?
 When will the teacher explain
 the war?
 When did she buy some taro?

D. Ke ki'i.

D. The picture.

- A. E Pī, hiki nō ke ho'oluhi
iā'oe?
- B. Hiki.
- A. E nānā aku 'oe i ke ki'i.
- B. Ke ki'i hea?
- A. (Ha'i aku i ka ha'awina
kanahā-kūmā-walu; ha'i
aku ho'i i ka 'ao'ao.)
- B. Loa'a.
- A. 'O wai ka wahine i waena
o ke ki'i?
- B. 'O Laukia-manu-i-Kahiki.
- A. He aha kēlā mea ma kona
lima 'ākau?
- B. He pua ia. He pua kapu.
- A. He aha ka mea ma kona
lima hema?
- B. 'A'ohe mea. Aia ma kona
'ao'ao.
- A. He aha kēlā mea i luna ma
ka 'ao'ao hema?
- B. Ma ka *lani? He mahina ia.
- A. He aha kēlā manu?
- B. He pueo.
- A. He mana kona?
- B. 'Ae, nui ka mana. He
kupuna nō Laukia.
- A. Lawe mai 'oia ala i ke
*aha?

- A. Say, B, may (I) bother
you?
- B. Certainly.
- A. Look at the picture.
- B. Which picture?
- A. Says lesson 48; also tells
the page.)
- B. Found.
- A. Who is the woman in the
middle of the picture?
- B. Laukia-manu-i-Kahiki.
- A. What is that thing in her
right hand?
- B. That's a flower. A kapu
flower.
- A. What is the thing in her
left hand?
- B. Nothing. There (it) is at
her side.
- A. What is that thing above
on the left side?
- B. In the sky? That's a moon.
- A. What's that bird?
- B. An owl.
- A. Has it magic power?
- B. Yes, much power. (She's) a
grandmother of Laukia.
- A. What is she bringing?

- | | | | |
|----|--|----|--|
| B. | He mau makana. He
*‘ahuula, a pēlā aku. | B. | Presents. A feather cloak,
and so forth. |
| A. | He kāma‘a nō kō Laukia? | A. | Has Laukia shoes? |
| B. | Aloha ‘ino! ‘A‘ohe ona
kāma‘a! | B. | How pathetic/pitiable! She
has no shoes! |
| A. | ‘Eha kona wāwae? | A. | Do her feet hurt? |
| B. | ‘A‘ole. | B. | No. |
| A. | Nō ke aha? | A. | Why? |
| B. | Nō ka mea, pa‘akikī loa
kona wāwae. No laila, ‘a‘ole
‘eha iki. Ua ma‘a ‘oia. | B. | Because her feet are very
tough. Therefore, not even
a little pain. She’s used
to it. |
| A. | ‘O wai kēlā po‘e *‘u‘uku ma
nā ‘ao‘ao o ke ki‘i? | A. | Who are those little people
on the sides of the picture? |
| B. | He po‘e maka‘u i ke *ali‘i
wahine. | B. | People afraid of the
chiefess. |
| A. | Nā wai i kaha ke ki‘i? Nāu? | A. | By whom is the picture?
By you? |
| B. | ‘A‘ole loa. Tsa! Nā Jean
Charlot, he kahaki‘i
*kaulana loa. | B. | Certainly not. Heavens!
By Jean Charlot, a famous
painter. |

KANALIMA-KŪMĀ-KAHI

- A. Ke ana kanalima-kūmā-kahi: i ka manawa/wā 'oe i hele mai ai (at the time when/when you came).

I ka manawa i hele mai ai ke
*kua'āina, *pa'a hana au.*
 I ko'u wā li'ili'i, nui kō mākou
 le'ale'a.
 I ka manawa i kū'ē ai ka po'e,
 pōmaika'i *'ole.
 I ka wā i 'imi na'auao ai,
 lokomaika'i ka po'e apau.

When/at the time that the *rustic*
 came. I was busy.

When I was small, we had a lot
 of fun.

When the people opposed, there
 was no good fortune.

When I was seeking education,
 everyone was kind.

- B. He mo'olelo nō Pele.

1. Nui nā mo'olelo e pili
 ana iā Pele, ka wahine
 'ai honua.
2. Penei ka 'ōlelo a kekahī.
3. Hele mai he *luahine
 malihini. *Noi 'oia i wai,
 ai'ole i 'ai. I laulau paha.
 Inā he aloha kō ke
 kama'āina, 'a'ole he pilikia.
 Akā inā 'a'ohe aloha,
nalowale ka wahine!
 Mahope, *he ā Pele.*
 Pau nā hale i ka 'ā 'ia.
 Pau ho'i ka po'e na'au
 aloha 'ole!
4. Pēlā kekahī 'ōlelo 'ana.
5. Penei ka 'ōlelo o ka wā
 kahiko.

- B. A story about Pele.

1. There are many stories
 about Pele, the earth-
 devouring woman.
2. The story of some goes this
 way.
3. A strange old lady comes.
 She asks for water or
 food. Laulaus? If the
 natives have aloha, no
 trouble. But if there is
 no aloha, the *woman*
disappears! Later *there*
is Pele's fire/lava/burn-
ing. The houses are con-
 sumed by being burned.
 Finished *too/also* the
 people with hearts with-
 out aloha.
4. Such is one story.
5. This is the story of olden
 times.

6. Noho 'o Pele i kona 'āina
pono ī, 'oia ho'i, 'o
Kīlauea, *mokupuni
o Hawai'i.
7. Lilo 'o Pele *i ka hiamoe loa.*
He moe'uhane kāna.
8. Hele akula iā Kaua'i a launa
me Lohi'au, he u'i.
9. Mahope mai ala a'ela 'o
Pele. Nui kona makemake
iā Lohi'au.
10. Nō laila, ho'oūna a'ela i kona
pōki'i aloha, 'oia ho'i, 'o
Hi'iaka-i-ka-poli-o-Pele,
e ki'i iā Lohi'au.
11. Hele akula 'o Hi'iaka mai Ha-
wai'i a hiki i Kaua'i.
12. Kaua 'oia ala *me nā mo'o*
nui loa. Lanakila mau 'o
Hi'iaka.
13. Hiki *ā Kaua'i. Auwē noho'i
e! Ua *make loa 'o Lohi'au
nō kona makemake nui iā
Pele!
14. Ola 'oia iā Hi'iaka.
15. Ho'i lāua i Hawai'i. 'A'ole
kolohē ike.
16. Akā, lili 'o Pele. Huhū
wela loa.
17. Ua 'ā ka Pele a luku wale
i nā lehua *punahele a*
Hi'iaka.
18. Luku wale noho'i iā
Lohi'au-ipo. Pau loa i ke
ahi a Pele.
6. Pele lived in her own land,
namely, Kīlauea, island
of Hawaii.
7. Pele was engrossed (lilo)
in a deep sleep. She had
a dream.
8. (She) went to Kaua'i and
met Lohi'au, a hand-
some youth.
9. Afterward Pele woke up.
Great was her desire for
Lohi'au.
10. Therefore, (she) sent her
beloved younger sister,
namely, Hi'iaka-in-the-
bosom-of-Pele, *to fetch*
Lohi'au.
11. Hi'iaka went on from Ha-
wai'i as far as Kaua'i.
12. She fought *with many*
water supernaturals.
Hi'iaka always won.
13. (She) came to Kaua'i.
Goodness! Lohi'au had
died for his great desire
for Pele!
14. Hi'iaka brought him back
to life.
15. The two returned to Ha-
wai'i. (They) didn't
misbehave in the least
(bit).
16. But Pele was jealous. Very
hot anger.
17. Pele's lava flowed and de-
stroyed the *favorite*
lehucas of Hi'iaka.
18. Destroyed indeed Lohi'au-
ipo. Finished/completed
in Pele's fire.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>19. Hulihia ka *mauna, wela i
ke ahi.</p> <p>20. Aloha wale iā Lohi'au! He
me'e me'e 'ole!</p> <p>21. Aloha wale iā Hi'iaka!
Luku 'ia nā lehua
punahele!</p> <p>22. Pau wale i ka wahine 'ai
honua!</p> | <p>19. The mountain was over-
turned (hulihia), hot
with fire.</p> <p>20. Alas for Lohi'au! An un-
heroic hero!</p> <p>21. Alas for Hi'iaka! Favorite
lehucas destroyed!</p> <p>22. Consumed wantonly by
the earth-devouring
woman!</p> |
|--|---|

Note: *Mo'o* in verse 12 has been translated "Water supernaturals." The word also means "lizard." *Me'e me'e 'ole* (verse 20) is a nonhero. Lohi'au is not the only unheroic hero in Hawaiian stories. See Elbert, 1960, in the bibliography.



Huhū wela loa 'o Pele

C. *Loa'a*-type words again (review page 133).

Ola in verse 14 is a *loa'a*-type word:

Verb	±	Subject	±	<i>i</i> -phrase (agentive)
ola		'oia		iā Hi'iaka
saved		he		by Hi'iaka

In the following, make substitutions in the appropriate places. *Make* and *'eha* are also *loa'a*-type words.

Ola ka mō'i ke akua.

(‘o Pele)

(i ka moe‘uhane)

(lilo)

(make)

(‘eha)

(i ka luku ‘ia)

God save the king.

Ola ‘o Pele i ke Akua.

Ola ‘o Pele i ka moe‘uhane.

Lilo ‘o Pele i ka moe‘uhane.

Make ‘o Pele i ka moe‘uhane.

‘Eha ‘o Pele i ka moe‘uhane.

‘Eha ‘o Pele i ka luku ‘ia.

KANALIMA-KŪMĀ-LUA

A. *Ke kauwā.*

Ali‘i. Ki‘i mai i *wahi
kalo a i wahi i‘a *na‘u.
Maka ‘ainana. Nāu wale nō?
A. Ki‘i aku i wahi mai‘a
nā ku‘u wahine.
M. ‘A‘ole *kapu nā mai‘a?
A. ‘Ae, poina. Ki‘i aku he
he‘e nāna.
M. E ke kauwā, lawe mai
i i‘a, *kalo, a he he‘e.
Inā ‘a‘ole ‘oe hana
*āwiwī mai, lilo ‘oe
i mōhai ola. He limu
pae wale ‘oe.
Kauwā. (‘Ae mai me ke
ku‘ehu‘e maka.) Iāia iho:
Pau Pele, pau manō!
Aloha ‘ino!

A. *The slave.*

Chief. Fetch some taro and
some fish for me.
Commoner. Just for you?
Ch. Fetch some bananas for
my wife.
Co. Aren’t bananas taboo?
Ch. Yes, (I) forgot. Fetch her
a squid.
Co. Slave, bring fish, taro, and
a squid. If you don’t do
this fast, you’ll be a live
sacrifice. You are just
drifted seaweed.
Slave. (Assents with eyebrows.)
To himself: *Death by Pele,*
death by sharks! Woe!

B. *He *leka.*

Ke‘ena Kia‘āina (Governor’s office) o Hilo
‘Aperila 10, 1855

Aloha ‘oe,
Ke hō‘ike aku nei au iā‘oe, ua pau kā Geo. L. Kapeau noho ‘ana ma
ka ‘oihana kia‘āina o Hawai‘i, a ua ho‘olilo ‘ia ka mea Hanohano R.
Ke‘elikōlani i kia‘āina nō Hawai‘i nei. A ‘o Hilo nei nō kona wahi i *koho*
(choose/vote) ai e noho, e hana aku i nā hana apau e pili ana i kāna
‘oihana kia‘āina.

Nō laila, ke kauoha aku nei au iā‘oe, e ho‘oūna *koke* (quickly) mai i
kou palapala hō‘ike (report) hapahā (quarterly), lāua pū me nā dālā apau

i loa'a iā'oe ma kāu 'oihana *luna kānāwai* (judge). Mai kali 'oe o hihia auane'i (or there will be law suits).

'O wau nō me ka mahalo iā'oe.

L. L. Austin

Hope (deputy) Kia'āina o Hawai'i

C. Luka Ke'elikōlani.

Kamuela. 'O wai 'o Luka
Ke'elikōlani?

'Elikapeka. He ali'i wahine
ia. Nānā aku 'oe i kona ki'i.
(Ha'i aku 'o E. i ka 'ao'ao.)

K. 'Ae, he maika'i. Nāu
keia ki'i?

E. 'Ae, na'u. He *kahaki'i au.

K. He aha ka 'oihana o Luka?

E. He kia'āina o Hawai'i.

K. He wahine u'i?

E. Pēlā paha. Aia nō i kou
mana'o. He wahine
momona loa. He maka
ikaika. 'A'ole pupuka.

K. Pehea kona 'ano?

E. He lokomaika'i. Nui ke
kōkua i ka po'e 'ilihune.

K. He wahine hele pule?

E. Pēlā paha. I kekahī
manawa, 'auwana nō.

K. He aha ka makahiki o
kona make 'ana?

E. *'Umi-kūmā-walu,
kanawalu-kūmā-kolu.

Sam. Who is Ruth Ke'eli-
kōlani?

Elizabeth. She was a chiefess.
Look at her picture. (E tells
the page.)

S. Yes, fine. Is this picture
by you?

E. Yes, by me. I'm an artist.

S. What was Ruth's position?

E. Governor of Hawai'i.

S. A beautiful woman?

E. Maybe so. Depends on
your likes. (She was) a
very fat woman. A strong
face. Not ugly.

S. What was her character?

E. Good-hearted. Much help
to poor people.

S. A church-going woman?

E. Maybe so. Sometimes she
went wandering.

S. What was the year of her
death?

E. 1883.

D. He aha nā mana'o kū'ē o: ho'omaka, 'awa'awa, hema, 'ele'ele, anu, mā'ona, 'ōpiopio, mākaukau, 'eleu, pī, pupule, 'ākau, nehinei, iki, moa wahine, kuli, *pi'i, ho'opau, like pū, li'ili'i, pipi kāne, ho'omau, 'apōpō, *pōloli, 'elemakule, nalowale, kauwā, kaumaha, ma'ema'e, molowā, pōkole.



Luka Ke'elikōlani, he mea ali'i

E. Ke ki'i e pili ana iā Pele.

Palani. E ka *Pelekane, e
nānā aku 'oe i ke ki'i e
pili ana iā Pele. Loa'a
ka 'ao'ao?

Pelekane. Loa'a.

Pa. 'O wai 'o Pele? Mahea
kona home? He aha kona
'a'ahu? He *pā'ū? He
kapa? He mu'umu'u? He
kāma'a? He pāpale nō
kona? He aha kēlā mea
maka'u loa kokoke i
kona lima hema? He aha
ka holoholona? 'Ehia
po'e 'u'uku?
(A pēlā aku nā nīnau.
Pane mau 'o Pelekane.)

E. The picture concerning Pele.

Frenchman. Say, Englishman,
look at the picture concerning
Pele. Found the page?

Englishman. Found.

F. Who is Pele? Where is her
home? What are her
clothes? Sarong? Tapa?
Mu'umu'u? Shoes? Has she
a hat? What is that fearful
thing close to her left
hand? What is the animal?
How many little people
are there?
(Questions like these. E
keeps answering.)

KANALIMA-KŪMĀ-KOLU

A. Nā hua 'olelo *pa'akikī.

ho'i: to come back (ho'i lākou, ua ho'i lāua, e ho'i ana au)
indeed, very, too (lākou ho'i, maika'i ho'i, nui ho'i)

mai: from (mai Maui, mai Honolulu aku)
don't (mai hele, mai *noho pa'a)
direction toward (ho'i mai)

mau: plural marker (keia mau i'a, ko'u mau lole)
always (hana mau, *'oia mau nō)
continue (ua mau ke ea, ho'omau 'ia)

'ai: food, eat (kāna 'ai, ua 'ai 'oia) versus *ai* (linking: ka manawa i 'ai
ai, pehea e hana ai)

lā (day) versus *la* (there, doubt)

'ala (fragrance) versus *ala* (road) and *ala* (there: *'oia ala)

wahi (place, some)

pule (week, prayer)

hou (new, fresh, again)

Lono. *Ei nei*, HO'I koke
MAI, i ka pō'aima o keia
pule.

Ku. 'Oia ka LĀ? No ke
aha LA?

L. *No ka mea, he lānui a
he 'ano nui.

K. Kānalua HO'I. Pa'ahana
paha inā he LĀ. MAI
kali. Mahea e launa pū
ai kākou?

L. Ma ko'u ke'ena i keia
kūlanakauhale. Ma ke
ALA Maui. Aia malaila
ka Luna Kānāwai, ka mea
Hanohano Kanaloa. Hele

Lono. *My friend*, come back
quickly on Friday of this
week.

Ku. That's the day? But why?

L. Because it's a holiday and
important.

K. Really doubtful. Busy
maybe if (it's) sunny.
Don't wait. Where are we
to meet together?

L. At my office in this
town. On Maui street.
The judge will be there,
his Excellency Kanaloa.
He's coming. We must

- MAILA 'oia ALA. Pono e ho'omaika'i kākou iāia. congratulate him.
- K. 'Ae nō wau.
L. E hele mai ana HO'I kekahī MAU po'e 'ē a'e paha.
K. Aia kekahī pilikia. He WAHI *mamao MAI ko'u home mai.
L. A laila, holo lio MAI. Koe keia. 'Ilihune maoli au. Lawe mai i WAHI i'a!
- K. 'Ae HO'I au.
L. Mahalo nō kou lokomaika'i.
K. He mea *iki. 'A'ole pilikia. Ka hola *hea e launa pū ai kākou?
L. Hapalua hola 'ehiku.
K. Kakahiaka nui! 'A'ole paha e ALA.
L. Pono e ALA. MAI hiamoe loa. Loa'a ke ola i ka ho'omanawanui MAU.
- K. I certainly agree.
L. Maybe some *other/different* people will be coming too.
K. One other trouble. It's a place far from my home.
L. Then ride horseback. This remains/one other thing. I'm really poor. Bring a few fish!
K. I'll surely agree.
L. Thank you for your kindness/good heart.
K. You are welcome/just a trifle. No trouble. What time are we to meet?
L. Seven thirty o'clock.
K. Early morning! Maybe (I'll) not wake up.
L. Must get up. Don't sleep late. Life comes from constant patience (gets the life in the patience constant).
- B. Ho'oma'ama'a i ka hua 'ōlelo *lilo*. Nānā hou i nā ana kanakolu-kūmā-hiku ame kanakolu-kūmā-walu. Unuhi. He turned into stone, into a pig. She won five dollars. They got much taro. Lilo nā niu apau loa. Lilo loa nā niho o ka 'elemakule. Nalowale! Aloha 'ino. He minamina noho'i.
- C. Ho'oma'ama'a i nā hua 'ōlelo e pili ana i ka *honua, 'oia ho'i: wailele, *moana* (*open sea*), lā, hōkū, mahina, mauna, kuahiwi, pōhaku, 'ili'ili (*pebble*), one, *pali, 'ā Pele, mo'o, moa wahine, pipi wahine, pipi kāne, moa kāne, lepo, *pō, ao, mokupuni, pū hala, niu, pua'a, pueo, ahi, 'ulu, a pēlā aku.

KANALIMA-KŪMĀ-HĀ

Ke ki'i o ka po'e hula.

Palani. E Kini, komo mai. He papa Hawai'i keia. Pehea 'oe?

Kini. 'Oia mau nō.

P. E nānā aku 'oe i ke ki'i.

K. Ke ki'i hea? Ma ka 'ao'ao hea?

(Ha'i aku 'o P. i ka 'ao'ao.)

P. He aha nā mea Hawai'i ma ke ki'i?

K. 'O ka ipu, nā 'ili'ili, nā pū'ili, ka pahu, *a pēlā aku.

P. He aha nā 'ano lei?

K. 'O ka maile paha, *ka hulu manu* paha, ka ponimō'i paha. 'A'ohe aloalo. A'ohe ho'i he 'awapuhi ke'oke'o *ai'ole melemele.

P. He aha kou lei punahele? He aha ka lei 'a'ala loa?

K. 'O ko'u makemake nui, 'oia ho'i, ka lei pīkake. 'Oi aku kona 'a'ala mamua o nā lei 'ē a'e.

P. 'Ā 'oia. He aha nā 'ano lā'au ma ke ki'i?

K. 'Elua. Ka niu me ka mai'a.

P. He mau pā'ū nō kō ka po'e?

K. Pēlā paha.

Picture of the hula dancers.

Frank. O Jean, come in. This is a Hawaiian class. How are you?

Jean. Same as ever.

F. Look at the picture.

J. Which picture? Which page?

(F tells the page.)

F. What are the Hawaiian things in the picture?

J. Gourd, pebbles, bamboo rattles, drum, and so forth.

F. What kinds of leis are there?

J. Maybe maile, maybe bird feathers, maybe carnation. No hibiscus. Neither is there white or yellow ginger.

F. What's your favorite lei? What lei is the most fragrant?

J. What I like very much, it's this, the pīkake lei. It's more fragrant than other leis.

F. That's right. What kinds of plants are there in the picture?

J. Two. Coconut and banana.

F. Have the people sarongs?

J. Maybe so.

P. 'Ike 'ia nā māhele kino, 'oia ho 'i, nā kuli, nā pepeiao, nā *niho, ka lauoho, nā kua? Nā waha? Nā *ihu? Nā 'ōpū? Nā maka?

(Pane 'o K. 'Ike 'ia nā kuli, 'ike 'ia nā pepeiao hema o nā kāne ma ka 'ao 'ao 'ākau, a pēlā wale aku.)

P. Nā wai ke ki'i? Nāu?

K. 'A'ole na'u. Nā kekahī kahakī'i kaulana loa. 'A'ole hiki ia'u ke kahakī'i.

F. Are the body parts visible, namely, knees, ears, teeth, hair, back? Mouths? Noses? Stomachs? Eyes?

(J answers. The knees are seen, the left ears of the men on the right side are seen, and so forth.)

F. Who is the picture by? You?

J. Not by me. By a famous painter. I can't draw.



Ka po'e hula

- P. Hiki iā'oe ke pā ipu? 'Ike nō
'oe i ka hula pū'ili? Ka hula
'ili'ili? He lei hulu manu kou?
- F. Can you beat the gourd
drum? Do you know the
bamboo-rattle hula? The
pebble hula? Have you a
feather lei?

KANALIMA-KŪMĀ-LIMA

A. *Ke ana 'āina.*

He 'ano nui ke ana 'āina. No ke aha la? No ka mea, hō‘ike 'ia ka *nui* o nā 'āina like 'ole ma ka 'ōlelo Hawai'i. Pono i ka po'e wilikī ke heluhelu Hawai'i a hiki i keia lā. Pono ho'i i ka po'e loia ke heluhelu Hawai'i. Nui nā hihiā 'āina i nā 'aha ho'okolokolo. Penei nā hua'ōlelo hou:

*'ākau (ak), north
hema (he), south
hikina (hik), east
komohana (kom), west*

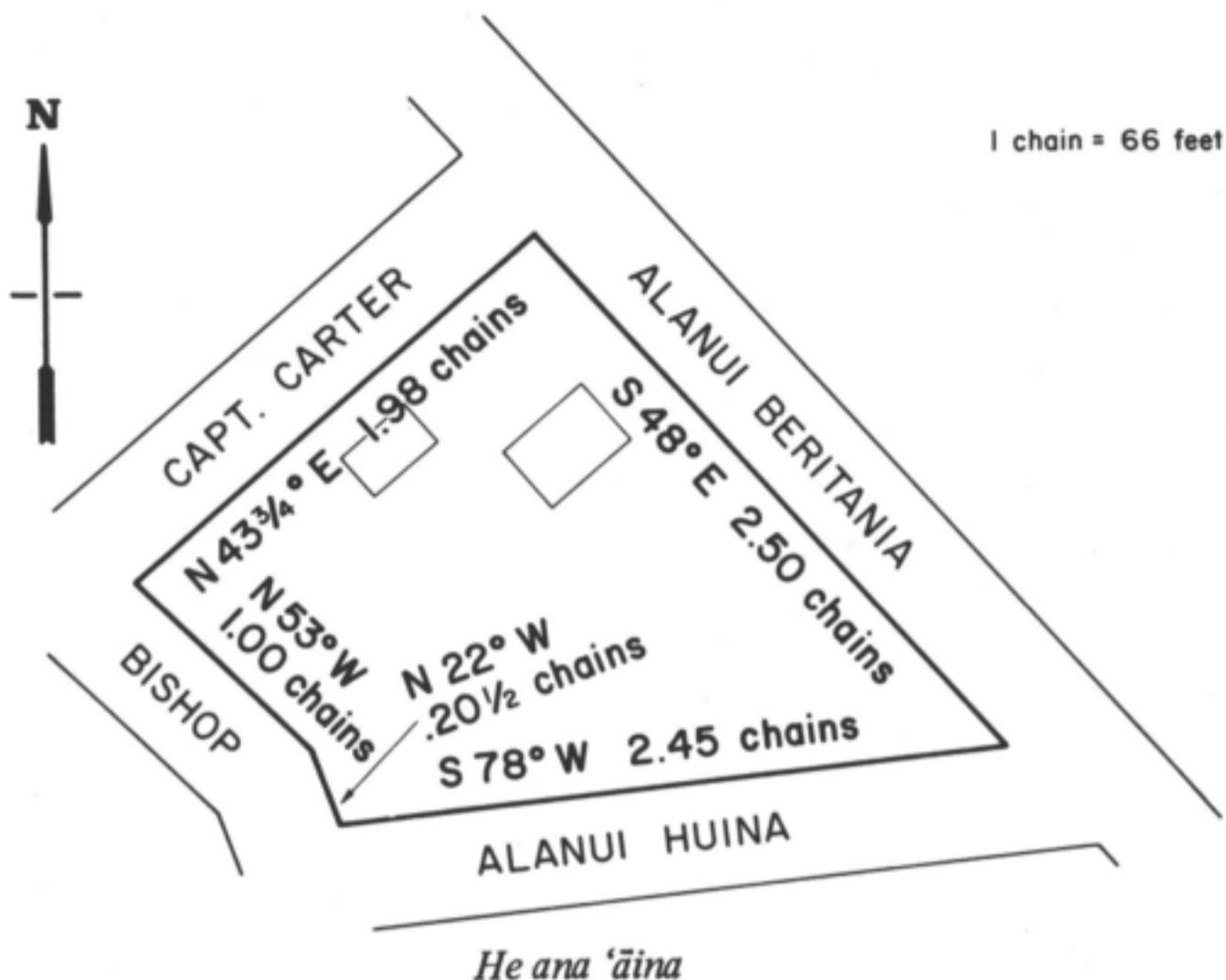
Pahale.

E hoomaka ma ke kihi Akau o keia ma ke Alanui Beritania, pili ana me Capt. Carter, a e holo Hema 48 kekele Hik 2 kaul 50 pauku ma ke Alanui Beritania, a laila Hema 78 kekele Kom 2 kaul 45 pauku ma ke Alanui Hui'na, a laila Ak 22 kekele Kom 20-1/2 pauku ma ko Bishop, a laila Ak 53 kekele Kom 1 kaul ma ko Bishop, a laila Akau 43-3/4 kekele Hik 1 kaul 98 pauku ma ko Capt. Carter a hiki i kahi hoomaka'i.
'Ma ia Apana 429 Anana.. Anaia e R. W. Meyer. 5 Okatoba, 1850.

A. *Land surveying/measuring.*

Land surveying is important. But why? Because the size of various lands is reported in the Hawaiian language. It is necessary for engineers to read Hawaiian until this day. It is also necessary for lawyers to read Hawaiian. There are many land cases in the courts. Here are the new words:

*'āpana, parcel of land
kaula, chain in surveying, usually
66 feet
pā, lot, yard, fence
pu'u, pile, hill*

B. *-na.*

This is a nonproductive suffix that transforms words ordinarily used as verbs to nouns. Only a few are introduced in this elementary text.

<i>Verb</i>	<i>Noun</i>
hā'awi, to give	ha'awina, lesson
helu, to count	heluna, number
hiki, to come	hikina, east (The reference is to the rising sun; <i>komohana</i> refers to the setting sun and means "west"; see C.)
holoholo, to go about	holoholona, animal
kahu, to care for	kahuna, expert, sorcerer
'oki, to cut	'okina, glottal stop

The functions of *-na* and *'ana* are similar, but *'ana* may follow an indefinite number of verbs, whereas *-na* is associated with a fixed number of verbs (that is, it is nonproductive). Particles and words may be inserted between the base and *'ana* (*ka noho wale 'ana mai*), but not between bases and *-na*.

C. *-hana, -lana.*

These are nonproductive suffixes that, like *-na*, act as nominalizers. Those noted are listed below; bases taking *-hana* also take a passive/imperative suffix *-hia*; similarly *-lana* and *-lia* are attached to the same bases. Only a few of the bases with *-hia* and *-lia* derivatives, however, have *-hana* and *-lana* derivatives. Unless indicated, the meanings of the *-hia* and *-lia* derivatives are the same as the meanings of the bases plus passive or (rarely) imperative meanings.

<i>Base</i>	<i>Nominalizer</i>	<i>Passive/imperative</i>
kilo, look	kilohana, lookout	kilohia
kau, place	kaulana, resting place	kaulia
komo, enter	komohana, west	komohia
kū, stand	kūlana, position	kūlia, strive
mana'o, think	mana'olana, thought	mana'olia

D. *He mau leka.*

Ke'ena Kia'āina
Hilo, Aug. 8, 1878

A. G. Judd,

Aloha 'oe. Ua kauoha 'ia mai au e ka mea *Hanohano S. Kipi, Kia'āina o Hawai'i, e hō'ike aku iā'oe, a iā 'oukou 'o nā luna kānāwai ki'eki'e, 'oia keia: ua ho'okohu (appoint) 'ia 'o D. D. Nae'ole i luna kānāwai nō Hilo-'ākau, me ka lā 8 o 'Aukake, A. D. 1878. Me ka pono.

W. Ke-ao-makani

Ke'ena Kia'āina
Kailua, Hawai'i
26 October 1853

Aloha 'oe,

Ua loa'a mai nei ia'u kāu palapala o ka lā 5 o keia malama (mahina) nō ka ho'onooho 'ana (appointment) mai o J. H. Conny ka Māka'i Nui, i Hope (deputy) 'oe nona ma Ka'ū.

Ke 'ae aku nei au e pono nō 'oe ke mālama (nānā) i kēlā 'oihana, ame nā lawehala (prisoners) pū ho'i o nā 'āpana la ma Ka'ū, a e hō'ike mai ho'i ia'u i ka pono o kou mālama 'ana i nā pa'ahao (prisoners).

Geo. L. Kapeau

E. Lele iho ka pueo.

Lopaka. Nānā i ke ki'i
ma ka ha'awina kanahā-
kūmā-walu.

Lei-aloha. Loa'a.

L. He aha ke 'ano manu?
'O wai ka manu? 'O wai
ka wahine? He mu'umu'u
anei kō ka wahine? He lei
palaoa kona? He kāma'a?
He aha ka pua i ka lima
'ākau o ka wahine? He
ponimō'i? He aloalo? He
'awapuhi? He aha ka *a'ahu
o ke kāne? He aha nā 'a'ahu
o nā wāhine? He aha kēlā
mea ma ke kihi hema o ke
ki'i i luna loa? He aha kēlā
mea u'i i ke kua o ka wahine?
He aha kona waiho'olu'u?
'Ehia *pepeiao o ka pueo?

Lei-aloha. (Pane mai 'oia ala.)

E. The owl flies down.

Robert. Look at the picture in
lesson 48.

Lei-aloha. Found.

R. What kind of bird is there?
Who is the bird? Who is
the woman? Does the
woman have a mu'umu'u?
Has she a whaletooth pen-
dant? Shoes? What is the
flower in the right hand of
the woman? Carnation?
Hibiscus? Ginger? What is
the man wearing? What are
the women wearing? What
is that thing at the left
corner of the picture on
top? What is that beautiful
thing at the back of the
woman? What is its color?
How many ears has the
owl?

L. (She answers.)

KANALIMA-KŪMĀ-ONO

A. Ma ke alanui.

Kua‘āina. Kara mai ia‘u. ‘A‘ole au tama‘āina i teia wahi. Mai Ni‘ihau nō au. E ‘olu‘olu ‘oe, e ha‘i mai, mahea ketahi hale-‘aina maita‘i? Akamai. Kekahi hale-‘aina *pipi‘i* (*expensive*)? Aia ma ke alanui Kalā-kaua. Mauka aku. (Pronounce: maukaku.) Kokoke i ka hale ki‘i‘oni‘oni.

K. Mahalo a nui loa nō tou lotomaika‘i.

A. He mea iki. He mea ‘ole.

B. Ma ka hale-‘aina.

Haku hale. Komo mai. Aloha.

K. Aloha ahiahi.

Haku. Makemake ‘oe i keia *pākaukau* kokoke i ka puka?

K. ‘A‘ole. Maita‘i tērā pākaukau kokoke i tēlā wahine u‘i.

Haku. Eia nō.

(Hele mai ke kuene wahine ‘ōpiopio.)

Kuene. Aloha ‘oe. Makemake ‘oe e *inu lama?

K. Sya! Kū‘ē nō au i nā mea inu *ikaika. Ua pōrori au. Matemate au e ‘ai a mā‘ona.

Kuene. Makemake ‘oe i ka mea‘ai Pākē?

K. ‘A‘ole loa! He aha tetahi ‘ano ‘ē a‘e?

Kuene. Aia nā ‘ano like ‘ole. He Kōlea, haole, Kepani, Hawai‘i.

K. Matemate i ka mea Hawai‘i nō ka mea, ua nui roa tona ‘ono.

Kuene. A laila, e *kauoha ‘oe i ka poi, he‘e, pipi kaula (jerked beef), moa, *laulau, i‘a, ‘ulu, haupia (coconut pudding), a pēlā wale aku.

K. ‘Ā ‘oia.

(Ua ‘ai ‘o Kua‘āina a mā‘ona.)

Kuene. Ua lawa ka mea‘ai? Mā‘ona ‘oe?

K. ‘Ae. Mā‘ona piha. Piha ka ‘ōpū. Ua piha ka rua o ka inaina (pit of wrath, i.e., hunger pains are pau). Ua holo ‘o Hanalē, tomo mai ‘o Keoni Pulu. Eia he makana *nāu. He mea iki wale nō. (Hā‘awi aku i ‘umi keneka. Huhū ke kuene. A laila, hā‘awi aku i hapahā. Huhū nā maka o ke kuene. A laila, hā‘awi aku i hapalua.)

Kuene. Mahalo a nui loa nō kou *lokomaika'i.

K. Aloha pumehana (warm). (Iāia iho.) Pipi'i teia 'āina o Waitītī! Ho'i nō au i ka 'āina aloha o Ni'ihau e 'ai i talo mo'a (cooked taro, figuratively, a life of ease). 'A'ohe tulituli, 'a'ohe pilikia, u'i ka 'āina, aloha te tama'āinā.

C. E ka haumana, ho'oma'ama'a 'oe i keia kama'ilio 'ana. E lilo 'oe i Kua'āina. Ke pa'a, lilo 'oe i Akamai, i haku hale, i kuene wahine, a pēlā aku. Eia kekahi hua'olelo hou: *pākaukau, table*.

1. K asks A where a good restaurant is. K says he is not familiar with Wai-kīkī because he is from Ni'ihau.
2. A says there is an expensive restaurant up on Ka-lā-kaua Avenue near the movie.
3. K thanks A for his kindness and A says he is welcome.
4. In the restaurant, the manager greets K, and asks if he wants the table near the door.
5. K prefers a table near a beautiful woman.
6. The waitress asks if he wants a drink.
7. K strongly disapproves of liquor.
8. W asks if he wants Chinese food.
9. K refuses and asks what other kinds of foods there are.
10. W answers, and K wants Hawaiian food.
11. W suggests an order. After he has eaten she asks if he's full.
12. K replies with two favorite Hawaiian expressions, that the pit of wrath is full, and that Henry (hungry) has run off and John Bull (full) has come.
13. K is returning to Ni'ihau to eat cooked taro. There is no noise and no trouble. The land is beautiful. The people know the meaning of aloha.

D. Improvise other dialogues on this theme.

E. The *k*-less possessives follow locatives. See ha'awina 'umi-kūmā-kolu.

Unuhi: i mua o'u (in my presence, before me); mahope o lākou; i mua ona; i hope o ka niu; maluna ou; i mua o'u. Mahope o ka 'aina (meal). *Mawaho o ka pā pōhaku.

F. Nā 'olelo like 'ole e pili ana i ka ho'okani pila (music playing). E ho'-oma'ama'a 'oe: leo, oli, 'ili'ili, pū'ili, ipu, pahu, kīkā (guitar), 'ukulele.

KANALIMA-KŪMĀ-HIKU

Liholiho lāua ‘o Kamāmalu

Hele mai ka po‘e mikanele i Hawai‘i nei i ka makahiki 1820. Nā lākou i *haku* (*compose*) i nā hua palapala pī‘āpā (letters of the alphabet). ‘A‘ole i ‘ike mua ka po‘e Hawai‘i i ka palapala. ‘A‘ole i hiki ke heluhelu. ‘A‘ole ho‘i hiki ke kākau. A‘o nā mikanele i ke kama‘ilio Hawai‘i. Ho‘oholo (decide) lākou e kākau i ka ‘ōlelo Hawai‘i. Wae (select) kekahī komike (committee) i nā hua palapala pī‘āpā mai ka ‘ōlelo haole. ‘A‘ole pa‘akikī nā hua palapala leokahi (vowel), ‘oia ho‘i, ‘a, ‘e, ‘i, ‘o, ‘u. Pa‘akikī nā hua palapala leokanipū (consonant), ‘oia ho‘i, l ai‘ole r, t ai‘ole k, v ai‘ole w. (“Ano like *ka ho‘opuka ‘ana, pronunciation.*”) He aha ka mea pololei?

Ma ka lā ‘ehiku o Ianuali 1822, ua pa‘i (print) mua ‘ia kekahī pepa ma ka ‘ōlelo Hawai‘i e ‘Elika Lomika (Elisha Loomis). Ho‘opa‘i ‘ia ka inoa o ka mō‘ī Liholiho, ‘oia ho‘i, ‘o Kamehameha II, ‘elua manawa: LIHOLIHO, RIHORIHO. Hō‘ike ‘ia i ka mō‘ī. ‘Ōlelo aku ka mō‘ī penei: “‘Oi aku ka maika‘i o Rihoriho.”

A laila a‘o nā ali‘i e heluhelu a e kākau leka. A‘o koke a a‘o maika‘i. Aia malalo nei kekahī leka i kākau ‘ia e Liholiho:

Novema (Nowemapa) 17, 1823 a ke makaiki (makahiki). OAHU, Honolulu. Malaila makou i holo mai nei. *Uwe mai ou *kahu i ka holo i Kahiki. Ka makaainana kekahī aloha ia kakou. Akolu po makou i ka moana. Maika‘i wale no makou e holo nei ma ka moana, aohe ma‘i. O makou he *lealea wale no makou Liliha ka ma‘ima‘i i ka lua‘i (vomit), o laua me Kekuanaoa. Aha (‘ehā) po *makani* (*wind*) maika‘i loa, hookahi po inoino (stormy) loa. ‘Elima o makou po o ka moana. He olelo inoino (slander) wale no kana i ka poe mikanele o Luahine. He i mai o Luahine e ai ke keiki ka mikanele.

Nānā pono! He lā, he kē, he wē.

‘Elua pilikia nui. ‘A‘ole i kākau ‘ia ka ‘okina. ‘A‘ole ho‘i i kākau ‘ia nā macrons.

I ka lā 27 o Nowemapa 1823, holo aku nā ali‘i mai Hawai‘i aku a holo loa i Pelekane. Lawe ka mō‘ī i kāna wahine punahele, ‘oia ho‘i, ‘o Kamāmalu.



THE KING OF HAWAII.
HIS MAJESTY THE KING OF THE
SANDWICH ISLANDS.

By An Authorised Drawing and Sketches From Life by John Hayter
Engraved by J. M. Smith. Printed by J. D. Miller
Published by C. Bulwer.

Liholiho (courtesy of the Honolulu Academy of Arts)



KAMĀMALU.

MRS. MAJESTY THE QUEEN OF THE
SANDWICH ISLANDS.

By Authorized Drawings from Life by John Hayter
Engraved by R. & S. Ackermann, Park-Street, Jan. 1824
Printed by C. Bullock.

Kamāmalu (courtesy of the Honolulu Academy of Arts)

Penei ka 'ōlelo a Hailama Binamu (Hiram Bingham), he mikanele Kalawina, e pili ana iā Kamāmalu:

"Kamāmalu distinguished herself as she was wont to do. This Amazonian lady, about 26 years of age, tall and portly, of queen-like air, yet affectionate, filial, courteous, patriotic, and friendly to the missionary cause, . . . Standing on the stone quay near the boats, looking around with open countenance, in a tender and plaintive strain—an elevated and poetic impromptu, poured forth eloquently her parting salutation—her last farewell."

Penei ke oli:

E ka lani, e ka honua, e ka mauna, e ka moana,
E ka hū (citizens), e ka maka‘āinana, aloha ‘oukou!
E ka lepo, aloha ‘oe.
E ka mea a ku‘u makuakāne i ‘eha ai, auwē ‘oe!

‘O Kamehameha ‘Ekahi kona makuakāne. Aloha ‘ino!

Penei kekahi 'ōlelo hou e pili ana iā Kamāmalu. Nā mea kama'ilio: Kini ka-pahu-kula-o-Kamāmalu Wilikona a me Kawena Johnson. Ho'opa'a 'ia i ka tape recorder, 1956.

Kawena. Aunt Kini, e kama'ilio
paha kāua e pili ana i kou inoa.

Aunt Kini. 'Ae.

- K. Pehea i loa'a ai?
- A. He lō'ihi ka wehewehe 'ana.
- K. 'A'ole pilikia. 'O wai kou
inoa Hawai'i?
- A. Ka-pahu-kula-o-Kamāmalu.
- K. Pehea i loa'a ai?
- A. Loa'a ko'u inoa i ka make
'ana o Kamāmalu.
- K. 'O wai Kamāmalu?
- A. Ka wahine a Kamehameha
'Elua, 'oia ho'i, Liholiho.
- K. 'Ae. A laila . . .
- A. Hele aku lāua, 'o Liholiho
me kāna wahine. Hele aku
lāua i Pelekane, a make lāua
i laila.

Kawena. Aunt Jennie, let's
talk perhaps concerning
your name.

- Aunt Jennie. Yes.
- K. How was it gotten?
- A. The explanation is long.
- K. No matter. What is your
Hawaiian name?
- A. The-golden-casket-of-
Kamāmalu.
- K. How was it gotten?
- A. My name was gotten on
the death of Kamāmalu.
- K. Who was Kamāmalu?
- A. The wife of Kamehameha
II, that is, Liholiho.
- K. Yes. Then . . .
- A. The two went away,
Liholiho and his wife. The
two went to England, and
the two died there.

- | | | | |
|----|---|----|---|
| K. | Aloha 'ino! | K. | A tragedy! |
| A. | Ho'iho'i 'ia nā kino kupapa'u
o lāua i Hawai'i nei. Kō lāua
pahu, he pahu keleawe. Kō
lāua kino i loko o ka
'alekohola. He 'āpana kula
ua kau 'ia maluna o ka pahu.
Keia 'āpana kula ua kau 'ia
me ka inoa, Kamāmalu, ka
mō'i wahine. Mai loko mai o
laila i loa'a ai ka inoa o ko'u
makuahine, Kapahu-kula-o-
Kamāmalu. | A. | The corpses of the two
were returned here to
Hawai'i. Their casket, a
brass casket. Their two
bodies were in alcohol. A
golden crest was placed on
top of the casket. This
golden crest was engraved
with the name Kamāmalu,
the queen. From within
there was gotten the name
of my mother, The-golden-
casket-of-Kamāmalu. |
| K. | 'Ā 'oia! 'O kou māmā pono'i
kēlā? | K. | That's it! Your own mam-
ma that? |
| A. | 'A'ole. 'O ko'u kahu hānai
kēlā. Ko'u makuahine ia. | A. | No. That was my foster
mother. She was my
mother. |

Note: Infants were often named for an event occurring at their birth. Aunt Jennie says that her foster mother was born at the time that Queen Māmalu's casket was brought from London (1824). Aunt Jennie considers her foster mother her "mother."

KANALIMA-KŪMĀ-WALU

A. Nā hua‘ōlelo: brother, sister.

Written form	Usual spoken form	
<i>kaikua‘ana</i>	keiku‘ana	<i>older brother</i> of a male, <i>older sister</i> of a female (i.e., older sibling of the same sex)
<i>kaikaina</i>	keikeina	<i>younger brother</i> of a male, <i>younger sister</i> of a female (i.e., younger sibling of the same sex)
<i>kaikuahine</i>	keikuahine	<i>sister</i> of a male
<i>kaikunāne</i>	keikunāne	<i>brother</i> of a female

Hawaiian sibling terms are not at all like English. The terms depend on the relative sexes of the persons involved, and of the relative ages (of persons of the same sex). Cousins may be called by the same terms, although another word for cousin is *hoahānau*. Sibling terms take the *o*-possessive.

Rule: After numbers, ‘ehia, locatives, and ‘a‘ole, the *k*-less possessive is used.

In the blanks fill in “he” or “she.” A laila, ho‘opa‘ana‘au nō.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. ‘Ehiku *ona kaikuahine. | 1. _____ has seven sisters. |
| 2. ‘Elima ona kaikunāne. | 2. _____ has five brothers. |
| 3. ‘A‘ohe ona kaikaina. | 3. _____ has no younger sisters. |
| 4. <i>Hanele</i> ona kaikunāne. | 4. _____ has a hundred brothers. |
| 5. ‘A‘ohe ona kaikua‘ana. | 5. _____ has no older sisters. |
| 6. ‘Eiwa ona kaikua‘ana. | 6. _____ has nine older brothers. |

7. 'Ehia ona kaikunāne?
8. *Eono ona hoahānau.

B. He kama'ilio 'ana e pili ana
i ka 'ohana.

Paniolo kāne. Ei nei, 'ehia
*ou kaikaina?

Paniolo wahine. 'A'ohe
*o'u kaikaina. 'Ehia ou
kaikaina?

K. 'Elua o'u kaikaina, akā,
'a'ohe o'u kaikua'ana.
'O ko'u kaikaina hope
loa, *he moho*. Mamake
'oia i ka 'oihana luna
kānāwai ki'eki'e. E koho
'oe iāia.

W. Hiki nō. He paniolo pono
kou pōki'i. 'O 'oe ka mua
loa o kou 'ohana. 'A'ole
anei?

K. 'A'ole. Ho'okahi o'u
kaikuahine. 'Oia ka mua.

W. 'Ehā 'oukou. 'A'ole anei?

K. Pēlā nō. 'Ehia 'oukou?

W. 'O au ka pōki'i. 'Elua o'u
kaikua'ana.

K. Pehea? 'A'ohe kaikunāne?

W. 'A'ole. 'Ekolu o mākou
keiki. Noho mākou ma ka
hale o ke kaikuahine o
ko'u makuakāne. *Mālama*
'oia iā mākou, no ka mea,
ua make kō mākou
makuahine *pono'i.

7. How many brothers
has _____?
8. _____ has six cousins.

B. A conversation relating to *the
family*.

Cowboy. Sweetheart, how
many younger sisters have
you?

Cowgirl. I haven't any
younger sisters. How many
younger brothers have you?

B. I have two younger
brothers, but no older
brothers. My youngest
brother is *a candidate*.
He aspires to the office
of supreme judge. Vote
for him.

G. I agree. Your kid brother
is an honest cowboy.
You're the oldest in your
family, aren't you?

B. No. I have one sister. She's
the oldest.

G. You are four, aren't you?

B. That's so. How many are
you?

G. I'm the youngest. I have
two older sisters.

B. What about it? No
brothers?

G. No. We are three kids. We
live in my father's sister's
house. She *looks after* us,
because our own mother
is dead.

- K. Aloha 'ino. He minamina
noho'i.
- C. Ke ana _____.
- 'Oi aku anei ka 'oi o ka niho
pueo mamua o ka niho 'ilio?
'Oiaku anei ke kulikuli o
Nu'uānu ai'ole Mānoa?
'Oi anei ka 'a'ala o ka ponimō'i
mamua o ke aloalo?
'Oi anei ka 'ono o ka pua'a
mamua o ka 'ono o nā
holoholona 'ē a'e?
'Oiaku anei ka 'eleu o ka
wilikī mamua o ka 'eleu o
ke kākau'ōlelo?
'Oiaku anei ou makahiki mamua
o o'u?
'Oiaku paha ka nani o Mele
mamua o ka nani o kono
kaikaina?
- B. How pathetic! Sure too
bad.
- Are owl teeth sharper than dog
teeth?
Is Nu'uānu noisier than Manoa?
Is carnation more fragrant than
hibiscus?
Is pork more delicious than the
taste of other animals?
Is the engineer more active than
the *clerk*?
Are you older than I?
Is Mary more beautiful than her
younger sister?

KANALIMA-KŪMĀ-IWA

A. He ha'i'ōlelo.

Ka ha'i'ōlelo poni (inaugural) a ke Kia'āina Kamuela W. King, i kēia lā 28 o ka mahina o Pepeluali, makahiki 1953.

E nā kini (multitude) o ku'u 'āina aloha, nā mamo (descendants) Hawai'i pono'i, o nā mokupuni apau o kēia pae-'āina (island group), mai Hawai'i a Kaua'i, ke hā'awi aku nei au i ko'u aloha pumehana (warm) nui loa, iā 'oukou apau, ke aloha nō.

Ke kū nei au ma keia kahua (platform), ke kahua i ho'ohanohano 'ia (exalted), e kō kākou ali'i i hala (departed).

Ke kahua i ho'ano 'ia (hallowed) no ka paio (struggle) 'ana, i kō kākou pono.

I keia lā, ke kū aku nei au, me ka ha'aha'a (humility), ka moho i ho'ohiwahiwa (honor) 'ia ai, e kō kākou *makua nui, ka palekikena o ke aupuni makua nui, 'o Amelika, Dwight D. Eisenhower, he kia'āina nō keia teritori.

Ke pule aku nei au, me ka ha'aha'a o ko'u 'uhane, i ke Akua ma ka lani, me ka mahalo, nō kāna hana hiwahiwa (esteemed act), i koho ai ia'u, he 'ōiwi (native) Hawai'i, i kia'āina nō kō kākou *home aloha.

*Nō laila, e nā Hawai'i apau, ke nonoi (*noi) aku nei au, me ka ha'aha'a nō kā 'oukou pule, e ho'oikaika 'ia ko'u 'uhane, a me ko'u kino, a me ke alaka'i (lead) mau 'ana i ka'u hana, i nā wā apau, nō kō kākou pono.

'Ane'ane (almost) e piha nā makahiki, he kanalima-kumamā-lima, 'o ka hui 'ana o kō kākou 'āina, me ka 'āina makua.

Keia ka maka (time) mua loa, i *lohe 'ia ai kā kākou pule, e ho'ohanohano 'ia kekahi o nā pua Hawai'i.

No laila, ke noi aku nei au, iā 'oukou apau, e hui, a e huki (pull) like kākou apau, e mau ai keia hanohano, maluna o kākou apau.

A ke hō'ike aku nei au, i nā mana'o pōmaika'i (blessed) loa, i haku 'ia ai e kō kākou Ali'i, Kau-i-ke-ao-uli, Kamehameha 'ekolu:

"Ua hana mai ke Akua i nā lāhui kānaka apau i ke koko ho'okahi, e noho like lākou ma ka honua nei, me ke ku'ikahi (united), a me ka

pōmaika‘i. Ua hā‘awi mai noho‘i ke Akua i kekahi mau waiwai (endowment) like, nō nā kānaka apau, me nā ali‘i apau, o nā ‘āina apau loa."

A i loko o keia ‘uhane, ka‘u pule e noho mau ai kākou. Me ka mahalo nui loa, nō kō ‘oukou ‘ae ‘ana, e ‘ākoakoa (assemble) i keia lā, nō ka ho‘ohanohano ‘ana ia‘u, i ko‘u hāpai (exalted) ‘ia ‘ana i kia‘āina nō kō kākou ‘āina aloha.

Ke aloha nō.

B. Nā nīnau like ‘ole.

1. He aha ke kumu o ka ha‘i‘ōlelo?
2. He aha ka mahina o ka ha‘i‘ōlelo? Ka makahiki?
3. He aha ke ‘ano o ke aloha i hā‘awi ‘ia aku ai?
4. Kū ke ali‘i *i hea?
5. Nā wai i koho iā Kini?
6. He aha nā mea i noi ‘ia ai i ke Akua i ka lani?
7. ‘O wai ka makua nui o ka po‘e Hawai‘i?
8. Pule ke kia‘āina hou iā wai?
9. ‘Ehia makahiki o ka hui ‘ana o Hawai‘i me ka ‘āina makua?
10. ‘O wai ka *pua* (*child, descendant*) Hawai‘i mua loa i ho‘ohanohano ‘ia e ka ‘āina makua ma ka ‘oihana kia‘āina?
11. ‘O wai ka inoa Hawai‘i o Kamehameha ‘ekolu?
12. Like ‘ole ke koko o nā lāhui like ‘ole?
13. Pehea ka ‘ōlelo pololei, kāna pule ai‘ole kona pule?

C. *He pā‘ina.*

Palani. Ei nei, keia ko‘u hoaloha, ‘o Keoni Pulu.

Hina. Hau‘oli ko‘u *hui* ‘ana, me ‘oe.

Keoni. Hau‘oli pū nō au, i ko‘u *hui* ‘ana, me ‘oe.

H. *Holo mai ‘olua i ka moana? Pehea ke *kai?

P. Maika‘i, akā, nui ka makani. (Pā‘ina pū lākou.)

K. Mahalo ā nui, nō nā mea‘ai ‘ono, a me nā mea maika‘i o keia pā‘ina.

C. *A feast/luncheon/dinner.*

Frank. Darling, this is my friend, John Bull.

Hina. I’m happy to *meet* you.

John. I’m happy too to meet you.

H. You sailed on the open sea? How was the sea?

F. Good, but a big wind. (They eat together.)

J. Thank you very much for the delicious food and all the good things of this dinner.

H. Hau‘oli au i kō ‘olua
hele ‘ana mai. E hele
hou mai ‘olua.

D. He leka.

H. I'm glad you (2) came.
Come again.

Pi‘ihonua, Hilo
28 Iulai 1849

Aloha ‘oe,

E ha‘i aku ‘oe i ka‘u mau ‘ōlelo *i mua o nā luna (bosses) a nā konohiki (overseers) e waiho nei i keia manawa, e lawe mai lākou i ka pua‘a, moa, manu, hua moa (eggs), poi, ‘aka‘akai (onions), ‘opihi, limu (seaweed), me ia mea aku, ia mea aku, i mua o‘u i ka lā 30 o Iulai.

A inā e lawe ‘ole mai kekahī, na‘u nō e ha‘i i ka ho‘opa‘i (punishment). ‘O nā ‘āina na‘e (indeed) e lilo i ke *Aupuni.

George L. Kapeau

‘O wau nō,
Iā Rev. T. Coan, Punahoa, Hilo.

KANAONO

- A. Ho‘olaha i ka po‘e koho pālota, ‘āpana luna-maka‘āinana ‘ehā: announcement to voters (people select ballot), fourth representative district.

Nā māhele i hui ‘ia—6, 7, 12, 13, 14, ame 16. E koho ka po‘e koho pālota maloko o keia māhele i ka *heluna (number)* nō nā moho i hō‘ike ‘ia malalo nei, ‘a‘ole ho‘i e *‘oi aku mamua o ia heluna, ‘eono *‘elele laulā (at large), ‘ekahi ‘elele mai nā māhele i hui ‘ia.

- B. He ha‘i‘olelo a ka moho.

Aloha kākou. E Hilo i ka Ua-kani-lehua, ka mea nāna i ho‘okau aku i ka lei o ka hanohano maluna o nā *po‘ohiwi o ke kanaka nāna e ho‘okele (guide) nei i ke aupuni kalana (county) o Hawai‘i, e nānā i ke kanaka e ‘ike mau ‘ia ana i mua ou i kēlā a me keia lā e nānā ana ho‘i i nā pono o ke kalana. E ‘ike i kou ēwe (lineage) e Hawai‘i nui kua uli.

E Puna paia (bowers) ‘ala i ka hala, ‘o ka mea nāna i ho‘o‘a‘ala aku i kona inoa i mua ou mau maka‘āinana, e ‘ike iho a e ho‘omau iho i ke ‘ala onaona o ka hala a me ka hīnano (pandanus), ma o ka hā‘awi ‘ana iho i ko ‘oukou pāloka ma ka lā 5 a‘e nei o ‘Okakoba.

Ua nui loa ko‘u mau makahiki i lawelawe ai nō ka lehulehu (serve the public). ‘A‘ole ‘aihue. ‘A‘ole ho‘opunipuni. ‘A‘ole kolohe.

Eia ka pua (child) i mua o ‘oukou e noi aku ana i kā ‘oukou kāko‘o (support) ‘ana mai i ka lā koho e hiki mai ana. Me ka mahāāālo.

- C. E ka haumana, e kākau ‘oe i kekahi ha‘i‘olelo *kālai‘āina (political)*. Lilo i *kia‘āina, kenekoa (senator), luna-maka‘āinana (representative), luna-kānāwai, māka‘i nui (sheriff), pu‘ukū (treasurer), meia (mayor), ‘ohi (catch) ‘Ilio, hope kia‘āina, a pēlā aku.

Ho‘okomo i nā inoa ha‘aheo o ka ‘āina.

Nā ua kaulana: O‘ahu: ua Tuahine (Mānoa), Wa‘ahila (Mānoa, Nu‘uanu), Kūkala-hale (Honolulu), Pō‘ai-hale (Kahalu‘u). Maui: ua Lani-ha‘aha‘a, ua kea (Hāna), Kaua-‘ula (Lahaina). Hawai‘i: ua Kanilehua (“rain that lehua flowers drink,” Hilo), ua Kīpu‘upu‘u (Waimea).

Nā makani kaulana: A‘e (tradewind), ‘Āpa‘apa‘a (Kohala), ‘Eka (Kona, Hawai‘i), Kēhau (Kona, Hawai‘i), Kuehu-‘ale (“billow-scattering,” Kawaihae), Kuehu-lepo (Na‘alehu, Hawai‘i), Ma‘a‘a (Maui), Moa‘e (trade-wind), Mumuku (Kona, Hawai‘i), Ulumano (Hawai‘i).

Nā kuahiwi: (Hualālai, Mauna Kea (Hawai‘i), Hale-a-ka-lā (Maui), Ka‘ala (O‘ahu), Wai‘ale‘ale (Kaua‘i).

Nā ali‘i: Keawe (Hawai‘i), Pi‘ilani (nā Hono- o Maui, Lāna‘i, a me Moloka‘i), Kākuhihewa (O‘ahu), Mano-ka-lani-pō (Kaua‘i). (Nānā i ka ‘ao‘ao 138.)

Nā akua wahine: Hina (ka makuahine o Moloka‘i), Ka-‘ahu-pāhau (o nā manō, sharks, ma Pearl Harbor), Li‘a (o ka nahele, forest), Pele, Uli (ka hana ‘anā‘anā, sorcery).

Eia malalo iho he mele, *Hilo Hanakahi*, me nā inoa ha‘aheo o nā moku (district) o ka mokupuni o Hawai‘i. Hanakahi, he inoa ia o kekahi ‘āina ma ka ‘ao‘ao Hāmākua o Hilo; he inoa ho‘i o kekahi ali‘i o ka wā kahiko —he hō‘ailona o ka la‘i (symbol of peace).

Hilo, Hanakahi, i ka ua Kani-lehua.

Puna, paia ‘ala, i ka paia ‘ala i ka hala.

Ka‘ū, i ka makani, i ka makani kuehu (scattering) *lepo.

Kona, i ke kai, i ke kai mā‘oki‘oki (streaked).

Ka-wai-hae, i ke kai, i ke kai hāwanawana (whispering).

Wai-mea, i ka ua, i ka ua Kīpu‘upu‘u.

Kohala, i ka makani, i ka makani ‘Āpa‘apa‘a.

Hāmākua, i ka pali lele koa‘e (tropic bird).

Ha‘ina ka *puana, i ka ua Kani-lehua.

KANAONO-KŪMĀ-KAHI

- A. He *palapala mai Fatu Hiva. (Ka ‘Elele Hawai‘i, Novemaba 15, 1854.)
 (He mokupuni keia i ka Marquesas Islands, kapa ‘ia ‘o Nu‘uhawa ma ka ‘ōlelo Hawai‘i.)

‘O‘omoa, Fatu Iva, Aug. 5, 1854

Aloha ‘oe, e Mr. Kalaka (Clark), ame nā makamaka (hoaloha) o mākou mai Hilo, *a hiki i Ni‘ihau. Eia mākou nā kumu mai Hawai‘i mai, ke noho nei ma Fatu Iva ka ‘āina o Matunui i noho ai.

Eia ‘o Fatu Iva ma ka ‘ao‘ao hema o ka Pō‘aiwaena (equator) 18 27 degrē a ma ke komohana 138 49 degrē.

He ‘āina *wela ‘o Fatu Hiva. He nui ka wela ma ka malama (mahina) o Sep. Nov. Dec. Ja. Feb. ‘O ka wā e wela ana ‘o Hawai‘i, ‘oia kō ‘one‘i (here) ho‘oilo (winter); a ‘o ka wā e ho‘oilo *malaila, ‘oia ke kau (wela) ma‘ane‘i (here). He ‘āina ua nui e like me ku‘u ‘āina hānau. Kelekele (muddy) wale nā alanui a ‘ino‘ino (bad) noho‘i.

He ‘ano poepoe (*somewhat round*) ‘o Fatu Iva e like nō me Lāna‘i; he ‘āina pali ‘o Fatu Iva, he pali ma nā ‘ao‘ao ‘āpuni (apau); ho‘okahi na‘e (only) alanui mawaena o ka ‘āina; a maluna o ka wa‘a e hele ai mākou.

He ‘āina kahawai (streams), he wai ‘ono . . . o puni (go around) nō ‘o Fatu Iva i ka lā ho‘okahi ke holo ma ka wa‘a.

Nā kānaka ma Fatu Iva. Ho‘okahi nō ‘ano o keia lāhui me kō Tahiti ame kō Hawai‘i, ‘ano like loa nā ‘ili; nā ‘ōlelo ‘ana, ame kekahī mau tabu a i ko‘u mana‘o wale ‘ana, ho‘okahi kupuna o keia moana.

He ‘ano pu‘ipu‘i (stocky) nā kino o nā kāne ame nā wāhine; he ‘ano nunui nā kāne; a ‘o nā wāhine ka (mea) i ‘u‘uku. He po‘e makemake i ke kākau uhi (tattooing), ‘oia kō lākou mea makemake loa.

He malo kō nā kāne, a he pā‘ū kō nā wāhine. He ‘ano like me Hawai‘i mamua, ‘a‘ole lākou i nele (without) i nā mea ‘a‘ahu.

He ‘ulu kā lākou ‘ai nui, ‘o ka hua o nā ‘ulu; a i (inā) pau ia aia ho‘i ka ‘ulu i waiho ‘ia (deposited) ma ka lepo; ‘oia ka ‘ai e ‘ai ai i ka wā ‘a‘ole i hua ka ‘ulu; ua kapa ‘ia he “mā.” He wai *‘awa‘awa.

Nā hana *le‘ale‘a. ‘O ka hula ka mea nui, hula ka pō, hula ke ao; ‘oia kā lākou la le‘ale‘a nui . . .

B. Ho'opa'a manawa.

Ka-'eu-o-Kalihi. 'O wai
kekahi huapala maika'i?
Na'auao. Kama'āina 'olu
me Lei-momi?

K. 'Ae! Pali ke kua, mahina
ke alo. 'A'ohe pu'u,
'a'ohe ke'e. Kīnā 'ole.

N. Pono!

K. He aha kāna huahelu?
N. 'Ole lima, ono 'ole kolu.
(Wili 'o K.)

K. Aloha kāua.

Lei-momi. Aloha. 'O wai
keia?

K. 'O Ka-'eu-o-Kalihi. E
Lei, ka'awale 'oe i ka
lā 18?

L. Keia mahina?

K. 'A'ole. Keia mahina a'e.
Ka hulahula o ka po'e
pepehi 'ia.

L. Kala mai ia'u. Pa'a hana
nō au. *Minamina loa.
Kāhea hou mai i kekahi
manawa. He keiki 'olu'olu
'oe. (Iāia iho.) He keiki
lapuwale! (Kau.i ke
kelepona.)

K. Tsa! He wahine *kolohe!
E Na'auao, 'o wai kekahi
kūmū maika'i?

N. Pehea la 'o 'Alanohea?

K. Auwē noho'i e! Pali ke
kua, mahina ke alo. 'A'ohe
pu'u, 'a'ohe ke'e. Kīnā 'ole.
E kelepona aku ana au iāia.

B. Making a date.

Rascal-of-Kalihi. Who's a good
date (lit., ripe fruit)?

Wise. Are you acquainted
with Shell Lei (acquainted
you [2] with)?

R. Yes! Back a cliff, front a
moon. No pimples, no
crooks. Without a blemish.

W. Right!

R. What's her number?

W. 05-603. (R dials.)

R. Hello.

Shell Lei. Hello. Who is this?

R. Rascal-of-Kalihi. Say Lei,
are you free on the 18th
day?

S. This month?

R. No. *Next month*. The
dance of the beatniks.

S. Pardon me. I'm busy. So
sorry. Call again some
other time. You are such
a nice boy. (To herself.)
No-good boy! (Hangs up.)

R. Say! Rascal woman. Say,
Wise, who is another fine
date?

W. What about Pretty
Fragrance?

R. Man! Back a cliff, front a
moon. No pimples, no
crooks. Without a blemish.
I'm going to phone her.

(Wili.) E 'Alanohea. Aloha!

(Dials.) O Pretty Fragrance.
Hello!'Alanohea. Aloha nō. 'O wai
keia?Pretty Fragrance. Hello. Who
is this?

K. Kāu ipo, Ka-'eu-o-Kalihi.

R. Your sweetheart, Rascal-
of-Kalihi.

A. Pehea 'oe?

P. How are you?

K. 'Oia mau nō. Ei nei,
ka'awale 'oe i ka lā 18?
Keia mahina a'e?R. Same as usual. Darling, are
you free on the 18th day?
Next month?

A. Ka'awale loa!

P. Very free!

K. Maika'i. Hele kāua i ka
hulahula o ka po'e
pepehi 'ia!R. Fine. Let's go to the dance
of the beatniks!A. Hiki nō. E ku'u milimili,
e ki'i mai 'oe ia'u. 'A'ole
anei?P. Okay. My toy, you'll come
and get me. Won't you?K. Hiki nō, e ku'u pua mae
'ole. Hiki nō, e ke kole
maka onaona. Hiki nō, e
ku'u nūnū maka onaona.R. Sure, my flower that never
wilts. Sure, sweet-eyed
surgeon fish. Sure, my
sweet-eyed dove.

- C. An important but not common idiom is *ka i*, short for *ka mea i*, the one who did/was/is: 'o ke aloha ka i 'oi aku, aloha is the best. For future and imperative, the form is *ke*, short for *ka mea e*: 'o wau ke hele a'e, I'm the one who should go (for reference).

KANAONO-KŪMĀ-LUA

A. He kama'ilio 'ana nō ke koho 'ana.

Kamuela. *Ei nei, e hele
kāua e koho. Keia ka
pō'aluā.

Luka. 'A'ole hiki ia'u ke koho.

K. *Nō ke aha?

L. 'Ōpiopio loa au.

K. 'Ehia ou mau makahiki?

L. 'Umi-kūmā-walu o'u
mau makahiki.

K. A laila, hele ho'okahi au.

L. 'O wai kou moho punahele
e lilo ai i *wilikī
kūlanakauhale?

K. Maika'i *ka hapa nui* o nā
moho. 'O ko'u kaikua'ana
ku'u punahele.

L. He aha ke kumu o kou
makemake 'ana iāia?

K. He 'eleu, na'auao, hana
pono, ho'omanawanui. He
keiki hānau o ka 'āina. 'O
kona one hānau, aia ma
Hilo. 'A'ole 'oia e puhi
paka. 'A'ole 'aihue. 'A'ole
*ho'opunipuni. 'A'ole kolohe.

L. Aia no iā'oe ke koho 'ana.
Akā, ko'u kaikunāne, he
moho maika'i.

Samuel. Honey, let's go and
vote. This is Tuesday.

Ruth. I can't vote.

S. Why?

R. I'm too young.

S. How old are you?

R. I'm eighteen years old.

S. Then I'll go alone.

R. Who is your favorite
candidate to become city
engineer?

S. *Most/the majority* of the
candidates are good. My
favorite is my older
brother/cousin.

R. What's the reason for your
liking him?

S. He's active, wise, honest,
patient. A son born of the
land. His birth place (sands)
is at Hilo. He does not
smoke tobacco. Nor steal.
Nor lie. Nor misbehave.

R. The choice is up to you.
But my brother is a good
candidate.

B. Ka *‘imi lumi ‘ana.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Koa. Aloha ‘oe. | K. ‘Ae. Hele mau. |
| Haku hale wahine. Aloha. | H. <i>E hele lawai‘a ‘oe? (Do you go fishing?)</i> |
| K. He lumi anei kāu? | K. ‘Ae. Akamai i ka lawai‘a. |
| H. Aia paha. | E hā‘awi aku ana au i nā i‘a iā‘oe. |
| K. Hiki ia‘u ke nānā aku? | H. Komo mai! Ho‘okahi a‘u lumi. |
| H. Pēlā paha. He aha kāu ‘oihana? | K. Ehia kālā no ka lumi? |
| K. He koa au. | H. ‘Umi kālā no ka pule ho‘okahi. |
| H. He inu ‘oe i ka lama? | K. Pipi‘i. |
| K. ‘A‘ole loa. | H. Tsa! He kanaka pī loa ‘oe! |
| H. He puhi paka ‘oe? | |
| K. ‘A‘ole loa. | |
| H. He hele pule? | |

Act out this drama. 1. Soldier asks for a room. 2. Landlady says maybe and he asks to see it. 3. She asks his profession, and then if he drinks, smokes, goes to church, and fishes. 4. He doesn't drink or smoke, and he goes constantly to church, and he fishes. He offers to give her fish, including squid. 5. He asks the price of the room. 6. She says ten dollars and when he says it's expensive she chides him for being stingy.

Practice variations of the dialogue. The soldier drinks, smokes, and does not go to church. The landlady drives him away. Or the soldier says he hasn't any money. The landlady has pity (aloha) and says he may pay later, or stay for free (manuahi).

C. He leka.

Keena Kiaaina
Hilo, July 3, 1879

Hon. P. Mamakala
*Luna Kanawai
Kohala Akau

Aloha oe,

Ua loaa mai nei kau hoike (report) no ka hapaha (quarter) o June 30th me na bila (bills) dala no na dala eono haneri kanakolu kumamalua.

O wau no me ka aloha,

L. Lyman

D. He leo.

E hea (kāhea) i ke kanaka e komo maloko,
E hānai ai a hewa waha (mā‘ona piha).
Eia nō ka uku (payment) la, ‘o ka leo.
A he leo wale nō, e!

[Emerson 1909:41]

I ‘elua maila; pono au.
‘Ōlelo i ke aka (shadow)
Ka hele ho‘okahi e,
Mamina (minamina) ka leo,
He leo wale nō, e.

[Emerson 1915:19]

KANAONO-KŪMĀ-KOLU

A. K-less possessives.

Nānā hou i ka ha‘awaina iwakālua-kūmā-ono. The rules for the *k*-less possessive are summarized below:

- (1) After numbers and words of quantity (nui).
- (2) After negatives ('a'ole, 'a'ohe).
- (3) After locatives (mua, hope, luna, lalo, a pēlā aku).
- (4) If a *k*-word (ka, ke; keia, kēnā, kēlā; nā, ua . . . nei) precedes the noun. This is rather common if more than one object is possessed, as *nā keiki *āna*, his children.

Prefix *k*- if it is needed to the possessives underlined below. If the *k*-less possessive is appropriate, leave the sentence as it is. Unuhi.

Ua 'a'ala o'u lei *ponimō'i ke'oke'o. Hānai ka paniolo i āna pipi wahine. 'Elua ona ka'a *Palani. 'Ehā keiki a ke *kauka Kakolika. I luna o ka imu. 'Ehia ou mau makahiki? Iwakālua o'u mau makahiki. 'A'ohe o'u 'ahu'ula. Nui ona lei *aloalo. Ka mana o ke Akua. I mua ona he wailele. E pili ana ua moe'uhane la i āna pōhaku ku'i 'ai i *nalowale 'ia. Nā mea a'u i lohe ai nō Lono. 'Ano ma'i au mamuli o ka pōloli loa. E lohe māua i nā kauoha āu. Nui loa a'u mau *pōpoki* (*cats*). 'Ehia ou pepeiao? 'Elua āna ipo. 'Elua ipo a ke kolohe. 'Ehia a 'oukou *pahu? 'A'ohe mea o loko. 'A'ohe mea o *laila. Aia o'u hoahānau malaila.

B. Nā nīnau e pili ana i ka palapala mai Fatu Hiva.

1. He aha ka makahiki o ka leka?
2. Iā wai i kākau 'ia ai ka leka?
3. Nā wai i kākau ka leka?
4. Mahea 'o Fatu Hiva?
5. 'Elua kau ma Fatu Hiva. He aha ka inoa o ke kau anu?
6. I ka wā ua, pehea ke 'ano o nā alanui?
7. Mahea nā pali ma Fatu Hiva?
8. Pehea ke 'ano o ka *ili o ka po'e Fatu Hiva?

9. Pehea ka lole o nā wāhine?
10. Pehea ka 'ai *punahele?

C. Ka Wai a Kāne.

Mai unuhi kāpulu (carelessly)! Ha'eha'e, he 'āina ma Puna, Hawai'i. Nihoa, he mokupuni mawaena o Kaua'i me Midway. Lehua, he moku li'il'i i ka 'ao'ao komohana o Ni'ihau.

He ui (query), he nīnau,
 E ui aku ana au iā'oe.
 Aia i hea ka wai a Kāne?
 Aia i ka hikina a ka lā.
 Puka i Ha'eha'e.
 Aia i laila ka wai a Kāne.

E ui aku ana au iā'oe,
 Aia i hea ka wai a Kāne?
 Aia i ke kuahiwi, i ke kualono
 (mountain ridges),
 I ke awāwa (vales), i ke kahawai
 (streams).
 Aia i laila ka wai a Kāne.

E ui aku ana au iā'oe,
 Aia i hea ka wai a Kāne?
 Aia i luna ka wai a Kāne,
 I ke ao (cloud) uli, i ke ao
 *‘ele‘ele,
 I ke ao panopano (jet black),
 I ke ao pōpolo hua mea a Kāne
 la, e!
 Aia i laila ka wai a Kāne.

E ui aku ana au iā'oe,
 Aia i hea ka wai a Kāne?
 Aia i kaulana (setting) ka lā,
 I ka pae 'ōpua (cloud bank) i
 ke kai
 Ea (rising) mai ana ma Nihoa
 Ma ka mole (root) mai o Lehua.
 Aia i laila ka wai a Kāne.

E ui aku ana au iā'oe,
 Aia i hea ka wai a Kāne?
 Aia i kai, i ka *moana,
 I ke kua-lau (rains), i ke ānuenue
 (rainbow),
 I ka pūnihu (pink cloud) i ka
 uakoko (rainbow patch),
 I ka 'ālewalewa (floating mist).
 Aia i laila ka wai a Kāne.

E ui aku ana au iā'oe,
 Aia i hea ka wai a Kāne?
 Aia i lalo, i ka honua, i ka wai
 hū (gushing),
 I ka wai kau a Kāne me Kanaloa.
 He wai puna (spring), he wai e
 inu,
 He wai e mana, he wai e ola,
 E *ola no, eā.

[Emerson 1909:257-258]

KANAONO-KŪMĀ-HĀ

- A. Particles that sound alike and nearly alike were listed in ha‘awina kanahā, C. Nānā hou iā lākou. Below are listed some content words that cause confusion.

ai	linking	*ho‘i	indeed, also
‘ai	to eat; food; poi	ho‘i	go back
‘aina	meal	lā	day; sun
‘āina	land	la	there
‘a‘ole	no; not	mau	doubt
ai‘ole	or	mau	plural marker
ana	pattern, survey, measure	nui	continue, always many, much, number, quantity, size, big
āna	his, her	‘oi	sharp
‘ana	noun-making	‘oi	best
e (verb)	progressive	pono	righteous
ana	action	pono‘i	own
‘ano	kind; fairly	wahi	place
hiki	can, able	wahi	a little, some
hiki	go, come, arrive		

- B. He ho‘oma‘ama‘a ‘ana: he aha nā ha‘ina?

1. ‘Oi ka molowā ai‘ole ka
*‘eleu?
2. ‘Oi aku ka nani o nā *wailele
o Kaua‘i ai‘ole nā wailele
o ‘Amelika-hui-pū-‘ia
(United States)?
3. ‘Oi aku ka waiwai o ka pū hala
ai‘ole ka *niu?
4. ‘Oi aku ka maika‘i o ka le‘ale‘a
ai‘ole ka hiamoe?
5. ‘Oi ka lānui ai‘ole ka lā
hana, ka lāpule ai‘ole ka
pō‘aono?
6. ‘Oi ka hōkū ai‘ole ka
mahina?
7. ‘Oi aku ka nani o ka pālule
polū ai‘ole ‘ōma‘oma‘o?
8. ‘Oi ka pū‘ili ai‘ole ka ipu
ai‘ole ka ‘ili‘ili?

9. 'Oi ka lei hulu ai'ole ka
*lei palaoa?
10. 'Oi aku ka *a'ala o ka lei
*awapuhi ai'ole ka lei
ponimō'i? (Kānalua.)
11. 'Oi ka 'oihana lawai'a ai'ole
ka 'oihana *paniolo?
12. 'Oi ka pa'akiki o nā mele
kua'āina ai'ole nā mele
Pelekane?
13. 'Oi aku ka pono o ka
waiwai ai'ole ka
'ilihune?

- C. Unuhi: He aha ka nui o nā pōpoki 'ele'ele? Ke hele mai ka *moho punahēle, ha'i mai ia'u. Inā e *ho'omau 'oe i kāu hana 'ino, pau 'oe i ke *ahi o Pele. He aha ka lā i 'ai 'ia ai ka he'e? Ka pō'akahi ai'ole ka pō'ahā? Hā'awi mai he wahi niu na'u. He 'ano pipi'i ke kumu kū'ai (price) o kēlā wehi (adornment) kahiko. 'Ehia āna 'ano papa? Inahea ka 'aina awakea? Ahea ka 'aina ahiahi? Hiki iā'oe ke ana 'āina? E puhi paka mau ana ko 'u kaikaina, nō laila mai ka 'ilihune. Ua hiamoe loa kona kaikunāne i ka hale i luna o ke kuahiwi *ki'eki'e loa. Aia ma ka 'ao'ao komohana o ka pā kokoke i ka pu'u pōhaku. Ki'i mai i wahi kalo no ke kaikua'ana o ko 'u makuakāne. 'Ehia ona *hoaloha? Ho'oūna mai i nā mea like 'ole i koe (remaining). 'Oi aku ka pipi'i o kēlā kāhili mamua o keia. 'A'ole anei?
- D. E ho'okomo mai 'oe i nā 'okina a me nā macrons in the following. This means that you will have to analyze every *o* ('o subject marker or *o* of), *ia* (*iā*, *ia*, *'ia*, *i'a*), *ana* (*e X ana*, *k-word X 'ana*, *āna*, *k-less possessive*).

Ho'olaha (advertisement)

O kou no ka oi. Aohe wa makepono (bargain) *e ae e like me keia, oia hoi: e *kuai makepono (cheaply) loa aku ana au i na PAPALE BIVA (beaver) wahine he ehiku haneri, no ke kumu kuai emi (cheap) loa i ike ole ia mamua ma na hale-kuai e ae o keia kulanakauhale.

Elua Dala *hapalua wale no!

A e loaa pu no me na hulu pikake (peacock) nani.

E hoomaka ana keia kuai ana ma ka poaono, Aperila 11, 1884, ma kou mau Hale-Kuai Lole nani, ma ke kihi o Alanui Pāpū (Fort) me Hokele, a ma ke kihi o Alanui Kalepa me Nuuanu. (Na La o Hawaii.)

Aohe ana keiki. Aohe ana makana maikai, he mau makana kapulu wale no ana. He keiki ikaika loa ma ka ai ana, hookahi umu (imu) hookahi ai ana.

KANAONO-KŪMĀ-LIMA

A. *Loa‘a*-type words. A list of common *loa‘a*-type words follows. (Refresh your memory: nānā i ka ha‘awina kanakolu-kūmā-walu.) ‘Eha, hiki, lilo, *loa‘a*, *make*, *maopopo*, *nalowale*, *ola*. These words can be thought of as inherently passive: they are never followed by ‘ia. In many instances, translation by an English active is better than by a passive: *maopopo ia‘u*, understood to me; I understand. *Ola ka mō‘ī i ke Akua*, the king should be saved by God; God save the king. Words with *ho‘o-* may be followed by ‘ia and are never used as *loa‘a*-type words.

- | | |
|--|--|
| (1) Ua ola au.
Ola ka mō‘ī i ke Akua.
Ola ‘oia ia‘u.
Make lākou.
Make ‘o Kama i ka moho. | (1) I am saved. (ola)
God save the king. (ola)
I saved him. (ola)
They are dead. (make)
Kama was killed by the candidate. (make) |
| (2) Ua ‘eha ka <i>Paniolo</i> .

Ua hō‘eha au i ke kākau
‘ōlelo.
Ua ‘eha ka loko i ke
aloha.
Ola ka honua i ka ua.

Lilo ka pākaukau i ka
mea holo lio. | (2) The <i>Spaniard</i> is in pain.
(‘eha)
I hurt the clerk. (hō‘eha)

The heart hurts with love.
(‘eha)
The land gets life from rain.
(ola)
The horseback rider got the table. (lilo) |
| (3) Lilo ka *‘ili‘ili i ka mo‘o.

Loa‘a iāia he niho ‘oi.
Lilo ka hulu manu i ka
makani.
Loa‘a he ahi iā Pele.
Maopopo ka ha‘ina i ka
lawai‘a. | (3) The lizard took the pebbles.
(lilo)
He got a sharp tooth. (loa‘a)
The wind took off the bird feather. (lilo)
Pele got a fire. (loa‘a)
The fisherman understood the answer. (maopopo) |

B. 'Ē.

A‘o kākou i ka hua‘ōlelo “‘ē”: *strange, astonishing, amazing, other, foreign*. Eia kekahī mana‘o o ‘e: *beforehand, already, had*.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>(4) Mai ka ‘āina ‘ē.
He hana ‘ē loa.</p> <p>He mea ‘ē ka le‘ale‘a o ka
pā‘ina.</p> <p>*Hānai ‘ē ‘oia i ka pōpoki.</p> <p>*Ki‘i ‘ē ‘ia ka pōhaku ku‘i
‘ai.</p> | <p>(4) From the foreign land.
Astonishing/strange pro-
cedure.</p> <p>The fun at the feast was
terrific.</p> <p>He had already fed the cat.</p> <p>The poi pounder had already
been fetched.</p> |
| <p>(5) Ana ‘ē ‘ia ka *pā e ka hapa
haole.</p> <p>‘Imi ‘ē i ka na‘auao.</p> <p>Loa‘a ‘ē i ka *lapu he
*makana.</p> <p>He mea ‘ē ka maka‘u i ka
*lā‘au.</p> <p>He pōloli ‘ē ‘o ka moa
wahine.</p> <p>Kekahi lā ‘ē a‘e.</p> | <p>(5) The hapa haole had already
surveyed the lot.</p> <p>Seek wisdom/education first.</p> <p>The ghost had already
obtained a gift.</p> <p>The fear of the plant was
amazing.</p> <p>The hen was astonishingly
hungry.</p> <p>Another day.</p> |

C. Mele hō'ole (refuse) rama.

'A'ole au e inu rama.
 'A'ole inu waina ho'i.
 Pau ke gini, pau ka 'awa.
 'A'ole loa lālau (take) hou.
 Pēlā ho'i ka *puhi paka*
(smoke tobacco).
 'A'ole au e puhi hou.
 *Ino maoli kēlā hana,
 Pono 'ole maoli nō.

 E nānā i nā kānaka,
 Nā kāhiko me nā hou,

Nā pū'ali (army) puhi paka
 Mai ka wā na'au-a-pō.
 Puhi, puhi, puhi, puhi,
 'Oia nō ka hana mau.

 Lilo (nalowale) nō ka hale
 maoli,
 Kapa, lole, i'a, 'ai
 No ke kumu kū'ai paka
 A pau 'ino ka waiwai.
 Puhi, puhi, puhi, puhi.
 'Ilihune mau nona'e (indeed).
 [Mele pū'ali inu wai, 1849]

KANAONO-KŪMĀ-ONO

A.

† Lā‘ie-i-ka-wai

(Nā Hale-‘ole i haku. Ua ho‘opōkole ‘ia keia māhele.)

‘O ‘Aiwohi-kupua, he ali‘i ia o Kaua‘i. I kekahī lā, hiamoe ihola ke ali‘i, loa‘a ihola kekahī wahine u‘i loa iāia ma ka moe‘uhane. ‘O Lā‘ie-i-ka-wai keia wahine. I loko o ia ala ‘ana a‘e, aia ho‘i (behold!) he mea minamina loa i ke ali‘i i kona ‘ike ‘ana iā Lā‘ie-i-ka-wai ma ka moe‘uhane, nō ka mea, ua *ala ‘ē mai ka hiamoe. A laila, ‘ī aku ke ali‘i i ‘ōlelo pa‘a (determination, oath) i mua o kona mau mea apau, penei, e hele aku ‘oia e ‘imi i keia wahine ma Pali-uli, ma ka mokupuni o Hawai‘i.

Holo akula ke ali‘i me kona po‘e a hiki i Hawai‘i. Pi‘i *a‘ela i uka loa. A laila, ‘ike akula i ka hale o Lā‘ie-i-ka-wai. Ua uhi (cover) ‘ia ka hale me nā hulu melemele o ka ‘ō‘ō, he manu kaulana a waiwai. Iā (while) ‘Aiwohi e nānā ana i kēlā hale, he mea ‘ē ke kāhāhā (astonishment) a me ka hilahila. He ‘ahu‘ula kona, he makana no ke ali‘i wahine. He aha keia mea! He hale ‘oko‘a (entire) o ka wahine i uhi ‘ia me nā hulu melemele.

Nō laila, ho‘i koke ‘o ‘Aiwohi i Kaua‘i a noi i kona mau kaikuahine e ho‘i pū lākou i Hawai‘i he mea kōkua iāia. ‘Ae mai kona mau kaikuahine. ‘Elima †kō lākou nui, ‘o Maile-ha‘i-wale, ‘o Maile-kaluhea, ‘o Maile-lau-li‘i, ‘o Maile-pākaha, a ‘o Ka-hala-o-māpuana, kō lākou *pōki‘i. Holo akula he iwakālua-kūmā-kolu kō lākou nui. Ha‘alele (leave) lākou iā Kaua‘i, hiki ma Pu‘uloa (Pearl Harbor), a malaila aku a kau (arrive) ma Hanauma. I kekahī lā a‘e, kau i Moloka‘i, ma Kaunakakai. Malaila aku a pae (land) i Mala, ma Lahaina. Malaila hiki aku i Ke-one-‘ō‘io, a malaila i noho lō‘ihī ai ‘ekolu anahulu (ten-day period) nō ka mea, ua nui ka ‘ino (storm) ma ka moana. Mai laila aku, holo a Kea‘au, Hawai‘i, a pi‘i aku i uka o †Pali-uli.

Kū (stopped) *maila ‘o ‘Aiwohi-kupua, lāua pū me ke kaikuahine, ‘oia ho‘i, ‘o Maile-ha‘i-wale. Ku‘u (release) aku keia wahine i ke ‘ala (*‘a‘ala), a ua ho‘āla (awaken) keia onaona iā Lā‘ie-i-ka-wai. Nīnau akula ke ali‘i wahine i kona kahu: “He ‘ala, eia la, he ‘ala ‘ē wale nō keia, he ‘ala anuanu, he ‘ala hu‘ihu‘i (chilly), eia la i ka pu‘uwai.”

†See page 216.

Pane maila ke kahu: “‘A‘ole nō he ‘ala ‘ē, ‘o nā kaikuahine ‘a‘ala o ‘Aiwohi-kupua i ki‘i maila iā‘oe i wahine ‘oe, a i kāne ia.”

‘Īaku ‘o Lā‘ie-i-ka-wai: “Tsa! ‘A‘ole au e male (marry) iāia!”

A laila, he mea ‘ē ka hilahila o ‘Aiwohi-kupua. Ho‘i koke i kai a kau i luna o ka wa‘a. Iho maila nā kaikuahine ona, a mele akula iāia. A ka pōki‘i o lākou, ‘oia ‘o Ka-hala-o-māpuana, ua hele loa aku a pa‘a mahope o ka wa‘a, a *kāhea aku me ka mele penei:

† “Kō mākou kaikunāne *haku, kaikunāne kapu . . .

Nāu ka huaka‘i (journey), ukali (follow) aku mākou i nā pali . . .

He aloha ‘ole e,

He aloha ‘ole paha kou iā mākou,

Nā hoa ukali o ka moana.

‘O ka ‘ale (billow) nui, ‘ale iki,

‘O ka ‘ale loa, ‘ale pokō (pōkole),

‘O ka ‘ale kua loloa (long) o ka moana.

Hoa ukali o kēlā uka,

‘O kēlā nahele li‘uli‘u (distant).

‘O ka pō ‘iu anoano (awesome distant).

E huli mai (turn), e huli mai . . .

I hea la ho‘i kāu ha‘alele (abandon), ha‘alele iho iā mākou i kahi (wahi) hāiki (narrow).

Nāu i waele (open) ke alanui mamua,

Mahope aku mākou ou.

‘Ikea (behold) ai he mau pōki‘i.

*I laila la ha‘alele aku ka huhū,

Ka inaina (wrath), ka *‘ōpū aloha ‘ole.

Hō (give) mai ka ihu i ou mau pōki‘i, aloha wale . . . e!”

‘A‘ole lohe ‘o ‘Aiwohi-kupua. Kauoha akula i nā †hoe wa‘a e hoe ikaika. A laila, ho‘i a‘e nā kaikuahine a Pali-uli, noho ihola lākou maloko o nā pūhā (hollow) lā‘au. Hiki iā lākou ke nānā mau i ka hale o Lā‘ie-i-ka-wai. I kekahī lā a‘e, wehe (open) a‘ela ke kahu o ke ali‘i wahine i ka puka o ka hale ali‘i. Ho‘opū‘iwa ‘ia (startled) nā wāhine. ‘Ike akula lākou iā Lā‘ie-i-ka-wai e kau mai ana i luna o ka ‘ēheu (wings) o nā manu e like me kona ‘ano mau, ‘elua ho‘i mau manu ‘i‘iwi e kau ana ma nā po‘ohiwi o ke ali‘i, e lū (pour) ana i nā wai ‘ala ma ke *po‘o o ke ali‘i.

‘Īaku ke kahu i ka pōki‘i o nā wāhine: “Mai maka‘u ‘oe, e kū ‘oe a e komo aku e *launa pū me ku‘u ali‘i.”



E kau mai ana i luna o ka 'ēheu

'I mai ke kaikamahine: "He maka'u." Akā, hele aku lākou a e lilo he mau kia'i (guards) nō ke ali'i wahine.

Ho'i 'o 'Aiwohi-kupua i Kaua'i a ho'ohalahala (complain) nō ka pa'akikī o Lā'ie-i-ka-wai. A laila, hui 'oia me Haua-'ilihi, he keiki leo maika'i o Mānā, he keiki kaukau-alii (lesser chief) noho'i. 'Oia ka 'oi i ka maika'i. A laila, *ho'oūna 'o 'Aiwohi iā Haua-'ilihi i Hawai'i e ki'i iā Lā'ie. A laila, holo aku 'o Haua-'ilihi a pae (land) ma Kea'au, Hawai'i.

Ma ka puka (appear) 'ana a ka lā, uhi 'ia ka 'āina me ka noe (mist), a i ka mao (clearing) 'ana, aia ho'i, 'ehiku mau wāhine e noho ana ma ke one. A laila, holoholo a'ela 'o Haua-'ilihi i mua o lākou, e hō'ike ana i kona 'ano kanaka u'i. A he aha la 'o Haua-'ilihi iā Lā'ie-i-ka-wai? "He 'ōpala (trash) paha."

Hō'ike 'o Haua-'ilihi i kona akamai ma ka he'e nalu. 'O Haua-'ilihi nō ka 'oi ma Kaua'i no ke akamai i ka he'e nalu. He keiki kaulana ho'i 'oia ala nō kona u'i. A laila, he'e aku 'o Haua i kona nalu, a wala'au nā kama'āina, a me nā kaikuahine, akā, 'a'ole kāhea mai 'o Lā'ie iāia.

A laila, ho'i 'o Haua me ka loko kaumaha. Huhū wela loa 'o 'Aiwohi-kupua a ho'oūna aku i kekahi manu 'elele e 'ike iā 'Lā'ie-i-ka-wai. Lele akula ka manu a 'ike i ke ali'i wahine. Auwē noho'i! Kia'i 'ia 'oia ala e ka mo'o nui! 'Oia ho'i, 'o Kiha-nui-lūlū-moku. He pahu (staff) kapu a he mo'o he mau kia'i a ka wahine.

Hō'ike ka manu i ka mea hou weliweli (terrifying) loa iā 'Aiwohi-kupua. A laila, ho'oūna aku 'o 'Aiwohi i kona 'īlio 'ai kanaka, 'o Kalahumoku nō Kahiki mai. Pi'i a'ela ka 'īlio i uka o Pali-uli. E moe ana ka mo'o. Akā, nō ka hohono (stench) o ka 'īlio, ala a'ela 'o ka mo'o. Wehe a'ela ka mo'o i kāna waha e nahu (bite). Ia wā, hō'ike 'o ka 'īlio i kona mau niho 'oi loa. Ia wā lāua i hele ai me ka weliweli loa, e nahu kekahī i kekahī, a lanakila (win) ka mo'o maluna o ka 'īlio. Pau nā pepeiao a mumuku (cut off), moku ka huelo (the tail was cut off). A laila, ho'opau loa 'o 'Aiwohi-kupua i kona mana'o 'ana nō Lā'ie-i-ka-wai.



Kia'i 'ia e ka mo'o nui

Nā Wehewehe 'Ana (items marked by †)

†He puke nui keia, nā Martha Warren Beckwith i ho'oponopono (see bibliography). Keep your translation in a consistent tense, either all historical present or consistently past.

kō lākou nui: their number. These are names of varieties of *maile*, personified plants. The youngest sister is Ka-hala-o-māpuana, the pandanus of wafted fragrance.

Travels in legends often contain a succession of places visited; they attest the teller's knowledge and memory, and add verisimilitude. Pali-uli is an imaginary paradise, probably in the Puna District, Hawai'i.

The following traditional elements are noted in the song: the recounting of shared tribulations, repetition with metathesis ('ale nui, 'ale iki, 'ale loa, 'ale pokō), a traditional tribute to an older brother (nā'u i waele ke alanui mamua, you opened up the pathway = you were born first).

nā hoe wa'a: canoe paddlers.

- B. *Iho* is used in at least four ways: (1) as a directional meaning "down," as in lessons 19 and 40; (2) as a reflexive denoting bodily processes, as after such verbs as 'ai, aloha, inu, mana'o, or no'ono'o (in this position it is usually not translated into English); (3) as a modifier of a preceding pronoun with the meaning "self"; (4) as a verb in its own right meaning "go down."

(1) Hele iho lākou mai ke kuahiwi.	They went down from the hill.
(2) 'Ai ihola 'oia i ka pua'a.	He ate pork.
Ua no'ono'o iho lāua i ke aloha.	They thought of love.
(3) Pa'akikī ma kāna iho.	Stubborn with himself.
Ke nānā nei au ia'u iho.	I am looking at myself.
Namu 'oia iāia iho.	She talks to herself.
E hana ana 'oia nona iho.	He works for himself.
(4) Ua iho maila 'oia.	He came down.

KANAONO-KŪMĀ-HIKU

A. Nā ‘ōlelo no‘eau (traditional sayings).

Ka ua

Lu‘ulu‘u (burdened) Hanalei i ka ua nui, kaumaha i ka noe (mist) o Alaka‘i. (*Kaumaha ka pu‘uwai.)

‘O ka ua o Hilo e mao (clear) ana, ‘o ke aloha i ka ipo, mea pau ‘ole. He lā ua nō Hilo a pō ka lā. (He pilikia?)

I Kahiki ka ua, ‘ako (thatch) ‘ē ka hale. I kahi (wahi) ‘ē ka ua, waele (clear off) ‘ē ka pulu (mulch). (Hana ‘ē, mahope iho he ua. Make hay while the sun shines.)

Ka wahine u‘i

Pali ke kua, mahina ke alo.

Kau ka ‘iwa (frigate bird), he lā *makani. Kīkaha (soars) ka ‘iwa i nā pali.

Pua ka wiliwili (a tree), ‘ai ka manō. Pua ka wahine u‘i, nanahu (bites) ke kānāwai. Uliuli ke kai a holo ka manō, a u‘i ka wahine, makaleho (eager) nā kāne a ki‘i i ka wahine.

Ke aloha

I ka noho pū ‘ana, ‘ike i ke aloha.

‘O ke aloha ka mea i ‘oi aku ka maika‘i mamua o ka ‘umeke (bowl) poi a me ka ipu kai (fish).

He ali‘i ke aloha, he kilohana (outer tapa; the best) e *pa‘a ai.

Ke kanaka

Ku‘u hō‘ike‘ike (guide) o nā kai ‘ewalu. (He kumu maika‘i, he haku maika‘i.)

‘O ke kanaka ke kuleana o ka moe (moe‘uhane).

E hele ka ‘elemakule, ka luahine, a me ke keiki a moe i ke ala. (Ke kānāwai māmala hoe.)

I ‘ike ‘ia nō ke kanaka i ka noho mai o ke kanaka.

Ua ola a ‘ō kō kea (until sugarcane tassels, of age).

Li‘ili‘i ka ‘ōhiki (sand crab), loloa ka lua (long hole). (Good in small packages.)

I (inā) u‘i nō ka hula, inā nā ka maka e ki‘i.

Ka wa'a

Hoe aku ka wa'a. (Ho'omau i ka hana.)

'Ā'ole make ka wa'a i ka 'ale (waves) o waho; aia nō i ka 'ale o loko o ka wa'a. (Ka maka'u o loko.)

Pae maila ko'u wa'a i ka 'āina. (*Mā'ona, *piha ka 'ōpū.)

Ka po'e na'aupō

Ka po'e unaunahi (scale) he'e o Kula, 'o Kula hoe hewa.

Ikaika 'ole

Nui pū mai'a, 'ōhaka (empty) o loko.

- B. Ka lāhui Hawai'i, kona 'ano. Nā Kepelino (1830-1878?) (Beckwith, 1932).

He lāhui kanaka nui keia i kinohi (ka ho'omaka 'ana), ua nui a piha pono nā mokupuni Hawai'i iāia. He lāhui kino ma'ema'e (clean), he pu'ipu'i (stout), ua nunui nā lālā (large-limbed), a me ka ikaika, meheiona (like a lion) la malalo iho o ka ikaika o ka lā, a ua lō'ihi kona ola 'ana ma ka honua. He lāhui aloha, he 'olu'olu, he lokomaika'i, a he po'e aulike (treat kindly) i nā malihini. He lāhui kanaka hōnēnē (attracted) i nā mea 'ino a nā haole ho'okano a hilahila 'ole o 'Amerika mai, mai iā Lono (Captain Cook) a hiki i keia wā, a lākou i ho'olaha (spread) ai i nā ma'i 'ino a hilahila, pau 'ole i ka helu 'ia ke ha'i a'e. He lāhui ha'aha'a (modest), na'au pēpē (humble spirit), leo 'olu'olu, mehe mau keiki la nā ka moa i ka nahele, a mehe 'ua'u (petrels) la nō ka lua (pits), a me he nūnū (cooing) la ho'i ma nā pali pōhaku, pēlā aku, ke 'ano o ka lāhui Hawai'i.

- C. E ka haumana, e *ha'i'ōlelo kālai'āina (political) mai 'oe. E lilo 'oe i moho. He moho aha? Aia nō ia iā'oe. Hō'ike mai paha i kou *one hānau. Pehea i ho'ona'auao 'ia ai? Ho'opunipuni 'oe, 'aihue, kolohe, kū'ē i ka 'ino, mamake i ka hana pono, kāko'o (support) i nā kānāwai maika'i, inu lama, puhi paka, he 'ohana keiki, a pēlā aku, pēlā aku, pēlā aku. Nānā pono: ke'ena, office (room); 'oihana, office (political); ka 'oihana kia'āina, the office of governor.

- D. Systematically review all dialogues memorized this semester.

KANAONO-KŪMĀ-WALU

A. Hana Kahuna.

I ka make 'ana o ka hoaloha, e mālama 'ia nā iwi me ka lauoho maloko o kekahi pū'olo (bundle). E mōhai (sacrifice) ana ke kahuna. Eia kāna mōhai: ka *malo kea (ke'oke'o), ka malo puakai ('ula), ke kapa, ke 'apu (*ipu) 'awa, ka ipu poi. Mamua o nā 'āina apau, e pule ana ke kahuna i ka 'uhane o nā iwi:

E Puhi, e ho'i mai.	Eia kou malo.
Eia kou 'ai.	E ho'i mai a 'ai a mā'ona
Eia kou i'a.	A hele a pā'ani a lelele.
Eia kou kapa.	'Āmama, ua noa (taboo is lifted).
Eia kou 'awa.	[J. S. Emerson, 1892]

- B. Antithesis. Hawaiian narrative art makes rich use of antitheses, or paired opposites: "A hiki keia (Kai-palaoa) i Kohala, ao ihola me ka makuahine, apau na mea apau loa, o ko luna o ko lalo, o ko uka o ko kai, o ko ke ao o ko ka po, o ka make o ke ola, o ka hewa o ka pono, lolo (expert) ihola apau." [Fornander, vol. 4, p. 575]
- C. Ho'oma'ama'a i ke ana 'āina. Nānā hou i ka ha'awina kanalima-kūmā-lima.
 'Āpana 'elima. Ana 'ia ka pā e Kalani. Ho'omaka i ka pu'u pōhaku ma ke kihi 'ākau a e holo ak, *kanahā ma ka hapalua kekelē hikina. A laila ho'omau hikina kanakolu hema, a laila holo i ke komohana. Ana 'ia e Keawe.
- D. Words not used for five lessons. Be sure you know them.

(1) *Words commonly used as nouns.*

Nā kānaka: haku hale, hoa, hoahānau, kaikaina, kaikua'ana, kaikuahine, kaikunāne, kākau-'ōlelo, kālepa, kamali'i, kua'āina, kuene wahine, lani, lawai'a, maka'āinana, mākua, mea he'e nalu, mea pā'ani kinipōpō, mō'i wahine, 'ohana, Paniolo.
 Nā mea Hawai'i: 'awa, inoa, kapa, oli, pahu, papa he'e nalu, pōhaku ku'i 'ai, pū'ili, 'ukulele.

Nā holoholona: he‘e, ‘iole, lio wahine, manō, moa wahine, mo‘o, pipi kāne, ‘uku.

Nā māhele kino: ‘i‘o, iwi, koko, kuli, lauoho, papālina, poli.

Nā mea pili i ke a‘o ‘ana: hanele, heluna, huapalapala, kaukani, kulanui, kumuhanā, māmala ‘ōlelo, ‘okina.

Ke ana ‘āina: ‘ākau, ‘āpana, hema, hikina, komohana.

Nā lā o ka pule; ka manawa, hola, lānui, lāpule, neihinei, pō‘ahā, pō‘akahi, pō‘akolu, pō‘alima, pō‘alua, pō‘aono.

Nature: anuanu, ao, hōkū, uka.

Nā mea ‘ē a‘e: ‘aina, ala, ‘ala, hale-kū‘ai, hale-pule, hapa nui, hīmeni, kānāwai, ke‘ena, keneka, kenikeni, kihi, kumu, lālani, mana, nane, pā‘ina, pālule, pū hala, ‘ulu, waiho‘olu‘u, wehewehe ‘ana.

(2) *Words commonly used as adjectives.*

‘ākau, ‘ano nui, anu, hema, ka‘awale, Kakolika, Kalawina, kāpulu, kilakila, koke, kua‘āina, kuli, ma‘a, ma‘ema‘e, makapō, malo‘o, momona, ‘oi, ‘ōma‘oma‘o, pī, pipi‘i, pōkole, polū, pōmaika‘i, uliuli.

(3) *Words commonly used as verbs.*

‘au‘au, hiamoe, hīmeni, hoe, ho‘okani, ho‘okano, ho‘okomo, ho‘olohe, ho‘omaika‘i, ho‘opau, ho‘opaumanawa, ho‘opili, hui, ī, kaha, kali, kānalua, kapa, ku‘i, make wai, mālama, moe ‘uhane, namu, pepehi, poina, waiho, wehewehe.

(4) *Others, including words of special distributions.*

Possessives: āu, a‘u, nāna, nona, nou, no‘u.

Others: a‘e, āhea? aia, aia i hea? aihea? akula, ala, ‘ano, ‘auhea?

‘ē, ho‘i, ihola, i ka manawa hea? ināhea? ke, ke . . . nei, la, mai, mamuli o, mehe, ‘o.

Hawaiian – English Vocabulary

Note: Only common glosses are given; many words are used as nouns, verbs, adjectives, and adverbs, but not all such meanings are included. Students at other than elementary levels will need to consult dictionaries.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <i>a.</i> And, then; of. | <i>akā.</i> But, however, nevertheless. |
| <i>ā.</i> To, until, as far as. | <i>akamai.</i> Smart. |
| <i>ā.</i> To burn; lava. | <i>'Akamu.</i> Adam, Adams. |
| <i>'a'ahu.</i> Clothing; to wear clothes. | <i>'ākau.</i> Right; north. |
| <i>'a'ala.</i> Fragrance, perfume, sweet scent; fragrant. | <i>aku.</i> Away, thither (particle expressing direction away from speaker). |
| <i>a'e.</i> Nearby; then (direction unspecified). | <i>akua.</i> God, ghost. |
| <i>'ae.</i> Yes; to agree. | <i>akula.</i> There, away. |
| <i>a'ela.</i> There (direction unspecified). | <i>aku nei.</i> Last. |
| <i>aha?</i> What? | <i>ala.</i> Road, path; wake up; awake; to rise up; there. |
| <i>āhea?</i> When (future)? | <i>'ala.</i> Fragrant. |
| <i>ahi.</i> Fire. | <i>a laila.</i> Then. |
| <i>ahiahi.</i> Evening. | <i>alanui.</i> Street, road. |
| <i>a hiki i.</i> As far as, until. | <i>ali'i.</i> Chief; royal. |
| <i>a hui hou aku.</i> Good-by. | <i>ali'i wahine.</i> Chiefess. |
| <i>'ahu'ula.</i> Feather cloak. | <i>alo.</i> Front, presence. |
| <i>ai.</i> Linking particle. | <i>aloalo.</i> Hibiscus. |
| <i>'ai.</i> To eat; food; poi. | <i>aloha.</i> Love, affection, pity, compassion, mercy; hello; good-by; to greet. |
| <i>aia.</i> There is, there are; to depend. | <i>aloha ahiahi.</i> Good evening. |
| <i>aia i hea?</i> Where? | <i>aloha 'ino!</i> Oh dear! How dreadful! How pathetic! |
| <i>aia nō ia.</i> It's up to, it depends on. | <i>aloha kakahiaka.</i> Good morning. |
| <i>Aia nō ia iā'oe.</i> It's up to you, suit yourself. | <i>a me.</i> And. |
| <i>aihea?</i> Where? | <i>ana.</i> Pattern, model, measure, survey. See <i>e . . . ana.</i> |
| <i>'aihue.</i> To steal; thief. | |
| <i>'aina.</i> Meal. | |
| <i>āina.</i> Land. | |
| <i>ai'ole.</i> Or. | |

- āna. His, hers, its.
 'ana. Noun-maker.
 anei. Particle indicating a question
 that can be answered yes or no.
 'ano. Kind, likeness, nature;
 somewhat, rather.
 'ano nui. Important.
 anu. Cold.
 anuanu. Cold.
 ao. Cloud; light.
 a'o. To learn.
 'ao'ao. Side, page.
 'a'ohe. None, no, not;
 to have none.
 Ā 'oia. That's right.
 'a'ole. No; not.
 'A'ole loa! Certainly not!
 'Apalahama. Abraham.
 'āpana. District.
 apau. All.
 a pēlā aku. And so forth.
 'apōpō. Tomorrow.
 au. I.
 a'u. My, mine, me.
 āu. Your.
 'au'au. To bathe.
 'auhea? Where?
 aupuni. Government.
 Auwē! Alas! Oh!
 Auwē noho'i e! Goodness!
 'awa. *Piper methysticum*, a drink.
 'awa'awa. Brackish, bitter.
 'awapuhi. Ginger.
 'āwiwī. Fast; quickly.

 e. By; vocative particle; particle
 introducing nonpast subordinate
 verbs.
 'ē. Different, other, strange,
 foreign; beforehand, already.

 'ē a'e. Another, different, strange.
 e . . . ana. Marker of incompleted
 action and future tense.
 'eha. To hurt, pain; sore.
 'ehā. Four.
 'ehia? How many?
 'ehiku. Seven.
 eia. Here is, here are.
 ei nei. You there, the one here,
 darling.
 'eiwa. Nine.
 'ekahi. One.
 'ekolu. Three.
 'ele'ele. Black.
 'elele. Delegate, messenger.
 'elemakule. Old man; old.
 'eleu. Lively, active, alert.
 'elima. Five.
 'elua. Two.
 e 'olu'olu 'oe. Please.
 'eono. Six.
 'ewalu. Eight.

 ha'aheo. To cherish; proud;
 pride.
 hā'awi. To give, grant.
 ha'awina. Lesson.
 ha'i. To tell, relate, say.
 ha'ina. To tell; answer.
 ha'i'ōlelo. To make a speech;
 speech.
 haku. Lord, boss, master,
 employer; to compose.
 haku hale. House owner, landlord.
 haku mele. Poet, composer of
 songs.
 hala. Pandanus; to sin, err, pass by
 or on, miss.
 hale. House.
 hale-'aina. Restaurant.

- hale-kū'ai.* Store.
hale-leka. Post office.
hale-ma'i. Hospital.
hale-pule. Church.
hana. Work, job, action, activity; to work, do.
hānai. To nourish, raise, foster, adopt, feed; adopted child.
hana nui. Hard work, much work; difficult.
hānau. To give birth; born.
hanele. Hundred.
hanohano. Glorious, honorable; glory.
haole. Caucasian, white person; English (language).
hapahā. Quarter; quarterly.
hapa haole. Part-Caucasian.
hapalua. Half, half-past; 50 cents.
hapa nui. Most, majority.
haumana, haumāna. Student.
hau'oli. Happy.
Hawai'i. Hawaii; Hawaiian.
he. A, an; is a.
hea? Which?
he aha? What?
he'e. Squid, octopus; to slide, surf.
he'e nalu. To surf.
hele. To go.
hele aku. To go.
hele mai. To come.
helu. To count, number.
heluhelu. To read.
heluna. Number, total.
hema. Left; south.
hemahema. Awkward, unskilled; not to know well.
he mea iki. You are welcome; just a trifle.
hewa. Mistake; to make a mistake; wrong, incorrect.
hiamoe. To sleep.
hiki. To be able, can; O.K.; to arrive, approach.
hikina. East.
hiki nō. Certainly, O.K., surely.
hilahila. Ashamed, shy, bashful; shame, embarrassment.
hīmeni. Hymn, song not for dancing; to sing hīmeni.
hoa. Friend, associate.
hoahānau. Cousin.
hoaloha. Friend.
ho'a'o. To try.
hoe. Paddle; to paddle.
hoe wa'a. To paddle a canoe.
ho'i. Indeed, very, also, too; to return, come back.
hō'ike. To show, exhibit; test, report.
hōkū. Star.
hola. Hour, time, o'clock.
holo. To run, go, sail, ride.
holoholo. To walk, ride, sail, go out for pleasure.
holoholona. Animal.
holo lio. To ride horseback.
home. Home.
honua. Earth, land, world.
ho'okahi. One, same.
ho'okani. To play (music).
ho'okano. Proud, conceited.
ho'okomo. To insert, enter.
ho'olohe. To listen.
ho'oluhi. To bother, disturb.
ho'oma'ama'a. To practice.
ho'omaika'i. To congratulate, bless, thank.

- ho'omaka.* To begin, start.
ho'omanawanui. Patient; to be patient.
ho'omau. To continue, persist.
ho'onani. To beautify, glorify, exalt.
ho'opa'ana'au. To memorize.
ho'opau. To finish.
ho'opaumanawa. To waste time; a waste of time.
ho'opili. To mimic, imitate.
ho'oponopono. To correct.
ho'opunipuni. To lie.
ho'oūna. To send.
hope. Last, after, behind, stern.
hope loa. Last, youngest.
hou. New, fresh; again.
hua. Fruit; to bear fruit.
huahelu. Number, figure.
hua'ōlelo. Word.
hua palapala. Letter.
huhū. Anger, wrath; angry.
hui. Club; to join, meet.
A hui hou aku, good-by.
hula. Dance, hula; to dance the hula; song, chant for dancing.
hūpō. Ignorant, foolish; fool.
- i.* Object marker; to, at; he, she, it; particle marking completed (definite) or past action; because.
ī. To say.
ia. He, she, it, this, that.
iā. Object marker; to, at.
i'a. Fish.
'ia. Marker of passive voice.
iāia. Him, her; to him, to her.
iā'oe. You; to you.
ia'u. Me; to me.
- 'Iesū.* Jesus.
i hea? Where?
ihō. Down, below; self; to go or come down; marker of reflexive action.
ihola. Downward; then; marker of reflexive action.
ihu. Nose.
ikaika. Strong, powerful; strength.
'ike. To know, see.
iki. Little, small. See *He mea iki*.
i laila. There, at that place.
'ili. Skin.
'ili'hune. Poor.
'ili'ili. Pebble.
'ilio. Dog.
i luna. High, above, up, on, over.
'imi. To seek, look for.
imu. Earth oven.
i mua. Forward, before, in front of.
inā. If.
inahea? When (past)?
'ino. Wicked, sinful, harmful; sin.
inoa. Name; name chant.
inu. To drink.
'i'o. Flesh, meat.
'iole. Rat, mouse.
ipo. Sweetheart.
ipu. Gourd, gourd drum.
iwakālua. Twenty.
iwakālua-kūmā-kahi. Twenty-one.
iwi. Bone.
- ka.* The.
kā. Belonging to, of.
ka'a. Car.
ka'awale. Unoccupied, free, not busy; to separate.

- kaha.* To draw, paint.
kahaki'i. Artist, painter; to draw a picture.
kāhea. To call.
kahiko. Ancient, old.
kāhili. Feather standard.
kahu. Guardian, attendant, minister.
kahuna. Priest, expert.
kai. Sea, sea water.
kaikaina. Younger brother of a male, younger sister of a female.
kaikamahine. Girl, daughter, niece.
kaikua'ana. Older brother of a male, older sister of a female.
kaikuahine. Sister of a male.
kaikunāne. Brother of a female.
kakahiaka. Morning.
kākau. To write.
kākau-'olelo. Secretary, clerk.
Kakolika. Catholic.
kākou. We (3, inclusive).
kālā. Money, dollar.
kalaiwa ka'a. To drive a car; driver.
Kalaka. Clark.
Kala mai ia'u. Excuse me.
Kalawina. Protestant, Calvinist.
Kale. Charles.
kālepa. Merchant, trader, storekeeper.
kali. To wait.
kalo. Taro.
kāma'a. Shoe, shoes.
kama'āina. Native, native-born person; to know.
kama'ilio. To converse, talk, chat.
kama'ilio 'ana. Conversation.
kamali'i. Children.
Kamika. Smith.
Kamuuela. Samuel, Sam.
kāna. His, her.
kanahā. Forty.
kanahā-kūmā-kahi. Forty-one.
kanahiku. Seventy.
kanahiku-kūmā-kahi. Seventy-one.
kanaiwa. Ninety.
kanaiwa-kūmā-kahi. Ninety-one.
kanaka. Human being, man, person.
kānaka. Human beings, men, persons.
kanakolu. Thirty.
kanakolu-kūmā-kahi. Thirty-one.
kanalima. Fifty.
kanalima-kūmā-kahi. Fifty-one.
kānalua. Doubt.
kanaono. Sixty.
kanaono-kūmā-kahi. Sixty-one.
kānāwai. Law.
kanawalu. Eighty.
kanawalu-kūmā-kahi. Eighty-one.
kāne. Male, husband, man.
kapa. Tapa; to call, give a name to.
kapu. Taboo, sacred.
kāpulu. Untidy, messy, slovenly.
kau. To place, put, rest on, get on, perch; season, summer, semester.
ka'u. My, mine.
kāu. Your.
kaua. To make war; war, battle.
kāua. We (2 inclusive).
kauka. Doctor.
kaukani. Thousand.
kaulana. Famous.
kaumaha. Heavy; sad.
kauoha. To order, command; order, command.
kauwā. Slave, outcast, servant.

- ke.* The; when; marker of subordinate verbs.
- ke'ena.* Office.
- keia.* This.
- keiki.* Child.
- keiki kāne.* Boy, son.
- kekahi.* A, some, another, other; too.
- kēlā.* That (far).
- kēnā.* That (near).
- ke . . . nei.* Marker of present tense.
- keneka.* Cent.
- kenikeni.* Ten cents; small change.
- ke'oke'o.* White.
- Keoki.* George.
- Keoni.* John.
- Kepani.* Japanese.
- kia'āina.* Governor.
- ki'eki'e.* Height; lofty, majestic, superior, high.
- kihi.* Corner.
- ki'i.* Picture, statue, image; to fetch, procure.
- ki'i'oni'oni.* Moving picture.
- kilakila.* Majestic.
- Kini.* King, Jean, Jeannie, Jennie.
- kinipōpō.* Ball; to play ball.
- kino.* Body.
- kō.* Belonging to, of; your.
- koa.* Soldier, warrior; brave; bravery.
- koe keia.* Except for this, however, but.
- koho.* To elect, vote, choose, select.
- koke.* Quickly.
- koko.* Blood.
- kokoke.* Near, close.
- kōkua.* To help, assist.
- Kōlea.* Korean.
- kolohē.* Mischievous, naughty; rascal, prankster.
- komo.* To enter, go or come in.
- komohana.* West.
- kona.* His, her, its.
- kou.* Your.
- ko'u.* My.
- kū.* To stand; upright, standing.
- kua.* Back.
- kua'āina.* Countrified, rustic; country person.
- kuahiwi.* Mountain.
- kū'ai.* To buy, sell.
- kū'e.* To oppose, resist; objection; opposite.
- kuene.* Waiter.
- kuene wahine.* Waitress.
- ku'i.* To punch, pound.
- kūkū.* Granny.
- kula.* School.
- kūlanakauhale.* Village, town, city.
- kula-nui.* University.
- kuli.* Knee; deaf.
- kulikuli.* Noise, din; to make a noise; noisy, deafening; shut up!
- kumu.* Teacher; reason.
- kumuhana.* Subject, topic.
- kupuna.* Grandparent, ancestor.
- kupuna kāne.* Grandfather.
- kupuna wahine.* Grandmother.
- ku'u.* My
- la.* There; doubt.
- lā.* Day, sun.
- lā'au.* Plant, tree, stick, club, wood; forest; medicine.

- Lahela.* Rachel.
- lāhui.* Race, nation, people, nationality.
- laila.* There.
- lākou.* They (3).
- lālani.* Line.
- lalo.* Down, below, under.
- lama.* Rum, liquor; torch.
- lani.* Heaven, sky; royal chief.
- lānui.* Holiday.
- lapu.* Ghost.
- lāpule.* Sunday.
- lapuwale.* Worthless, foolish.
- lāua.* They (2).
- laulau.* Steamed leaf package of food.
- launa.* To associate, meet, fraternize.
- lauoho.* Hair.
- lawa.* Enough.
- lawai'a.* To go fishing; fisherman.
- lawe.* To carry, bring, take.
- le'ale'a.* Pleasure, joy, merriment, fun; to have a good time.
- lei.* Lei, wreath; child; to wear a lei.
- lei palaoa.* Whale-tooth pendant.
- leka.* Letter.
- lele.* To fly, leap, jump.
- leo.* Voice, tune, sound.
- lepo.* Dirt, earth, ground; dirty.
- li'ili'i.* Small, little.
- like.* Like, similar, same.
- like 'ole.* Various, varied, different.
- like pū.* Same, just alike.
- lilo.* To become, turn into, get, accrue to, lose.
- lima.* Hand, arm; five.
- lio.* Horse.
- lio wahine.* Mare.
- loa.* Very, too, very much; long.
- loa'a.* To get, obtain, find.
- lohe.* To hear.
- lohi.* Slow, late, tardy.
- lō'īhi.* Long, tall; length, height.
- loko.* Inside, within; interior, mainland; heart.
- lokomaika'i.* kindness, generosity, good will.
- lole.* Dress, clothes.
- Lopaka.* Robert, Bob.
- Lopikana.* Robinson.
- luahine.* Old woman; old.
- Luka.* Ruth, Luke.
- Lukia.* Russia; Russian.
- lumi.* Room.
- luna.* Boss, foreman; above, up.
- luna kānāwai.* Judge.
- ma.* At, in, on (indefinite).
- ma'a.* Accustomed, used.
- ma'ema'e.* Clean.
- mahalo.* Thanks; to thank; to admire; admiration.
- mahea?* Where?
- māhele.* Part, division.
- mahi'ai.* Farmer; to farm.
- mahina.* Moon; month.
- mahope.* After, behind, last, back.
- mai.* Hither, direction toward the speaker; don't (negative command); from.
- ma'i.* Sick, ill; sickness.
- mai'a.* Banana.
- maika'i.* Good, fine, beautiful, well.
- maila.* Then, there, direction this way.

- maka.* Eye, face.
maka'āinana. Public, common people, citizen.
makahiki. Year.
māka'i. Policeman.
makana. Gift, present.
makani. Wind.
makapō. Blind.
maka'u. To fear; frightened, afraid.
mākaukau. Clever, proficient, prepared.
make. To die; killed, dead.
makemake. To want, wish, like, desire.
make wai. Thirsty.
mākou. We (3, exclusive).
makua. Parent.
mākua. Parents.
makuahine. Mother.
makuakāne. Father.
malaila. There.
malalo. Below, under, down.
mālama. To protect, care for, keep.
malihini. Newcomer, stranger, visitor, tourist.
malo. Loincloth.
maloko. Inside.
malo'o. Dry.
māluhiluhi. Tired, weary, tiresome.
maluna. On, on top of, above, over.
māmala'ōlelo. Sentence.
mamao. Far, distant.
mamua. Before.
mamuli o. Because.
mana. Supernatural power.
mana'o. Meaning, idea, opinion, thought; to think.
manawa. Time, season, turn.
I ka manawa hea? When?
manō. Shark.
manu. Bird.
maoli. Native, real, true, genuine, very.
mā'ona. Satisfied, sated, full; to have eaten.
maopopo. To understand.
mau. Plural marker; to continue, persevere; constant, continual, always, steady.
māua. We (2, exclusive).
mauka. Inland, upland.
mauna. Mountain.
mawaena. Between, middle, in the middle.
mawaho. Outside, beyond.
me. With.
mea. Thing, person.
mea'ai. Food.
mea he'e nalu. Surfer.
mea pā'ani kinipōpō. Ball player.
mehe. Like, similar.
mele. Song; to sing.
Mele. Mary.
melemele. Yellow.
minamina. To regret, be sorry, cherish.
moa. Chicken.
moana. Open sea, ocean.
moa wahine. Hen.
moe. To sleep, lie down.
moe 'uhane. Dream; to dream.
moho. Candidate.
mō'i. King.
mō'i wahine. Queen.
Moke. Moses.
moku. Island, district; ship.
mokupuni. Island.
molowā. Lazy.
momona. Fat; sweet; fertile.

mo'o. Lizard.
mo'olelo. Story.
mo'opuna. Grandchild.
mua. First, foremost, before, front.
mu'umu'u. Gown.

-na. Nominalizing.
nā. The (plural), by, for.
nā'au. Intestines; mind.
na'auao. Learned; wisdom.
na'aupo. Ignorant.
nahele. Forest, grove, trees.
nalowale. Lost, forgotten,
 vanished, disappeared.
namu. To mutter, speak; language.
nāna. By him, her.
nānā. To look at, care for.
nane. Riddle.
nani. Pretty, beautiful.
nā u. Yours, by you, for you.
na'u. Mine, for me, by me.
nehinei. Yesterday.
nei. Here, this.
nīele. To ask questions; inquisitive,
 overcurious.
niho. Tooth.
nīnau. Question; to ask a question.
niu. Coconut.
nō. Concerning, about, for,
 because; very, somewhat.
noho. To live, sit, stay; seat, chair.
noho'i. Really, surely, indeed,
 certainly.
noho pa'a. To dwell permanently;
 established.
noi. To ask for, request.
no ka mea. Because.
nō ke aha? Why?
nō laila. Therefore, for that reason.

nona. By him, her; for him, her.
nou. By you, for you.
no'u. By me, for me.
nui. Big, large, important,
 much, many; very; size.

o. of.
'o. Subject marker.
'ō. There.
'ōe. You (singular).
'ohana. Family.
'ohu'ohu. Bedecked with leis.
'oi. Superior, best, better; sharp.
'oia. He, she.
'oia ala. He, she.
'oia ho'i. Namely, so it is!
'oia mau nō. Same as usual.
'oihana. Profession, occupation, job.
'okina. Glottal stop.
ola. Life, health; living.
'ole. Not, without, lacking.
'ōlelo. Language, speech; to
 speak, say.
oli. Chant (not for dancing), to
 chant.
'olu. You (2).
'olu'olu. Comfortable, refreshing,
 cool; polite, courteous, kind;
 please.
'ōma'oma'o. Green.
ona. His, hers, its.
onaona. Soft fragrance, perfume;
 fragrant.
one. Sand; sandy.
'ono. Delicious; to crave, relish.
'ōpiopio. Young, immature,
 juvenile.
'ōpū. Belly, stomach.
ou. Your (2).

- o'u.* My.
- 'oukou.* You (plural).
- 'o wai?* Who? *'O wai kou inoa?* What is your name?
- pā.* Wall, fence, yard, lot, enclosure.
- pa'a.* Firm, steadfast, secure, learned, memorized, retained.
- pa'a hana.* Busy, hard-working.
- pa'akiki.* Hard, difficult, stubborn, obstinate.
- pā'ani.* To play.
- paha.* Maybe, perhaps.
- pahu.* Box, keg, drum.
- pā'ina.* Supper, dinner.
- Pākē.* Chinese.
- Palani.* France; French; Frank, Francis, Frances.
- palaoa.* Bread. See *lei palaoa*.
- palapala.* Document, writing.
- pali.* Cliff, precipice.
- pālule.* Shirt.
- pane.* To answer; answer.
- paniolo.* Cowboy.
- Paniolo.* Spanish.
- papa.* Class, board.
- papa'ele'ele.* Blackboard.
- papa he'e nalu.* Surfboard.
- pāpale.* Hat.
- papālina.* Cheek.
- pau.* Finished, completed, done.
- pā'ū.* Sarong.
- pehea?* How, what?
- Pehea la?* How about it? What about it?
- Pehea 'oe?* How are you? How about you?
- pēlā.* In that way, like that, thus.
- pēlā aku.* And so forth.
- pēlā paha.* Maybe so.
- pēlā wale aku.* And so forth.
- Pele.* Pele, lava flow, lava.
- Pelekane.* English; Englishman, England, Britain.
- penei.* Thus, like this, this way, as follows.
- penikala.* Pencil.
- pepa.* Paper; pepper.
- pepehi.* To hit, beat.
- pepeiao.* Ear.
- pī.* Stingy.
- piha.* Full, filled, complete, full-blooded.
- pi'i.* To climb, go up.
- pilau.* Rotten.
- pili.* To refer to, relate to, apply to, concern, join, be with.
- pilikia.* Trouble, bother.
- 'A 'ole pilikia, never mind, it doesn't matter, you are welcome.
- Pilipino.* Filipino.
- Pinamu.* Bingham.
- pipi.* Beef, steak, cattle, cow.
- pipi'i.* Expensive.
- pō.* Night; dark.
- pō'ahā.* Thursday.
- pō'akahi.* Monday.
- pō'akolu.* Wednesday.
- pō'alima.* Friday.
- pō'ahua.* Tuesday.
- pō'aono.* Saturday.
- po'e.* People; plural marker.
- pōhaku.* Rock, stone.
- pōhaku ku'i 'ai.* Poi pounder.

<i>poi.</i> Poi.	<i>pupuka.</i> Ugly.
<i>poina.</i> To forget.	<i>pupule.</i> Crazy, insane.
<i>pōki'i.</i> Younger brother or sister.	<i>pu'uwai.</i> Heart.
<i>Pokipala.</i> Potipher.	<i>Tsa!</i> Oh!
<i>pōkole.</i> Short.	
<i>Pokoliko.</i> Puerto Rico, Puerto Rican.	<i>ua.</i> Rain; to rain; particle preceding verbs, marking completed action or state.
<i>poli.</i> Bosom, heart.	<i>ua . . . la.</i> That aforementioned.
<i>pololei.</i> Straight, correct.	<i>'uala.</i> Sweet potato.
<i>pōloli.</i> Hunger; hungry.	<i>ua . . . nei.</i> This aforementioned.
<i>polū.</i> Blue	<i>'uhane.</i> Soul, spirit.
<i>pōmaika'i.</i> Good luck; fortunate, blessed, lucky.	<i>ūi.</i> Hello.
<i>ponimō'i.</i> Carnation.	<i>u'i.</i> Beautiful, youthful.
<i>pono.</i> Righteous, right, honest, moral; necessary, should, ought, must.	<i>uka.</i> Uplands, inland, area towards the mountains.
<i>pono'i.</i> Self, own.	<i>'uku.</i> Louse, flea.
<i>po'o.</i> Head.	<i>'ukulele.</i> Ukulele.
<i>po'ohiwi.</i> Shoulder.	<i>'ula.</i> Red.
<i>pōpoki.</i> Cat.	<i>uliuli.</i> Blue (of sky), green (of vegetation), dark.
<i>pū.</i> Together, together with, entirely; tree consisting of a cluster.	<i>'ulu.</i> Breadfruit.
<i>pua.</i> Flower; child.	<i>'umi.</i> Ten.
<i>pua'a.</i> Pig.	<i>'umi-kūmā-hā.</i> Fourteen.
<i>puana.</i> Theme, refrain of a song.	<i>'umi-kūmā-hiku.</i> Seventeen.
<i>pū hala.</i> Pandanus tree.	<i>'umi-kūmā-iwa.</i> Nineteen.
<i>puhi paka.</i> To smoke tobacco.	<i>'umi-kūmā-kahi.</i> Eleven.
<i>pū'ili.</i> Bamboo rattle.	<i>'umi-kūmā-kolu.</i> Thirteen.
<i>puka.</i> Hole; door; emerge, graduate.	<i>'umi-kūmā-lima.</i> Fifteen.
<i>puke.</i> Book	<i>'umi-kūmā-lua.</i> Twelve.
<i>Pukikī.</i> Portuguese.	<i>'umi-kūmā-ono.</i> Sixteen.
<i>pule.</i> To pray; prayer, church; week.	<i>'umi-kūmā-walu.</i> Eighteen.
<i>punahele.</i> Favorite.	<i>unuhi.</i> To translate; translation.
	<i>'u'uku.</i> Little, small.
	<i>uwē.</i> To cry, weep, lament.
	<i>wā.</i> Period, time, era, age, season, weather.

<i>wa'a.</i>	Canoe.	<i>waiwai.</i>	Rich.
<i>waena.</i>	Between, middle.	<i>wala'au.</i>	To talk, speak, shout; language.
<i>waha.</i>	Mouth.	<i>wale.</i>	So; much, very; for no reason.
<i>wahi.</i>	Place; some, a little.	<i>wale nō.</i>	Only.
<i>wahine.</i>	Woman, wife, female, Mrs.	<i>wau.</i>	I.
<i>wāhine.</i>	Women.	<i>wāwae.</i>	Foot, leg.
<i>waho.</i>	Outside.	<i>wehewehe.</i>	To explain.
<i>wai.</i>	Water.	<i>wehewehe 'ana.</i>	Explanation.
<i>wai?</i>	Who?	<i>wela.</i>	Hot.
<i>waiho.</i>	To leave.	<i>wilikī.</i>	Engineer.
<i>waiho'olu'u.</i>	Color.		
<i>wailele.</i>	Waterfall.		

English - Hawaiian Vocabulary

<i>a.</i>	He, kekahi.	<i>animal.</i> Holoholona.
<i>able.</i>	Hiki.	<i>another.</i> Kekahi.
<i>about.</i>	Nō, pili i.	<i>answer.</i> Pane, ha'ina.
<i>above.</i>	Luna, i luna, maluna.	<i>are.</i> Ua, he.
<i>Abraham.</i>	'Apalahama.	<i>arm.</i> Lima.
<i>accustomed.</i>	Ma'a.	<i>arrive.</i> Hiki.
<i>action.</i>	Hana.	<i>artist.</i> Kahaki'i.
<i>active.</i>	'Eleu.	<i>as far as.</i> A, a hiki i.
<i>activity.</i>	Hana.	<i>ashamed.</i> Hilahila.
<i>Adam, Adams.</i>	'Akamu.	<i>ask.</i> Nīnau (a question), noi (for something).
<i>admire.</i>	Mahalo.	<i>assist.</i> Kōkua.
<i>adopt.</i>	Hānai.	<i>associate.</i> Launa (verb), hoa (noun).
<i>adornment.</i>	Wehi.	<i>astonishing.</i> 'Ē.
<i>affection.</i>	Aloha.	<i>at.</i> I, ma.
<i>afraid.</i>	Maka'u.	<i>attendant.</i> Kahu.
<i>after.</i>	Mahope o, pau.	<i>awake.</i> Ala.
<i>again.</i>	Hou.	<i>awkward.</i> Hemahema.
<i>agree.</i>	'Ae.	<i>back.</i> Kua. <i>In back,</i> i hope.
<i>ahead.</i>	Mamua, i mua.	<i>bad.</i> Maika'i 'ole.
<i>Alas!</i>	Auwē!	<i>ball.</i> Kinipōpō.
<i>alert.</i>	'Eleu.	<i>ball player.</i> Mea pā'ani kinipōpō.
<i>alike.</i>	Like, like pū.	<i>bamboo rattle.</i> Pū'ili.
<i>all.</i>	Apau.	<i>banana.</i> Mai'a.
<i>already.</i>	'Ē.	<i>bashful.</i> Hilahila.
<i>also.</i>	Ho'i, kekahi.	<i>bathe.</i> 'Au'au.
<i>always.</i>	Mau.	<i>battle.</i> Kaua.
<i>ancestor.</i>	Kupuna.	<i>bear fruit.</i> Hua.
<i>ancient.</i>	Kahiko.	<i>beat.</i> Pepehi, pa'i.
<i>and.</i>	A me, a.	<i>beautiful.</i> U'i, nani, maika'i.
<i>and so forth.</i>	A pēlā aku, a pēlā wale aku.	<i>beautify.</i> Ho'onani.
<i>anger.</i>	Huhū.	
<i>angry.</i>	Huhū.	

<i>because.</i>	No ka mea, nō, mamuli, i.	<i>breadfruit.</i>	‘Ulu.
<i>become.</i>	Lilo, ua.	<i>bring.</i>	Lawe.
<i>bedecked with leis.</i>	‘Ohu‘ohu.	<i>Britain.</i>	Pelekane.
<i>beef.</i>	Pipi.	<i>brother.</i>	Kaikua‘ana (older of a male), kaikaina (younger of a male), kaikunāne (of a female), pōki‘i (youngest).
<i>before.</i>	Mua, i mua, mamua.	<i>bundle of steamed food.</i>	Laulau.
<i>beforehand.</i>	‘Ē.	<i>burn.</i>	‘Ā.
<i>begin.</i>	Ho‘omaka.	<i>busy.</i>	Pa‘a hana.
<i>behind.</i>	Mahope.	<i>but.</i>	Akā, koe keia.
<i>belly.</i>	‘Ōpū.	<i>buy.</i>	Kū‘ai.
<i>belonging to.</i>	Kō, kā.	<i>by.</i>	E, nā.
<i>below.</i>	Iho, lalo.	<i>by him, her.</i>	Nāna.
<i>best.</i>	‘Oi.	<i>by me.</i>	Na‘u.
<i>better.</i>	‘Oi.	<i>by you.</i>	Nāu.
<i>between.</i>	Mawaena, i waena.	<i>call.</i>	Kāhea, kapa.
<i>beyond.</i>	Mawaho, ma ‘ō aku.	<i>Calvinist.</i>	Kalawina.
<i>big.</i>	Nui.	<i>can.</i>	Hiki . . . ke.
<i>Bingham.</i>	Pinamu.	<i>candidate.</i>	Moho.
<i>bird.</i>	Manu.	<i>canoe.</i>	Wa‘a.
<i>birth, give birth.</i>	Hānau.	<i>car.</i>	Ka‘a.
<i>bitter.</i>	‘Awa‘awa.	<i>care for.</i>	Mālama, nānā.
<i>black.</i>	‘Ele‘ele.	<i>carnation.</i>	Ponimō‘ī.
<i>blackboard.</i>	Papa‘ele‘ele.	<i>carry.</i>	Lawe.
<i>bless.</i>	Ho‘omaika‘i.	<i>cat.</i>	Pōpoki.
<i>blind.</i>	Makapō.	<i>Catholic.</i>	Kakolika.
<i>blood.</i>	Koko.	<i>cattle.</i>	Pipi.
<i>blue.</i>	Polū, uliuli.	<i>cent.</i>	Keneka.
<i>board.</i>	Papa.	<i>certainly.</i>	Hiki, hiki nō, noho‘i.
<i>Bob.</i>	Lopaka.	<i>Certainly not!</i>	‘A‘ole loa!
<i>body.</i>	Kino.	<i>chair.</i>	Noho.
<i>bone.</i>	Iwi.	<i>chant.</i>	Oli, hula.
<i>book.</i>	Puke.	<i>character.</i>	‘Ano.
<i>born.</i>	Hānau.	<i>Charles.</i>	Kale.
<i>bosom.</i>	Poli.	<i>chat.</i>	Kama‘ilio.
<i>boss.</i>	Luna, haku.	<i>cheek.</i>	Papālina.
<i>bother.</i>	Ho‘oluhi, pilikia.	<i>cherish.</i>	Ha‘aheo.
<i>box.</i>	Pahu.	<i>chicken.</i>	Moa.
<i>boy.</i>	Keiki kāne.		
<i>brackish.</i>	‘Awa‘awa.		
<i>brave, bravery.</i>	Koa.		
<i>bread.</i>	Palaoa.		

chief, chiefly.	Ali‘i, lani.	cool.	‘Olu‘olu.
chiefess.	Ali‘i wahine.	corner.	Kihi.
child.	Keiki, pua, lei.	correct.	Pololei, pono (adjective); ho‘oponopono (verb).
children.	Kamali‘i.	count.	Helu.
Chinese.	Pākē.	courteous.	‘Olu‘olu.
choose.	Koho.	cousin.	Hoahānau.
church.	Hale-pule.	cow.	Pipi wahine.
citizen.	Maka‘āinana.	cowboy.	Paniolo.
city.	Kūlanakauhale.	crave.	‘Ono.
Clark.	Kalaka.	crazy.	Pupule.
class.	Papa.	cry.	Uwē.
clean.	Ma‘ema‘e.	dance the hula.	Hula.
clerk.	Kakau-‘ōlelo.	dark, darkness.	Pō.
clever.	Mākaukau, akamai.	darling.	Ei nei.
cliff.	Pali.	daughter.	Kaikamahine.
climb.	Pi‘i.	day.	Lā.
cloak (feather).	‘Ahu‘ula.	dead.	Make.
close.	Kokoke, pili.	deaf.	Kuli.
clothes.	Lole, ‘a‘ahu.	decoration.	Wehi, kāhiko.
cloud.	Ao.	delegate.	‘Elele.
club.	Hui (association), lā‘au (weapon).	delicious.	‘Ono.
coconut.	Niu.	depending.	Aia. <i>Depending on you,</i> aia nō ia iā‘oe.
cold.	Anu, anuanu.	desire.	Makemake.
color.	Waiho‘olu‘u.	die.	Make.
come.	Hele mai.	different.	Like ‘ole, ‘oko‘a, ‘ē, ‘ē a‘e.
come back.	Ho‘i.	difficult.	Hana nui, pa‘akikī.
come in.	Komo.	dinner.	Pā‘ina.
comfortable.	‘Olu‘olu.	dirt, dirty.	Lepo.
command.	Kauoha.	disappeared.	Nalowale.
commoner.	Maka‘āinana.	distant.	Mamao.
complete.	Piha pono.	district.	Moku, ‘āpana.
compose.	Haku.	disturb.	Ho‘oluhi.
composer of songs.	Haku mele.	division.	Māhele.
conceited.	Ho‘okano.	do.	Hana.
concerning.	Nō, pili i.	doctor.	Kauka.
congratulate.	Ho‘omaika‘i.	document.	Palapala.
continue.	Ho‘omau, mau.		
conversation.	Kama‘ilio ‘ana.		
converse.	Kama‘ilio.		

<i>dog.</i>	‘Illo.	<i>expensive.</i>	Pipi‘i.
<i>dollar.</i>	Kālā.	<i>expert.</i>	Kahuna.
<i>don’t.</i>	Mai.	<i>explain.</i>	Wehewehe.
<i>door.</i>	Puka.	<i>explanation.</i>	Wehewehe ‘ana.
<i>doubt.</i>	Kānalua, la.	<i>eye.</i>	Maka.
<i>down.</i>	Lalo, iho.	<i>face.</i>	Maka.
<i>downward.</i>	Ihola.	<i>fairly.</i>	‘Ano.
<i>draw.</i>	Kaha.	<i>family.</i>	‘Ohana.
<i>dream.</i>	Moe‘uhane.	<i>famous.</i>	Kaulana.
<i>dress.</i>	Lole.	<i>far.</i>	Mamao.
<i>drink.</i>	Inu.	<i>farm, farmer.</i>	Mahi‘ai.
<i>drive.</i>	Kalaiwa.	<i>fast.</i>	‘Āwiwī.
<i>driver.</i>	Kalaiwa ka‘a.	<i>fat.</i>	Momona.
<i>drum.</i>	Pahu, ipu.	<i>father.</i>	Makuakāne.
<i>dry.</i>	Malo‘o.	<i>favorite.</i>	Punahele.
<i>ear.</i>	Pepeiao.	<i>fear.</i>	Maka‘u.
<i>earth.</i>	Honua, lepo.	<i>feather cloak.</i>	‘Ahu‘ula.
<i>east.</i>	Hikina.	<i>female.</i>	Wahine.
<i>eat.</i>	‘Ai.	<i>fence.</i>	Pā.
<i>eight.</i>	‘Ewalu.	<i>fertile.</i>	Momona.
<i>eighteen.</i>	‘Umi-kūmā-walu.	<i>fetch.</i>	Ki‘i.
<i>eighty.</i>	Kanawalu.	<i>fifteen.</i>	‘Umi-kūmā-lima.
<i>eighty-one.</i>	Kanawalu-kūmā-kahi.	<i>fifty.</i>	Kanalima.
<i>eleven.</i>	‘Umi-kūmā-kahi.	<i>fifty-one.</i>	Kanalima-kūmā-kahi.
<i>embarrassment.</i>	Hilahila.	<i>figure.</i>	Huahelu.
<i>emerge.</i>	Puka.	<i>Filipino.</i>	Pilipino.
<i>employer.</i>	Haku.	<i>find.</i>	Loa‘a.
<i>enclosure.</i>	Pā.	<i>fine.</i>	Maika‘i.
<i>engineer.</i>	Wilikī.	<i>finish.</i>	Ho‘opau.
<i>England, English.</i>	Pelekane.	<i>finished.</i>	Pau.
<i>enough.</i>	Lawa.	<i>fire.</i>	Ahi.
<i>enter.</i>	Ho‘okomo, komo.	<i>firm.</i>	Pa‘a.
<i>era.</i>	Wā.	<i>first.</i>	Mua.
<i>eternal.</i>	Mau, pau ‘ole.	<i>fish.</i>	I‘a (noun); lawai‘a (verb).
<i>evening.</i>	Ahiahi.	<i>fisherman.</i>	Lawai‘a.
<i>ever.</i>	Mau.	<i>five.</i>	‘Elima.
<i>exalt.</i>	Ho‘onani.	<i>flea.</i>	‘Uku.
<i>Excuse me.</i>	Kala mai ia‘u.	<i>flesh.</i>	‘I‘o.
<i>exhibit.</i>	Hō‘ike.	<i>flower.</i>	Pua.

<i>fly.</i> Lele (verb).	<i>ginger.</i> 'Awapuhi.
<i>food.</i> Mea'ai, 'ai.	<i>give.</i> Hā'awi.
<i>fool.</i> Hūpō.	<i>glorify.</i> Ho'onani.
<i>foolish.</i> Hūpō, lapuwale.	<i>glorious.</i> Hanohano.
<i>foot.</i> Wāwae.	<i>glory.</i> Hanohano, nani.
<i>for.</i> Nō, nā.	<i>glottal stop.</i> 'Okina.
<i>foreign.</i> 'E.	<i>go.</i> Hele, hele aku.
<i>foreman.</i> Luna.	<i>god.</i> Akua.
<i>forest.</i> Nahele.	<i>good.</i> Maika'i.
<i>forget.</i> Poina.	<i>good-by.</i> A hui hou aku, aloha.
<i>for him, her.</i> Nona, nāna.	<i>good evening.</i> Aloha ahiahi.
<i>for me.</i> Na'u, no'u.	<i>good morning.</i> Aloha kakahiaka.
<i>fortunate.</i> Pōmaika'i.	<i>Goodness!</i> Auwē noho'i e!
<i>forty.</i> Kanahā.	<i>gourd.</i> Ipu.
<i>forty-one.</i> Kanahā-kūmā-kahi.	<i>gourd drum.</i> Ipu.
<i>forward.</i> I mua.	<i>government.</i> Aupuni.
<i>for you.</i> Nāu, nou.	<i>governor.</i> Kia'aina.
<i>foster.</i> Hānai.	<i>gown.</i> Mu'umu'u, holokū.
<i>four.</i> 'Ehā.	<i>grandchild.</i> Mo'opuna.
<i>fourteen.</i> 'Umi-kūmā-hā.	<i>grandfather.</i> Kupuna kāne.
<i>fragrance.</i> Onaona, 'a'ala, 'ala.	<i>grandmother.</i> Kupuna wahine, tūtū.
<i>France, French.</i> Palani.	<i>grandparent.</i> Kupuna.
<i>Frances, Francis.</i> Palani.	<i>granny.</i> Kūkū, tūtū.
<i>Frank.</i> Palani.	<i>grant.</i> Hā'awi.
<i>fresh.</i> Hou.	<i>green.</i> 'Ōma'oma'o, uliuli.
<i>Friday.</i> Pō'alima.	<i>greet.</i> Aloha.
<i>friend.</i> Hoa, hoaloha, aikāne.	<i>ground.</i> Lepo.
<i>from.</i> Mai, nō.	<i>guardian.</i> Kahu.
<i>front.</i> Mua.	
<i>fruit.</i> Hua, hua'ai.	<i>hair.</i> Lauoho, hulu.
<i>full.</i> Piha, mā'ona.	<i>half.</i> Hapalua.
<i>full-blooded.</i> Piha.	<i>half-past.</i> Hapalua.
<i>fun.</i> Le'ale'a.	<i>hand.</i> Lima.
	<i>handsome.</i> U'i.
<i>generosity.</i> Lokomaika'i, aloha.	<i>happy.</i> Hau'oli.
<i>genuine.</i> Maoli.	<i>hard.</i> Pa'akiki.
<i>George.</i> Keoki.	<i>hard work.</i> Hana nui.
<i>get.</i> Ki'i, loa'a, lilo.	<i>hat.</i> Pāpale.
<i>ghost.</i> Lapu, akua.	<i>Hawaii.</i> Hawai'i.
<i>gift.</i> Makana.	<i>Hawaiian.</i> Hawai'i.

<i>he.</i>	Ia, 'oia, 'oia ala.	<i>hymn.</i>	Hīmeni.
<i>head.</i>	Po'o.	<i>I.</i>	Wau, au.
<i>health.</i>	Ola, olakino.	<i>idea.</i>	Mana'o.
<i>hear.</i>	Lohe.	<i>if.</i>	Inā.
<i>heart.</i>	Pu'uwal, loko.	<i>ignorant.</i>	Hūpō, na'aupō.
<i>heaven.</i>	Lani.	<i>ill.</i>	Ma'i.
<i>heavy.</i>	Kaumaha.	<i>image.</i>	Ki'i.
<i>height.</i>	Ki'eki'e, lō'ihi.	<i>imitate.</i>	Ho'opili.
<i>Hello.</i>	Ūi, aloha.	<i>important.</i>	Nui, 'ano nui.
<i>help.</i>	Kōkua.	<i>impossible.</i>	Hiki 'ole.
<i>hen.</i>	Moa wahine.	<i>in.</i>	Ma, maloko.
<i>her.</i>	Iāia, kona, kāna, ona, āna.	<i>incorrect.</i>	Hewa.
<i>here.</i>	Nei.	<i>indeed.</i>	Nō, ho'i, noho'i.
<i>here is, here are.</i>	Eia.	<i>inland.</i>	Uka, mauka.
<i>hibiscus.</i>	Aloalo.	<i>inquisitive.</i>	Nīele.
<i>high.</i>	Ki'eki'e.	<i>insane.</i>	Pupule.
<i>hill.</i>	Kuahiwi, pu'u.	<i>insert.</i>	Ho'okomo.
<i>his.</i>	Kona, kāna, ona, āna.	<i>inside.</i>	Loko.
<i>hit.</i>	Pepehi, pa'i.	<i>intelligent.</i>	Na'auao.
<i>hither.</i>	Mai.	<i>interior.</i>	Loko.
<i>holiday.</i>	Lānui.	<i>intestines.</i>	Na'au.
<i>home.</i>	Home.	<i>is.</i>	He, ua, aia.
<i>honorable.</i>	Hanohano.	<i>island.</i>	Mokupuni, moku.
<i>horse.</i>	Lio.	<i>it.</i>	Ia.
<i>hospital.</i>	Hale-ma'i.	<i>its.</i>	Kona, kāna, ona, āna.
<i>hot.</i>	Wela.		
<i>house.</i>	Hale.	<i>Japanese.</i>	Kepani.
<i>house owner.</i>	Haku hale.	<i>Jean.</i>	Kini.
<i>how?</i>	Pehea?	<i>Jennie.</i>	Kini.
<i>How about it?</i>	Pehea la?	<i>Jesus.</i>	'Iesū.
<i>How are you?</i>	Pehea 'oe?	<i>job.</i>	'Oihana, hana.
<i>however.</i>	Koe keia, akā.	<i>John.</i>	Keoni.
<i>how many?</i>	Ehia?	<i>join.</i>	Hui, pili.
<i>hula.</i>	Hula.	<i>joy.</i>	Le'ale'a.
<i>human being.</i>	Kanaka.	<i>judge.</i>	Luna kānāwai.
<i>human beings.</i>	Kānaka.	<i>jump.</i>	Lele.
<i>hundred.</i>	Hanele.		
<i>hungry.</i>	Pōloli.	<i>keg.</i>	Pahu.
<i>hurt.</i>	'Eha.	<i>killed.</i>	Make.
<i>husband.</i>	Kāne.		

<i>kind.</i>	'Olu'olu (adjective);	<i>lively.</i>	'Eleu.
	'ano (noun).	<i>live permanently.</i>	Noho pa'a.
<i>kindness.</i>	Lokomaika'i.	<i>living.</i>	Ola.
<i>king.</i>	Mō'i.	<i>lizard.</i>	Mo'o.
<i>King.</i>	Kini.	<i>loincloth.</i>	Malo.
<i>knee.</i>	Kuli.	<i>long.</i>	Lō'ihi, loa.
<i>know.</i>	'Ike.	<i>look at.</i>	Nānā.
<i>Korea, Korean.</i>	Kōlea.	<i>look for.</i>	'Imi.
<i>lament.</i>	Uwē.	<i>lord.</i>	Haku.
<i>land.</i>	'Āina, honua.	<i>lose.</i>	Lilo.
<i>landlord.</i>	Haku hale.	<i>lost.</i>	Nalowale.
<i>language.</i>	'Ōlelo, namu, wala'au.	<i>louse.</i>	'Uku.
<i>large.</i>	Nui.	<i>love.</i>	Aloha.
<i>last.</i>	Hope loa, aku nei.	<i>lucky.</i>	Pōmaika'i.
<i>late.</i>	Lohi.	<i>mainland.</i>	Loko.
<i>lava.</i>	'Ā, 'ā Pele.	<i>majestic.</i>	Kilakila.
<i>law.</i>	Kānāwai.	<i>majority.</i>	Hapa nui.
<i>lazy.</i>	Molowā.	<i>male.</i>	Kāne.
<i>leap.</i>	Lele.	<i>man.</i>	Kanaka.
<i>learn.</i>	A'o.	<i>many.</i>	Nui.
<i>leave.</i>	Waiho.	<i>Mary.</i>	Mele.
<i>left.</i>	Hema.	<i>master.</i>	Haku.
<i>leg.</i>	Wāwae.	<i>maybe.</i>	Paha.
<i>lei.</i>	Lei.	<i>maybe so.</i>	Pēlā paha.
<i>lesson.</i>	Ha'awina.	<i>me.</i>	Ia'u, a'u, e a'u.
<i>letter.</i>	Leka, hua palapala.	<i>meal.</i>	'Aina.
<i>lie (falsehood).</i>	Ho'opunipuni.	<i>meaning.</i>	Mana'o.
<i>lie down.</i>	Moe.	<i>measure.</i>	Ana.
<i>life.</i>	Ola.	<i>meat.</i>	I'o.
<i>light.</i>	Ao.	<i>medicine.</i>	Lā'au.
<i>like.</i>	Makemake (verb); like,	<i>meet.</i>	Hui, launa.
	mehe (adverb).	<i>memorize.</i>	Ho'opa'ana'au.
<i>likeness.</i>	'Ano.	<i>men.</i>	Kānaka.
<i>like that.</i>	Pēlā.	<i>merchant.</i>	Kālepa.
<i>like this.</i>	Penei.	<i>mercy.</i>	Aloha.
<i>line.</i>	Lālani.	<i>messenger.</i>	'Elele.
<i>listen.</i>	Ho'olohe.	<i>middle.</i>	Waena.
<i>little.</i>	'U'uku, wahi, li'ili'i, iki.	<i>mimic.</i>	Ho'opili.
<i>live.</i>	Noho.	<i>mind.</i>	Na'au.

<i>minister.</i>	Kahu.	<i>nose.</i>	Ihu.
<i>mischievous.</i>	Kolohe.	<i>not.</i>	‘Ole, ‘a‘ole, ‘a‘ohe.
<i>mistake.</i>	Hewa.	<i>number.</i>	Huahelu, helu, heluna.
<i>model.</i>	Ana.		
<i>Monday.</i>	Pō‘akahi.	<i>obey.</i>	Lohe.
<i>money.</i>	Kālā.	<i>obstinate.</i>	Pa‘akikī.
<i>month.</i>	Mahina.	<i>obtain.</i>	Loa‘a.
<i>moon.</i>	Mahina.	<i>occupation.</i>	‘Oihana.
<i>moral.</i>	Pono.	<i>ocean.</i>	Moana.
<i>morning.</i>	Kakahiaka.	<i>o‘clock.</i>	Hola.
<i>Moses.</i>	Moke.	<i>octopus.</i>	He‘e.
<i>most.</i>	Hapanui.	<i>of.</i>	O, a, kā, kō.
<i>mother.</i>	Makuahine.	<i>office.</i>	Ke‘ena.
<i>mountain.</i>	Mauna, kuahiwi.	<i>Oh!</i>	Auwē! Tsa! Aloha ‘ino!
<i>mouse.</i>	‘Iole.	<i>O.K.</i>	Hiki, hiki nō.
<i>mouth.</i>	Waha.	<i>old lady.</i>	Luahine.
<i>moving picture.</i>	Ki‘i‘oni‘oni.	<i>old man.</i>	‘Elemakule.
<i>much.</i>	Nui, wale.	<i>on.</i>	I, ma.
<i>must.</i>	Pono.	<i>one.</i>	‘Ekahi, ho‘okahi.
<i>mutter.</i>	Namu.	<i>only.</i>	Wale nō.
<i>my.</i>	Ko‘u, o‘u, ka‘u, a‘u, ku‘u.	<i>opinion.</i>	Mana‘o.
<i>name.</i>	Inoa (noun), kapa (verb).	<i>oppose, opposite.</i>	Kū‘ē.
<i>name chant.</i>	Inoa, mele inoa.	<i>or.</i>	Ai‘ole.
<i>namely.</i>	‘Oia ho‘i.	<i>order.</i>	Kauoha.
<i>nation.</i>	Lāhui, aupuni.	<i>other.</i>	‘Ē, kekahī, ‘oko‘a.
<i>native.</i>	Kama‘āina, maoli.	<i>ought.</i>	Pono.
<i>near.</i>	Kokoke.	<i>our.</i>	Kō māua, kō kāua, kō mākou, kō kākou; kā māua, kā kāua, kā mākou, kā kākou; o kāua, o māua, o kākou, o mākou; a kāua, a māua; a kākou, a mākou.
<i>necessary.</i>	Pono.	<i>outcast.</i>	Kauwā.
<i>new.</i>	Hou.	<i>outside.</i>	Waho, mawaho.
<i>newcomer.</i>	Malihini.	<i>oven.</i>	Imu.
<i>night.</i>	Pō.	<i>own.</i>	Pono‘ī.
<i>nine.</i>	‘Eiwa.		
<i>nineteen.</i>	‘Umi-kūmā-iwa.	<i>paddle.</i>	Hoe.
<i>ninety.</i>	Kanaiwa.	<i>paddle a canoe.</i>	Hoe wa‘a.
<i>ninety-one.</i>	Kanaiwa-kūmā-kahi.	<i>page.</i>	‘Ao‘ao.
<i>no.</i>	‘A‘ole, ‘a‘ohe.	<i>pain.</i>	‘Eha.
<i>noise, noisy.</i>	Kulikuli.		
<i>none.</i>	‘A‘ohe.		
<i>north.</i>	‘Ākau.		

- paint.* Kaha.
painter. Kahaki‘i.
pandanus. Hala, pū hala.
paper. Pepa.
parent. Makua.
part. Māhele.
part white. Hapa haole.
path. Ala.
patient. Ho‘omanawanui.
pattern. Ana.
peace. Malu.
pebble. ‘Ili‘ili.
pencil. Penikala.
pendant. Lei palaoa (whale-tooth).
people. Po‘e, lāhui.
perhaps. Paha.
period. Wā (time).
person. Kanaka, mea.
persons. Kānaka.
picture. Ki‘i.
pig. Pua‘a.
Piper methysticum, kava. ‘Awa.
pity. Aloha.
place. Wahī (noun); kau (verb).
plant. Lā‘au (noun).
play. Pā‘ani (sport), ho‘okani (music).
please. E ‘olu‘olu ‘oe.
pleasure. Le‘ale‘a.
poet. Haku mele.
poi. Poi, ‘ai.
poi pounder. Pōhaku ku‘i ‘ai.
policeman. Māka‘i.
polite. ‘Olu‘olu.
poor. ‘Ilihune.
Portuguese. Pukiki.
post office. Hale-leka.
Potipher. Pokipala.
pound. Ku‘i.
power. Mana.
powerful. Ikaika.
practice. Ho‘oma‘ama‘a.
prankster. Kolohe, ‘eu.
pray, prayer. Pule.
precipice. Pali.
prepared. Mākaukau.
present. Makana (gift).
pretty. Nani.
pride. Ha‘aheo.
procure. Ki‘i.
profession. ‘Oihana.
proficient. Mākaukau.
protect. Mālama.
Protestant. Kalawina.
proud. Ha‘aheo, ho‘okano.
Puerto Rico, Puerto Rican.
 Pokoliko.
punch. Ku‘i (verb).
put. Kau.

quarter, quarterly. Hapahā.
queen. Mō‘ī wahine.
question. Nīnau, nīele.
quickly. Koke, ‘āwīwī.

race (of people). Lāhui.
Rachel. Lahela.
rain. Ua.
raise. Hānai.
rascal. Kolohe, ‘eu.
rat. ‘Iole.
read. Heluhelu.
real, really. Maoli.
reason. Kumu. *For no reason,*
 kumu ‘ole, wale.
red. ‘Ula.
refer. Pili.
refrain. Puana (song).
refreshing. ‘Olu‘olu.
regret. Minamina.

<i>relate.</i>	Ha'i.	<i>sea.</i>	Kai, moana.
<i>relate to.</i>	Pili.	<i>season.</i>	Kau.
<i>report.</i>	Hō'ike.	<i>seat.</i>	Noho.
<i>request.</i>	Noi.	<i>secretary.</i>	Kākau-'olelo.
<i>resist.</i>	Kū'ē.	<i>see.</i>	'Ike.
<i>restaurant.</i>	Hale-'aina.	<i>seek.</i>	'Imi.
<i>retained.</i>	Pa'a.	<i>select.</i>	Koho, wae.
<i>return.</i>	Ho'i.	<i>self.</i>	Pono'i, iho.
<i>rich.</i>	Waiwai.	<i>sell.</i>	Kū'ai aku.
<i>ride.</i>	Holo.	<i>semester.</i>	Kau.
<i>ride horseback.</i>	Holo lio.	<i>send.</i>	Ho'oūna.
<i>right.</i>	Pono, pololei; 'ākau (not left). <i>That's right,</i> 'ā 'oia.	<i>sentence.</i>	Māmala-'olelo.
<i>righteous.</i>	Pono.	<i>separate.</i>	Ka'awale.
<i>road.</i>	Alanui, ala.	<i>servant.</i>	Kauwā.
<i>Robert.</i>	Lopaka.	<i>seven.</i>	'Ehiku.
<i>Robinson.</i>	Lopikana.	<i>seventeen.</i>	'Umi-kūmā-hiku.
<i>rock.</i>	Pōhaku.	<i>seventy.</i>	Kanahiku.
<i>room.</i>	Lumi.	<i>seventy-one.</i>	Kanahiku-kūmā-kahi.
<i>rotten.</i>	Pilau.	<i>shame.</i>	Hilahila.
<i>royal.</i>	Ali'i, lani.	<i>shark.</i>	Manō.
<i>rum.</i>	Lama.	<i>sharp.</i>	'Oi.
<i>run.</i>	Holo.	<i>she.</i>	Same as <i>he</i> .
<i>Russia, Russian.</i>	Lukia.	<i>ship.</i>	Moku.
<i>rustic.</i>	Kua'āina.	<i>shirt.</i>	Pālule.
<i>Ruth.</i>	Luka.	<i>shoe.</i>	Kāma'a.
<i>sacred.</i>	Kapu.	<i>short.</i>	Pōkole.
<i>sad.</i>	Kaumaha.	<i>shoulder.</i>	Po'ohiwi.
<i>sail.</i>	Holo.	<i>shout.</i>	Wala'au.
<i>Sam.</i>	Kamuela.	<i>show.</i>	Hō'ike.
<i>same.</i>	Like, like pū.	<i>Shut up!</i>	Kulikuli!
<i>same as usual.</i>	'Oia mau nō.	<i>shy.</i>	Hilahila.
<i>Samuel.</i>	Kamuela.	<i>sick.</i>	Ma'i.
<i>sand.</i>	One.	<i>side.</i>	'Ao'ao.
<i>sarong.</i>	Pā'ū.	<i>similar.</i>	Mehe, like.
<i>Saturday.</i>	Pō'aono.	<i>sin.</i>	'Ino.
<i>say.</i>	'Ōlelo, ī, ha'i.	<i>sing.</i>	Mele.
<i>school.</i>	Kula.	<i>sister.</i>	Kaikua'ana (older of a female), kaikaina (younger of a female), kaikuahine (of a male), pōki'i (youngest).

sit.	Noho.	steal.	'Aihue.
six.	'Eono.	stick.	Lā'au.
sixteen.	'Umi-kūmā-ono.	stingy.	Pī.
sixty.	Kanaono.	stomach.	'Ōpū.
sixty-one.	Kanaono-kūmā-kahi.	stone.	Pōhaku.
size.	Nui.	store.	Hale-kū'ai.
skin.	'Ili.	story.	Mo'olelo.
sky.	Lani.	straight.	Pololei.
slave.	Kauwā.	strange.	'Ē, 'ē a'e.
sleep.	Moe, hiamoe.	stranger.	Malihini.
slide.	He'e.	street.	Alanui.
slovenly.	Kāpulu.	strength.	Ikaika.
slow.	Lohi.	strike.	Pa'i.
small.	Iki, li'ili'i, 'u'uku.	strong.	Ikaika.
smart.	Akamai.	stubborn.	Pa'akikī.
Smith.	Kamika.	student.	Haumana, haumāna.
smoke tobacco.	Puhi paka.	subject.	Kumuhana.
soldier.	Koa.	sun.	Lā.
some.	Wahi, kekahī.	Sunday.	Lāpule.
somewhat.	'Ano.	superior.	'Oi.
son.	Keiki kāne.	supernatural power.	Mana.
song.	Mele, hīmeni.	supper.	Pā'ina.
sore.	'Eha.	surely.	Hiki nō, noho'i.
sorry.	Minamina.	surf.	He'e nalu (verb).
soul.	'Uhane.	surfboard.	Papa he'e nalu.
south.	Hema.	surfer.	Mea he'e nalu.
Spanish.	Paniolo.	survey.	Ana.
speak.	'Ōlelo, ha'i'ōlelo, namu, wala'au.	sweet.	Momona.
speech.	Ha'i'ōlelo, 'ōlelo.	sweetheart.	Ipo.
spirit.	'Uhane.	sweet potato.	'Uala.
squid.	He'e.	taboo.	Kapu.
stand.	Kū.	take.	Lawe.
standard.	Kāhili (of royalty).	talk.	Kama'ilio, wala'au.
star.	Hōkū.	tall.	Lō'ihī, ki'eki'e.
start.	Ho'omaka.	tapa.	Kapa.
statue.	Ki'i.	taro.	Kalo.
stay.	Noho.	teacher.	Kumu.
steadfast.	Pa'a.	tell.	Ha'i, ha'ina.
steady.	Mau, pa'a.	ten.	'Umi.

- ten cents.* Kenikeni.
test. Hō‘ike.
thank. Mahalo, ho‘omaika‘i.
that. Kēnā, kēlā, ua . . . la, la.
that way. Pēlā.
their. Kō lāua, kō lākou; kā lāua,
 kā lākou; o lāua, o lākou; a lāua,
 a lākou.
then. A laila, ia wā, a.
there. I laila, malaila, ‘ō; la, ala.
therefore. Nō laila.
there is, are. Aia, he.
these. Keia mau.
they. Lāua, lākou.
thief. ‘Aihue.
thing. Mea.
think. Mana‘o.
thirsty. Make wai.
thirteen. ‘Umi-kūmā-kolu.
thirty. Kanakolu.
thirty-one. Kanakolu-kūmā-kahi.
this. Keia, nei, ua . . . nei.
this way. Penei.
those. Kēlā mau.
thousand. Kaukani.
three. ‘Ekolu.
Thursday. Pō‘ahā.
thus. Penei, pēlā.
time. Wā, manawa, hola.
tired. Māluhiluhi.
to. i, iā, a.
together. Pū.
tomorrow. ‘Apōpō.
too. Ho‘i, kekahī, loa.
tooth. Niho.
top. Luna.
topic. Kumuhana.
torch. Lama.
total. Heluna, nui.
tourist. Malihini.
- town.* Kūlanakauhale.
trader. Kālepa.
translate, translation. Unuhi.
tree. Lā‘au.
trouble. Pilikia.
true, truly. Maoli.
try. Ho‘a‘o.
Tuesday. Pō‘alua.
tune. Leo.
turn into. Lilo.
twelve. ‘Umi-kūmā-lua.
twenty. Iwakālua.
twenty-one. Iwakālua-kūmā-kahi.
two. ‘Elua.
- ugly.* Pupuka.
ukulele. ‘Ukulele.
under. Lalo.
understand. Maopopo.
university. Kula-nui.
unoccupied. Ka‘awale.
untidy. Kāpulu.
until. A, a hiki i.
up. Luna, a‘e.
upland. Mauka.
uplands. Uka.
upright. Kū.
us. Iā kāua, iā māua, iā kākou,
 iā mākou.
used. Ma‘a (accustomed).
- vanished.* Nalowale.
variety. ‘Ano.
various. Like ‘ole.
very. Loa, nui, nō, wale, maoli,
 ho‘i, noho‘i.
village. Kūlanakauhale.
visitor. Malihini.
voice. Leo.
vote. Koho.

<i>wait.</i>	Kali.	<i>wicked.</i>	'Ino.
<i>waiter.</i>	Kuene.	<i>wind.</i>	Makani.
<i>waitress.</i>	Kuene wahine.	<i>wife.</i>	Wahine.
<i>wake.</i>	Ala.	<i>wisdom.</i>	Na'auao.
<i>want.</i>	Makemake.	<i>with.</i>	Me.
<i>war.</i>	Kaua.	<i>without.</i>	'Ole, nele.
<i>warrior.</i>	Koa.	<i>woman.</i>	Wahine.
<i>was.</i>	Ua.	<i>women.</i>	Wāhine.
<i>waste of time.</i>	Ho'opaumanawa.	<i>wood.</i>	Lā'au.
<i>water.</i>	Wai.	<i>word.</i>	Hua'ōlelo.
<i>waterfall.</i>	Wailele.	<i>work.</i>	Hana.
<i>we.</i>	Kāua, māua; kākou, mākou.	<i>world.</i>	Honua.
<i>weary.</i>	Māluhiluhi.	<i>worthless.</i>	Lapuwale.
<i>weather.</i>	Wā.	<i>wrath.</i>	Huhū.
<i>Wednesday.</i>	Pō'akolu.	<i>write.</i>	Kākau.
<i>week.</i>	Pule.	<i>writing.</i>	Palapala.
<i>weep.</i>	Uwē.	<i>wrong.</i>	Hewa.
<i>well.</i>	Maika'i.	<i>yard.</i>	Pā.
<i>west.</i>	Komohana.	<i>year.</i>	Makahiki.
<i>what?</i>	He aha? Pehea?	<i>yellow.</i>	Melemele.
<i>what about?</i>	Pehea?	<i>yes.</i>	'Ae.
<i>What is your name?</i>	'O wai kou inoa?	<i>yesterday.</i>	Nehinei.
<i>when.</i>	Ke, āhea, ināhea, i ka manawa hea?	<i>you.</i>	'Oe, 'olua, 'oukou.
<i>where?</i>	Aihea? mahea? i hea? 'auhea?	<i>You are welcome.</i>	He mea iki, 'a'ole pilikia, he mea 'ole.
<i>which?</i>	Hea?	<i>young.</i>	'Ōpiopio.
<i>white.</i>	Ke'oke'o.	<i>you there.</i>	Eia nei.
<i>white person.</i>	Haole.	<i>youngest.</i>	Hope loa.
<i>who?</i>	'Owai?	<i>your.</i>	Kōu, kō, kō 'olua, kō 'oukou, kāu, kā 'olua, kā 'oukou, ou, o 'olua, o 'oukou, āu, a 'oulua, a 'oukou.
<i>why?</i>	Nō ke aha?		

Hawaiian Phrases

NOUN PHRASES

Selected Bibliography

- Beckwith, Martha Warren. Introduction and translation to "The Hawaiian Romance of Laieikawai," by S. N. Haleole. In *U.S. Bureau of American Ethnology, Thirty-third Annual Report*, 1911–1912, pp. 285–666. Washington, D.C., 1919.
- . *Kepelino's Traditions of Hawaii*. Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum Bulletin 95. Honolulu, 1932.
- Biggs, Bruce. "The Structure of New Zealand Maaori." *Anthropological Linguistics*, vol. 3, no. 3, 1961.
- Elbert, Samuel H. *Nā Mele o Hawa'i Nei: 101 Hawaiian Songs*. Honolulu: University of Hawaii Press, 1970.
- . "The Unheroic Hero of Hawaiian Tales." *Journal of the Polynesian Society* 69 (1960): 266–275.
- Emerson, J. S. *The Lesser Hawaiian Gods*. Hawaiian Historical Society Papers, no. 2. Honolulu, 1892.
- Emerson, N. B. *Unwritten Literature of Hawaii, the Sacred Songs of the Hula, Collected and Translated, with Notes and an Account of the Hula*. U.S. Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin 38. Washington, D.C., 1909.
- . *Pele and Hiiaka, a Myth of Hawaii*. Honolulu: Honolulu Star-Bulletin, Ltd., 1915.
- Fornander, A. *Fornander Collection of Hawaiian Antiquities and Folklore*. Memoirs of the Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum 4, 5, and 6. Honolulu, 1917, 1918, 1919.
- Judd, Henry P. *Hawaiian Proverbs and Riddles*. Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum Bulletin 77. Honolulu, 1930.
- Ka Baibala Hemolele o ke Kauoha Kahiko a me ke Kauoha Hou; i Unuhia Mailoko mai o na Olelo-Kahiko, a Hooponopono Hou ia* ("The Holy Bible of the Old Testament and the New Testament; Translated from Ancient Tongues and Revised"). New York: American Bible Society, 1941.
- Kahananui, Dorothy M. and Anthony, Alberta Pualani. *Let's Speak Hawaiian: E Kama'ilio Hawai'i Kakou*. Honolulu: University of Hawaii Press, 1970.

- Ka Alanui o ka Lani, Oia ka Manuale Kakolika i Paiia ma ke Kauoha o Gulekana, ep. o Panopolis, vic. ap.* ("The Path to Heaven, the Catholic Manual Published by Order of Gulstan, Bishop of Panopolis, Vicar Apostolic"). Paris, 1896.
- Pukui, Mary Kawena and Elbert, Samuel H. *English-Hawaiian Dictionary*. Honolulu: University of Hawaii Press, 1964.
- . *Hawaiian-English Dictionary*. 3d ed. Honolulu: University of Hawaii Press, 1965.

Index of Grammatical Rules and Particles

- a* (of), 52, 54, 59
a (to), 119
abstract nouns, 34
a'e, a'ela, 136
agent, 116
āhea, 144, 150, 165
a hiki i, 119
ai, 123, 128, 144
aia, 68, 157
aia nō ia i/iā, 157
ana, 36, 102, 151
'ana, 101, 181
'ano, 76, 141
antithesis, 140, 164, 219
'a'ole, 16, 126
a-possessives, 52, 54, 59
articles. *See he, ka, ke*
aspect. *See e (verb) ana, ua*
a'u. *See* passive voice
be, 5, 55
brother, 191
can. *See hiki*
case markers, 27, 28, 29, 117
causatives, 60, 63, 92
comparative, 139, 140, 193
compounds, 35
cousin terms, 191
demonstratives, 5, 151
determiners, 117
directionals, 40, 88, 98, 136
double possessives, 74
e (by), 116
e (to), 112
e (verb), 30, 36
e (verb) *ana*, 36
e (vocative), 11
'ē, 210
exclusive pronouns, 18
-hana, 182
have, 45, 55
he, 5, 8, 12, 14, 45
-hia, 182
hiki, 50, 65, 89, 111, 119
hoe-i-ka-wa'a, 35
hoe-wa'a, 35, 88
ho'i, 67, 175
homonyms, 137, 175, 207
ho'o-. *See* causatives
i (completed aspect), 123, 126
i (locative), 13, 16, 48
i. *See* object markers
iā. *See* object markers
'ia, 116, 128
if, 155, 157, 162
ihō, 40, 136, 216
imperative, 30, 79
inā e, 155
inā he, 162
ināhea, 146, 165
inā i, 157
inclusive pronouns, 18
ka (the), 12
kā (possessive), 58, 75
kā- (causative), 91
ka i 201
ke (the), 12

- ke* (when), 164
ke (verb) *nei, la*, 134
kin, 191
k-less possessives, 93, 185, 191, 205
kō (neutral possessive), 59
kō (possessive), 49, 58, 75
ku'u (neutral possessive), 59
k-words, 9, 61, 117
la (doubt), 136, 175
la (there), 136, 151
laila, 153
-lana, 182
lia, 182
lilo, 129, 133, 176
linking *ai*. *See ai*
loa'a-type words, 133, 170, 209
loan shifts, 4
locatives, 42, 50
ma, 13, 16, 48
mai (directional), 40, 102
mai (don't), 79, 91, 102
mai (from), 102
maka'u, 83
mamua o, 139
manawa, 167
mau, 82
-nā, 181
nā (by), 107
na (plural article), 19
negatives. *See 'a'ole, mai*
neutral possessives, 59
Ni'ihiu dialect, 184
nō (for), 107
noun maker, 101, 181
nui, 21, 46, 180
numbers, 23, 24, 28, 57, 72
n-words, 107
'o (subject marker), 11
object markers, 27, 28, 37, 48, 66
'ōia ala, 149
o-possessives, 45, 52, 59
opposite meanings. *See antithesis*
order. *See word order*
paha, 89
particles, 29, 137, 207
passive voice, 116, 142, 145, 147, 182
pehea, 38, 40
plurals, 19, 82, 87
possessives, 45, 49, 52, 58, 59, 60, 72, 74, 75
prepositions. *See case markers*
present tense, 134
pronouns, 20, 21, 24, 60
reduplications, 91
reflexive. *See iho*
relative particle, 128
sibling terms, 191
sister, 191
subject marker, 11
surveying, 180
tense. *See ke* (verb) *nei*
ua (verb), 33, 37
ua (noun) *nei, la*, 149
vocative, 11
what, 6, 41
when, 144, 146, 164, 167
where, 144
who, 11, 128
word order, 8, 14, 98, 117, 121, 133, 150, 170, 246

Index of Songs and Chants

- Alphabet Song, 6
E ka lani, 189
‘Ekolu ‘iole makapō, 70
Hawai‘i Pono‘ī, 131
He inoa no Kīna‘u, 99
He Lei no ka Po‘e Aloha ‘Āina, 138
He leo, 204
He oli, 148
Hilo Hanakahi, 198
Ka Wai a Kāne, 206
Maika‘i Kaua‘i, 51
Mele hō‘ole rama, 211
Mōkē, mōkē, alapia, 74
Multiplication Table, 29
Nā Moku ‘Ehā, 32
Nani ke Ao Nei, 44

Index of Stories and Other Texts

- Aunt Jennie, 189
Ha‘i‘ōlelo kālai‘āina, 194, 197
Hana Kahuna, 219
He ki‘i, 37, 126
He kula, 86, 141
He pā‘ina, 195
Ho‘olaha, 208
Ho‘opa‘a manawa, 200
Inaugural Address
 by Samuel W. King, 194
Ka ‘elepani, 77
Ka haole, 152
Ka hola, 153
Ka helu ‘ana, 73
Ka ‘imi lumi ‘ana, 203
Ka lāhui Hawai‘i, 218
Ka lawehale ‘ōpiopio, 132
Ka maka‘u, 83
Ka makuahine ‘olu‘olu, 79
Kamāmalu, 186
Ka mea waiwai, 103
Ka ‘ohana, 192
Ka po‘e hula, 177
Ka po‘e pī, 124
Ka u‘i ho‘okano, 134
Kawelo, 39
Ke ana ‘āina, 180
Ke kauwā, 171

- Ke ki‘i, 165
Ke ki‘i‘oni‘oni, 103
Ke koho ‘ana, 202
Ke kula, 30, 86
Kepelino, 218
Lā‘ie-i-ka-wai, 212
Laukia-manu-i-Kahiki, 159
Letters, 171, 182, 196, 199, 203
Liholiho lāua ‘o Kamāmalu, 186
Luka Ke‘elikōlani, 172
Ma ka hale-‘aina, 80, 115, 184
Ma ka hale-ma‘i, 94
Ma ke alanui, 80, 184
Mataio, 155
Nā ‘ano hale-pule, 76
Nā ‘ano mea‘ai Hawai‘i, 141
Nā mea Hawai‘i, 95
Nānākuli, 100
Nā ‘oihana like ‘ole, 135
Nā ‘olelo nane, 151
Nā ‘olelo no‘eau, 217
Nā Pea ‘ekolu, 70
Nā pule, 147
Nā waiho‘olu‘u like ‘ole, 90
Nō ka ‘elepani, 77
Nō ke aha, 146
Nō ke koho ‘ana, 202
‘Olomana, 119
Pele, 167
Pule a ka Haku, 155
Pule kamali‘i, 150
Riddles, 151
Ua mau ke ea, 136
‘Ukulele, 84

Spoken Hawaiian

This Hawaiian language text, intended for self-learning as well as classroom use, presents the principal conversational and grammatical patterns of the language in 67 lessons, each containing English-Hawaiian dialogues. Emphasis is given to idiomatic speech, and a vocabulary of approximately 800 words, selected on the basis of frequency of usage and cultural importance, is introduced.

The frequent humor of the lessons makes Elbert's **SPOKEN HAWAIIAN** an enjoyable learning experience. Also noteworthy is the author's inclusion of old Hawaiian in the text—legends, songs, stories—to enable the student to read the rich Hawaiian traditional literature in the vernacular language.

The illustrations by noted artist Jean Charlot are a charming and amusing complement to the text.

SPOKEN HAWAIIAN will help the student not only to read and speak the language, but at the same time to appreciate the rich heritage of the Hawaiian past and its literature.

SAMUEL H. ELBERT was the resident authority on Polynesian languages at the University of Hawai'i for more than forty years. He wrote many scholarly articles and authored or coauthored fifteen books on Polynesian and Micronesian languages. With Mary Kawena Pukui, he compiled the *Hawaiian Dictionary*, the definitive reference work on the Hawaiian language.

University of Hawai'i Press
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96822-1888
www.uhpress.hawaii.edu

ISBN 0-87022-216-3



9 0 0 0 0

9 780870 222160